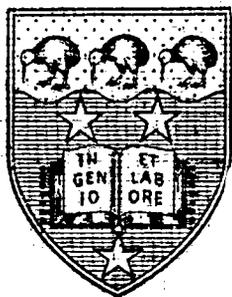
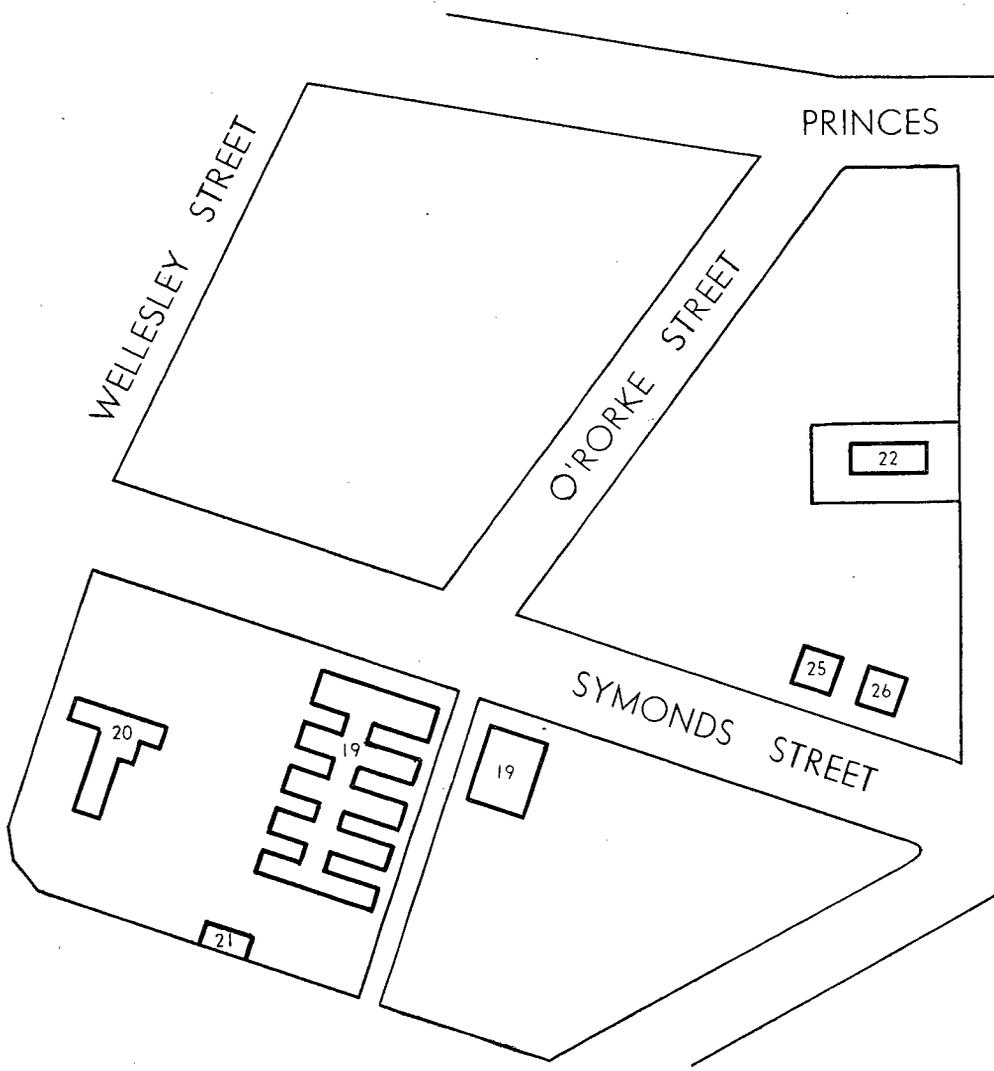


The
UNIVERSITY
of
AUCKLAND



CALENDAR

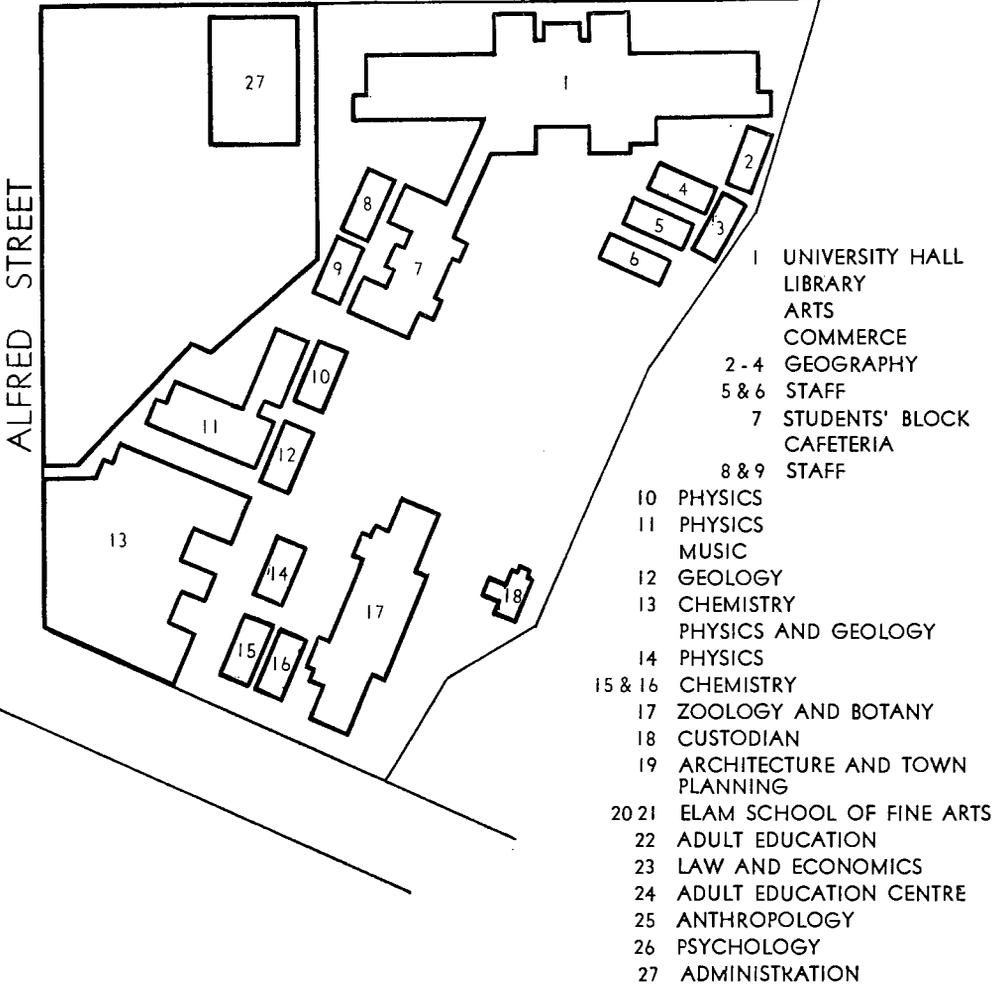
1959



23

24

STREET



Note: The above plan represents the position as at the end of 1958.
Transfers of some Departments will take place in 1959.

Blank Page

THE
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

*A Constituent Institution
of the
University of New Zealand*

CALENDAR

1959

PRINTED FOR
THE
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
BY
WHITCOMBE AND TOMBS LIMITED
AUCKLAND, NEW ZEALAND
1959

CONTENTS

CALENDAR	5
OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY	18
THE COUNCIL	19
THE PROFESSORIAL BOARD	21
DEANS OF FACULTIES	22
ACADEMIC STAFF	23
GENERAL INFORMATION	31
MATRICULATION	33
ADMISSION AD EUNDEM	35
PROVISIONAL ADMISSION	37
 TERMS AND LECTURES:	
UNIVERSITY OF NEW ZEALAND STATUTE	39
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND REGULATIONS	42
 EXEMPTION FROM LECTURES	
CONDUCT OF EXAMINATIONS	45
TRANSFER OF STUDENTS	46
DISCIPLINE	52
THE LIBRARY	54
BURSARIES	56
 SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES:	
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND AWARDS	59
UNIVERSITY OF NEW ZEALAND AWARDS	62
CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY	109
 ANNUAL FEES	
EXAMINATION FEES	121
 COURSE REGULATIONS AND PRESCRIPTIONS:	
ARTS	128
SCIENCE	133
COMMERCE	203
LAW	239
MUSIC	252
ARCHITECTURE	262
TOWN PLANNING	279
ENGINEERING	298
FINE ARTS	300
OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY	320
	325

TIMETABLES:

ARTS	330
SCIENCE	332
ACCOUNTANCY	334
ECONOMICS	335
LAW	336
MUSIC	337
O'RORKE HALL	338
STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE	339
PHYSICAL EDUCATION	339
STUDENT ADVISERS	339
STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION	340
PUBLICATIONS	345
THESES	355
ROLL OF GRADUATES	358
FORM OF LEGACY	369
INDEX	370

The following material is published each five years only. It was last included in the Calendar for 1956:

FORMER OFFICERS

HISTORICAL SKETCH

BENEFACTIONS

DONORS TO THE LIBRARY

LEGISLATION

ELECTIONS TO THE COUNCIL

COURT OF CONVOCATION RULES

Marginal black lines indicate amendments to which particular attention is drawn.

C A L E N D A R 1 9 5 9

IMPORTANT DATES

SPECIAL ADMISSIONS: Students seeking Provisional or Ad Eudem Statum admission should **complete all arrangements before 20th February.**

INTERNAL STUDENTS: Science and Engineering students enrol 23rd and 24th February; all other departments 25th, 26th and 27th February. An Enrolment Fee of £2 will be payable by all students who do NOT enrol on the prescribed dates.

EXTERNAL STUDENTS: Exemption applications should be completed between 14th January and 28th February.

TERMS CARRIED FORWARD: Students should apply as soon as Degree results are known, and complete applications between 14th January and 30th March.

EXAMINATIONS: Entries must be completed by 10th May for Masters and Engineering Professional; all others by 10th June.

CHANGES OF COURSE: The last day for withdrawals from classes is 5th June.

C A L E N D A R 1 9 5 9

JANUARY

1 THUR
2 FRI
3 SAT

4 SUN
5 MON
6 TUES
7 WED
8 THUR
9 FRI

10 SAT Entries (with fees) for Special Intermediate Examinations in
 Medicine, Dentistry, Home Science and Agriculture close
 with the Registrar, Auckland.
 Applications close with Registrar, Auckland, for University
 Research Fund Fellowship.

11 SUN
12 MON
13 TUES
14 WED
15 THUR
16 FRI
17 SAT

Registry re-opens.

18 SUN
19 MON
20 TUES
21 WED
22 THUR
23 FRI
24 SAT

25 SUN
26 MON
27 TUES
28 WED
29 THUR
30 FRI
31 SAT

FEBRUARY

1 SUN
2 MON
3 TUES
4 WED
5 THUR
6 FRI
7 SAT

8 SUN
9 MON
10 TUES
11 WED
12 THUR
13 FRI
14 SAT

15 SUN
16 MON Council meets.
17 TUES
18 WED
19 THUR
20 FRI
21 SAT

22 SUN

23 MON }
24 TUES } Enrolment of SCIENCE and ALL ENGINEERING students.

25 WED }
26 THUR } Enrolment of students in ALL OTHER DEPARTMENTS.
27 FRI }

28 SAT Candidates for a Master's Degree who have not presented theses by this date will be required to re-enrol. They will not be entitled to have their degrees conferred at the Graduation Ceremony in May.
Applications close for J. P. Campbell Bursary.

MARCH

1 SUN Exemption applications due, and not accepted after this date, except with late fee by 31st March.
Applications close for Hugh Campbell Scholarship.
Applications for the Beit Fellowship for Scientific Research must be received by the Registrar, Imperial College, London, by this date.

2 MON First Term opens.
3 TUES

4 WED
5 THUR
6 FRI
7 SAT

8 SUN
9 MON
10 TUES
11 WED
12 THUR
13 FRI
14 SAT

15 SUN
16 MON Council meets.
17 TUES
18 WED
19 THUR
20 FRI
21 SAT

22 SUN
23 MON
24 TUES
25 WED
26 THUR
27 FRI Last day for late fee enrolments (except Ph.D.) except with special Professorial Board approval in each case.
Good Friday. Easter Recess begins.

28 SAT

29 SUN
30 MON
31 TUES Easter Recess ends.
Applications close for Terms to be carried forward.
Late fee exemption applications not accepted after this date.

APRIL

1 WED Entries (with fees) close with Registrar, Auckland, for Diploma in Obstetrics examination.
Macmillan Brown and Arnold Atkinson Prize Essays must be sent to the Registrar, University of New Zealand, by this date.

2 THUR
3 FRI
4 SAT

5 SUN

6 MON
7 TUES
8 WED
9 THUR
10 FRI

Graduands and Diploma-holders wishing to have degrees conferred and diplomas presented at the Annual Graduation Ceremony, must apply by this date to the Registrars, Auckland and University of New Zealand. (Holders of University of Auckland Diplomas apply to Auckland only.)

11 SAT

12 SUN
13 MON
14 TUES
15 WED
16 THUR
17 FRI
18 SAT

19 SUN
20 MON Council meets.
21 TUES
22 WED
23 THUR
24 FRI
25 SAT Anzac Day.

26 SUN
27 MON
28 TUES
29 WED
30 THUR

MAY

1 FRI Applications close for Provisional Admission except with late fee.

2 SAT

3 SUN
4 MON
5 TUES
6 WED

7	THUR	
8	FRI	Graduation Day.
9	SAT	First Term closes.
<hr/>		
10	SUN	Examination entries (with fees) close with the Registrar, Auckland, for Masters and Honours in Arts, Science, Law, Commerce, and Engineering, also Engineering Professional examinations (not Intermediate). Diploma in Education candidates presenting Sections C and D must register by this date. M.Sc. candidates must advise the Registrar, Auckland, of their intention to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Test, by this date.
11	MON	
12	TUES	
13	WED	
14	THUR	
15	FRI	
16	SAT	
<hr/>		
17	SUN	
18	MON	Council meets.
19	TUES	
20	WED	
21	THUR	
22	FRI	
23	SAT	
<hr/>		
24	SUN	
25	MON	
26	TUES	
27	WED	
28	THUR	
29	FRI	
30	SAT	
<hr/>		
31	SUN	Examination entries due by 10th May received until this date if accompanied by late fee. Essays for the Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize in International Law must be delivered to the Registrar, Auckland, by this date.

JUNE

1	MON	Latest date for signing Matriculation declarations except with late fee. Applications for Provisional Admission received up to this date if accompanied by late fee of £2/2/-. Applications close with the Registrar, University of Otago, for Philip Neill Memorial Prize in Music. Queen's Birthday.
---	-----	---

2 TUES Second Term opens.
3 WED
4 THUR
5 FRI Applications close for withdrawal from lectures with partial remission of fees.

6 SAT

7 SUN
8 MON
9 TUES

10 WED Entries (with fees) close with the Registrar, Auckland, for the following October and November examinations: B.A., B.Sc., B.Com., LL.B., Law Professional, B.Arch., Mus.B., B.D., Intermediate Examinations for M.B., B.D.S., B.H.Sc., B.Agr.Sc., B.E.; the following University of New Zealand Diplomas: Banking, Education, Fine Arts, Journalism, Music and Town Planning; also the University of Auckland Diplomas in Architecture, Urban Valuation and the Executant Diploma in Music.

NOTE: Commerce students entering for both Degree and Professional examinations must make all their entries with Auckland only.

Entries (with fees) for the Professional Examinations in Accountancy and Architecture close with the Registrar, University of New Zealand, for non-degree students.

For special examinations not included above, see the University of New Zealand Calendar.

Applications for Senior Scholarships in Arts, Science, Law, Music and Commerce should be lodged with the Registrar, Auckland.

11 THUR .
12 FRI
13 SAT

14 SUN
15 MON Council meets.

16 TUES
17 WED
18 THUR
19 FRI
20 SAT

21 SUN
22 MON

23 TUES
24 WED
25 THUR
26 FRI
27 SAT

28 SUN
29 MON
30 TUES

JULY

1 WED Examination entries due 10th June received until this date
with late fee of £2/2/-.

2 THUR
3 FRI
4 SAT

5 SUN
6 MON Mid-term break begins.

7 TUES
8 WED

9 THUR
10 FRI
11 SAT Mid-term break ends.

12 SUN
13 MON
14 TUES
15 WED
16 THUR
17 FRI
18 SAT

19 SUN
20 MON Council meets.

21 TUES
22 WED
23 THUR
24 FRI
25 SAT

26 SUN
27 MON
28 TUES
29 WED
30 THUR
31 FRI

AUGUST

1 SAT Annual Meeting of Senate this month.

2 SUN
3 MON
4 TUES
5 WED
6 THUR
7 FRI
8 SAT

9 SUN
10 MON
11 TUES
12 WED
13 THUR
14 FRI
15 SAT Second Term closes.

16 SUN
17 MON Council meets.
18 TUES
19 WED
20 THUR
21 FRI
22 SAT

23 SUN
24 MON
25 TUES
26 WED
27 THUR
28 FRI
29 SAT

30 SUN
31 MON

SEPTEMBER

1 TUES
2 WED
3 THUR
4 FRI
5 SAT

6 SUN
7 MON Third Term opens.
8 TUES
9 WED
10 THUR

11 FRI

12 SAT

13 SUN

14 MON

15 TUES

16 WED

17 THUR

18 FRI

19 SAT

20 SUN

21 MON Council meets.

22 TUES

23 WED

24 THUR

25 FRI

26 SAT

27 SUN

28 MON

29 TUES

30 WED Applications close with the Registrar, Auckland, for the following Scholarships: Sinclair; Duffus Lubecki; Walter Kirby Singing; Auckland Centennial Music Festival; Bishop Music Scholarship.

Applications close for admission to the Course for the Executant Diploma in Music. (Applications for Government Bursaries for the Course close about this time also. The exact date will be advertised during the year.)

OCTOBER

1 THUR Applications close with the Registrar, University of New Zealand, for Lissie Rathbone Scholarship.

Applications close with the Registrar, Auckland, for Sir George Grey Scholarship.

Entries (with fees) for Preliminary Examination for Diploma in Fine Arts must be sent to the Registrar, University of New Zealand by this date. Fees £3/3/- for whole examination £2/2/- if divided.

2 FRI

3 SAT

4 SUN

5 MON

6 TUES

7 WED

8 THUR

9	FRI	
10	SAT	
11	SUN	
12	MON	
13	TUES	
14	WED	
15	THUR	
16	FRI	
17	SAT	
18	SUN	
19	MON	Council meets.
20	TUES	
21	WED	
22	THUR	Entries due University of New Zealand 1st October, received till this date with late fee of £2/2/-.
23	FRI	
24	SAT	
25	SUN	
26	MON	Observed as Labour Day holiday.
27	TUES	Internal Degree and Diploma examinations begin about this date.
28	WED	
29	THUR	
30	FRI	
31	SAT	Third Term closes. Applications close for Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship. Applications for National Research Scholarships close D.S.I.R., Wellington.

NOVEMBER

- 1 SUN Candidates for a Master's Degree must present Theses by this date except by special permission. Diploma in Education candidates must present the requirements of Sections C and D to the Professor of Education by this date.
- Applications close with the Registrar, Auckland, for Case-ment Aickin Memorial Bursary; Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship; the Flying Officer Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship.
- Applications close with the Registrar, University of New Zealand, for Post-Graduate Scholarships in Arts and Science, Travelling Scholarships, Shell Post-Graduate Scholarship, Shirtcliffe Scholarship, Macmillan Brown Agriculture Research Scholarship, Michael Hiatt Baker Scholarship, Unilever Scholarship, I.C.I. (N.Z.) Research

Fellowships, 1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship, New Zealand Industrial Gases Scholarship.

2	MON	
3	TUES	
4	WED	
5	THUR	
6	FRI	
7	SAT	
<hr/>		
8	SUN	
9	MON	
10	TUES	
11	WED	
12	THUR	
13	FRI	
14	SAT	
<hr/>		
15	SUN	Applications for admission to second year Medical and Dental classes must reach the Registrar, University of Otago, by this date.
16	MON	Council meets.
17	TUES	
18	WED	
19	THUR	
20	FRI	
21	SAT	
<hr/>		
22	SUN	
23	MON	
24	TUES	
25	WED	
26	THUR	
27	FRI	
28	SAT	
<hr/>		
29	SUN	
30	MON	Applications close for Student Memorial Scholarship, and Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship.
<hr/>		
DECEMBER		
1	TUES	Applications close for University Research Scholarships, and Onehunga Borough Council Scholarship.
2	WED	Applications for the Joe Raynes Scholarship close with the Director, Elam School of Fine Arts.
3	THUR	
4	FRI	
5	SAT	

6 SUN
7 MON
8 TUES
9 WED
10 THUR
11 FRI
12 SAT

13 SUN
14 MON Council meets.
15 TUES
16 WED
17 THUR
18 FRI
19 SAT

20 SUN
21 MON
22 TUES
23 WED
24 THUR
25 FRI Christmas Day.
26 SAT Boxing Day.

27 SUN
28 MON
29 TUES
30 WED
31 THUR

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF
AUCKLAND

Visitor

THE HONOURABLE THE MINISTER OF EDUCATION

Chancellor

WILLIAM HOLLIS COCKER, C.M.G., M.A., LL.B. (Cantab.), B.A., LL.B.

Pro-Chancellor

GEORGE DOUGLAS ROBB, C.M.G., B.Sc., M.D., Ch.M., F.R.C.S. (Eng.),
F.R.A.C.S.

Vice-Chancellor

KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT, M.A. (Oxon.).

Registrar

JAMES ANDREW STANLEY KIRKNESS, J.P., M.Com., A.R.A.N.Z.

THE COUNCIL

	Dates given are Dates of Appointment	Retires
1957	OWEN THOMAS BARAGWANATH, B.A. <i>Elected by Graduates</i>	June 1961
1955	ARCHIBALD PETER STEWART BELL, F.P.A.N.Z., F.C.I.S. <i>Appointed by the Auckland Education Board</i>	June 1959
1957	PETER WILSON BOAG, M.A. <i>Appointed by Students' Association</i>	June 1959
1958	LINDSAY HEATHCOTE BRIGGS, D.Sc., D.Phil. (Oxon.), F.N.Z.I.C., F.R.S.N.Z., F.A.N.Z.A.A.S. <i>Professor of Chemistry, appointed by the Professorial Board</i>	June 1959
1933	WILLIAM HOLLIS COCKER, C.M.G., M.A., LL.B. (Cantab.), B.A., LL.B. (Chancellor) <i>Elected by Graduates</i>	June 1961
1955	WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, M.A. <i>Elected by Principals of Secondary Schools within the Auckland University District</i>	June 1959
1952	GORDON HERRIOTT CUNNINGHAM, C.B.E., D.Sc., Ph.D., F.R.S., F.A.N.Z.A.A.S., F.R.S.N.Z. <i>Appointed by the Governor-General in Council</i>	June 1959
1956	ROY ANDREWS DICKIE, M.A., Dip.Ed., Dip.Soc.Sc. <i>Elected by Members of the General Assembly resident in the Provincial District of Auckland</i>	June 1959
1955	ARTHUR BENJAMIN FITT, Ph.D. (Leipzig), M.A., F.B.Ps.S. <i>Emeritus Professor of Education, elected by Graduates</i>	June 1959
1956	HON. WILFRED HENRY FORTUNE, B.A., B.Com. Dip.Soc.Sc., F.C.I.S. <i>Appointed by Governor-General in Council</i>	June 1960
1958	TREVOR ROBERT JOHNSTON, LL.M., B.Com., Ph.D. (Cantab.), F.R.A.N.Z. <i>Senior Lecturer in Accountancy, elected by Lecturers</i>	June 1959
1958	BRIAN HISLOP KINGSTON, LL.B. <i>Appointed by Auckland City Council</i>	June 1961
1949	KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT, M.A. (Oxon.). (Vice-Chancellor.)	
1957	SYDNEY MUSGROVE, M.A., D.Phil. (Oxon.). <i>Professor of English, appointed by the Professorial Board</i>	June 1960
1951	MURRAY DAVY NAIRN, M.B.E., B.A., M.Sc. <i>Elected by Graduates</i>	June 1959
1937	DUNCAN McFADYEN RAE, M.A., Dip.Ed., M.P. <i>Elected by Members of the General Assembly resident in the Provincial District of Auckland</i>	June 1960
1938	GEORGE DOUGLAS ROBB, C.M.G., B.Sc., M.D., Ch.M., F.R.C.S. (Eng.), F.R.A.C.S. (Pro-Chancellor) <i>Elected by Graduates</i>	June 1961
1952	NORMAN BERRIDGE SPENCER, B.A., LL.B., M.Inst.T. <i>Appointed by the Governor-General in Council</i>	June 1961
1956	EMILY ELIZABETH STEPHENS, M.A. <i>Elected by Graduates</i>	June 1959

STANDING COMMITTEES OF THE COUNCIL

Education Committee

THE CHANCELLOR	DR JOHNSTON
THE VICE-CHANCELLOR	PROFESSOR MUSCROVE
THE PRO-CHANCELLOR	MR NAIRN
PROFESSOR BRIGGS	MR RAE
MR COOPER	MR SPENCER
DR CUNNINGHAM	MISS STEPHENS
MR DICKIE	

Finance Committee

THE CHANCELLOR	MR BOAG
THE VICE-CHANCELLOR	PROFESSOR BRIGGS
THE PRO-CHANCELLOR	PROFESSOR FITT
MR BARAGWANATH	MR FORTUNE
MR BELL	MR KINGSTON

New Buildings Committee

THE CHANCELLOR	MR KINGSTON
THE VICE-CHANCELLOR	PROFESSOR LIGHT
THE PRO-CHANCELLOR	PROFESSOR MOWBRAY
MR BELL	MR SPENCER
PROFESSOR CHONG	DR TOY
PROFESSOR KENNEDY	

Properties Committee

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR	MR BELL
THE REGISTRAR	MR NAIRN

Accounts Committee

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR	MR RAE
MR BELL	

PROFESSORIAL BOARD

Chairman

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

THE PROFESSORS

and

Appointed by the Council

DR ASHER

DR BROTHERS

MR CRAWLEY

MR FISHER

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR HOLT

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MCGREGOR

DR ODELL

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RODWELL

MR SANDALL

DR SCOTT

STANDING COMMITTEES OF THE PROFESSORIAL BOARD

Executive Committee

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

PROFESSOR BRIGGS

PROFESSOR BROWN

PROFESSOR CHAPMAN

PROFESSOR CHONG

PROFESSOR KEYS

PROFESSOR MUSGROVE

Scholarships Committee

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

MR CRAWLEY

PROFESSOR DAVIS

PROFESSOR MUSGROVE

Library Committee

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

PROFESSOR BRIGGS

PROFESSOR CHAPMAN

MR CRAWLEY

PROFESSOR MUSGROVE

PROFESSOR NORTHEY

PROFESSOR WINTERBOURN

DEANS OF FACULTIES

Dean of the Faculty of Arts

LEDGER WILLIAM ALLAN CRAWLEY, B.A. (Cantab.), M.A.

Dean of the Faculty of Science

PROFESSOR LINDSAY HEATHCOTE BRIGGS,
D.Phil. (Oxon.), D.Sc., F.N.Z.I.C., F.R.S.N.Z.

Dean of the Faculty of Commerce

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR HAROLD RIONE RODWELL,
M.A., Dip.Soc.Sc.

Dean of the Faculty of Law

PROFESSOR ARTHUR GEOFFREY DAVIS, LL.D. (Lond.), LL.B.

Dean of the Faculty of Education

PROFESSOR RALPH WINTERBOURN, M.A., Dip.Ed., Ph.D. (Lond.).

Dean of the Faculty of Music

PROFESSOR CHARLES NALDEN, Mus.B. (Dunelm), Mus.D. (Lond.).

Dean of the Faculty of Architecture

PROFESSOR ALFRED CHARLES LIGHT, B.A. (Lond.), F.R.I.B.A.,
F.R.S.A., A.N.Z.I.A.

Dean of the Faculty of Engineering

PROFESSOR NEIL ALLMAN MOWBRAY, B.E. (Civil), M.I.C.E.,
A.M.I.W.E., M.N.Z.I.E.

Librarian

FREDERICK ARTHUR SANDALL, B.A., Dip. Ed., Dip. Lib. (Lond.), F.L.A.

Deputy-Librarian

FRED DEREK OSMOND FIELDING, M.A. (Dub.), A.L.A.

Liaison Officer

KENNETH SYDNEY TURTILL, M.A.

Assistant Registrars

KATHLEEN ALISON, J.P., B.Com., A.R.A.N.Z. (Finance).
WILLIAM MORRISSEY MILLIKEN, C.V.O., O.B.E., LL.M. (Academic).

Physical Education Officer

STANLEY RICHARD BROWN, Dip. Phys. Ed.

ACADEMIC STAFF

Dates given are Dates of taking up Full-time Appointment.

Classics

- 1927 *Professor*: EDWARD MUSGRAVE BLAIKLOCK, M.A., Litt.D.
 1939 *Senior Lecturers*: LEDGER WILLIAM ALLAN CRAWLEY, B.A. (Cantab.), M.A.
 1951 BRUCE FAIRGRAY HARRIS, M.A. (Oxon.), B.A., B.D.
 1954 *Lecturer*: HERBERT RALPH MINN, M.A., B.D. (Lond.), M.A.
Lecturer, Part-Time: KENNETH JOHN DELLOW, M.A.
Lecturer in Ancient History: Appointment pending.

Hebrew

- 1949 *Lecturer*: ERIC WILSON HAMES, M.A.

Philosophy

- 1929 *Professor*: RICHARD PAUL ANSCHUTZ, M.A., Ph.D. (Edin.) (On leave.)
 1947 *Senior Lecturer*: KAZIMIERZ BERNARD PFLAUM, M.A. (St. Andrews), B.Litt. (Oxon.)
 1957 *Lecturers*: GAVIN WILLIAM RATTRAY ARDLEY, B.A., M.Sc. (Melb.), F.Inst.P.
 1959 EDWARD KHAMARA, M.A. (Lond.)
 1959 CLIVE INGRAM PEARSON, M.A., Ph.D. (Queensland).
Lecturer, Part-Time: EDWARD ARCHIBALD FORSMAN, M.A.

Psychology

- 1957 *Senior Lecturer, Head of Department*: THOMAS HENRY SCOTT, M.A., Ph.D. (McGill).
 1957 *Lecturer*: DUGAL CAMPBELL, M.A. (Oxon.), Ph.D., Dip.Psych. (Lond.).

English Language and Literature

- 1947 *Professor*: SYDNEY MUSGROVE, M.A., D.Phil. (Oxon.)
 1947 *Senior Lecturers*: ELIZABETH ANNIE SHEPPARD, M.A., Ph.D. (Lond.).
 1945 MICHAEL KENNEDY JOSEPH, M.A., B.Litt. (Oxon.), M.A.
 1948 JOHN COWIE REID, M.A., D.Litt.
 1951 THOMAS ALLEN MUNRO CURNOW, B.A.
 1953 *Lecturers*: THOMAS CRAWFORD, M.A., M.A. (Edin.).
 1954 WILLIAM HARRISON PEARSON, Ph.D. (Lond.), M.A.
 1958 WILLIAM JAMES CAMERON, M.A., Ph.D. (Reading).
 1959 CHRISTIAN KARLSON STEAD, M.A.

Romance Languages

- 1942 *Professor of French and Romance Philology*: ALLWYN CHARLES KEYS, Docteur de l'Université de Paris, Certificat d'études pratiques (Institut de Phonétique) (Paris), Diplôme d'études supérieures des langues classiques (Paris), M.A. Docteur de l'Université de Paris, Certificat d'études pratiques (Institut de Phonétique) (Paris), M.A.

- 1942 *Senior Lecturers in French*: ALBERT WILLIAM HARVEY WEST, Docteur de l'Université de Paris, Certificat d'études pratiques (Institut de Phonétique) (Paris), M.A.
 1953 KENNETH JAMES HOLLYMAN, Docteur de l'Université de Paris, M.A.
 1957 *Lecturer in French*: WALTER FRANCIS POLLARD, M.A. (Dublin).
 1958 *Lecturer in Italian*: GIANNINO BARTOCCI, Ph.D. (Rome).

German

- 1948 *Senior Lecturer, Head of Department*: JOHN ALEXANDER ASHER, M.A., Ph.D. (Basle).
 1957 *Lecturer*: ROLAND MARLEYN, Dr.Phil. (Göttingen), M.A. (Oxon.).

Mathematics

- 1956 *Professor*: FREDERICK CHONG, M.A. (Cantab.), M.Sc. (Sydney), Ph.D. (Iowa State).
 1937 *Associate-Professor*: CECIL MARIN SEGEDIN, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Cantab.).
 1948 *Senior Lecturer*: GORDON ALICK HOOKINGS, M.Sc. (Cantab.), M.Sc.
 1949 *Lecturers*: MARIN GORDON SEGEDIN, M.Sc.
 1958 JOHN ARNOLD KALMAN, M.A., Ph.D. (Harvard), A.M.
 1958 CATHERINE MERLE NOBLE, M.Sc.

History

- 1934 *Professor*: JAMES RUTHERFORD, M.A. (Durham), Ph.D. (Mich.). (On leave.)
 1929 *Associate-Professor*: WILLIS THOMAS GOODWIN AIREY, M.A., B.A. (Oxon.).
 1947 *Senior Lecturers*: KEITH SINCLAIR, M.A., Ph.D.
 1948 ROBERT McDONALD CHAPMAN, M.A.
 1953 OWEN WILFRED PARNABY, B.A. (Melbourne), D.Phil. (Oxon.).
 1958 *Lecturers*: WILLIAM FREDERICK MANDLE, M.A. (Oxon.).
 1959 PETER SELWYN O'CONNOR, B.A. (Oxon.), B.A. (N.Z.).
 1956 *Junior Lecturer*: MAURICE PETER KEITH SORRENSON, M.A.
Research Assistant: DUNCAN BRUCE WATERSON, B.A.

Economics

- 1946 *Professor*: COLIN GEORGE FREDERICK SIMKIN, M.A., Dip.Soc.Sc., D.Phil. (Oxon.).
 1928 *Associate-Professor*: HAROLD RIONE RODWELL, M.A., Dip.Soc.Sc.
 1950 *Senior Lecturer*: ALBERT REX BERGSTROM, M.Com., A.R.A.N.Z., Ph.D. (Cantab.).
 1957 *Lecturer*: ALBERT DEMPSTER BROWNLIE, M.Com.
 One appointment pending.
Research Assistant: Appointment pending.

Education

- 1954 *Professor*: RALPH WINTERBOURN, M.A., Dip. Ed., Ph.D. (Lond.).
1947 *Senior Lecturers*: IAN CUMMING, B.A., M.Ed. (Melb.), Ph.D. (Lond.).
1951 WILLIAM JOHN DESMOND MINOGUE, M.A., Ph.D. (Ohio State).
1946 *Lecturers*: BERNARD WILLIAM HARE, M.A., Dip. Ed.
1955 WILLIAM DAVID BARNEY, M.A., Dip. Ed., Ph.D. (Lond.).
1958 KIMBERLEY NUGENT MORRIS, B.A., B.Sc., M.Ed. (West. Aust.).

Anthropology

- 1950 *Professor*: RALPH O'REILLY PIDDINGTON, M.A. (Sydney), Ph.D. (Lond.).
1954 *Senior Lecturer in Prehistory*: JACK GOLSON, M.A. (Cantab.).
1952 *Lecturer in Maori Language*: BRUCE GRANDISON BIGGS, M.A., Ph.D. (Indiana).
1958 *Lecturer in Social Anthropology*: RALPH NEVILLE HERMON BULMER, B.A. (Hons.) (Cantab.).
Lecturer in Technology and Primitive Economics, Part-Time: RICHARD ALEXANDER SCOBIE, M.A. (Lond.).
Lecturer in Physical Anthropology Part-Time: RICHARD MORRIS STOVIN TAYLOR, D.D.S.

Music

- 1948 *Professor*: CHARLES NALDEN, Mus.B. (Dunelm), Mus.D. (Lond.).
1945 *Senior Lecturer*: THOMAS NORMAN RIVE, Mus.B.
1955 *Lecturer in Musicology*: ROGER BARKER HOLLINRAKE, M.A. (Cantab.).
1957 *Lecturers*: ALBERT RONALD TREMAIN, Mus.B., D.Mus. (Lond.).
1958 PETER DAVID HENSMAN GODFREY, M.A., Mus.B. (Cantab.).

Physics

- 1929 *Professor*: DENNIS BROWN, Ph.D. (Bristol). (On leave).
1945 *Associate-Professors*: KURT SAMUEL KREIELSHEIMER, D.Ing. (Darmstadt), F.Inst. P. (Lond.), A.M.I.E.E. (Lond.).
1958 EDWIN RICHARD COLLINS, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Birmingham).
1931 *Senior Lecturers*: FREDERICK HENRY SAGAR, M.Sc., F.Inst.P. (Lond.).
1944 DAVID GORDON MAWSON, M.Sc.
1950 *Research Fellow*: HENRY ARTHUR WHALE, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Cantab.).
1953 *Lecturers*: JOSEPH BRIAN EARNSHAW, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Manchester), A.Inst.P. (London).
1958 RONALD FRANK KEAM, M.Sc., Dip.Hons., B.A. (Cantab.).

- 1958 FREDERICK SCHLUP, B.Sc.
 1957 *Junior Lecturers:* ARTHUR LANCELOT McCARTHY, M.Sc.
 1958 GEOFFREY HINTON COOP, M.Sc.
 1958 MURRAY ALEXANDER THOMPSON, B.Sc.

Chemistry

- 1957 *Professor and Director of Chemical Laboratories:* DONALD REES
 LEWELLYN, B.Sc.(Birm.), D.Phil.(Oxon.), D.Sc.(Birm.),
 F.N.Z.I.C., F.R.I.C.
 1933 *Professor:* LINDSAY HEATHCOTE BRIGGS, D.Sc., D.Phil. (Oxon.),
 F.N.Z.I.C., F.R.S.N.Z., F.A.N.Z.A.A.S.
 1947 *Associate-Professor:* HARRY BLOOM, M.Sc.(Melbourne), A.N.Z.I.C.,
 Ph.D., D.I.C. (Lond.).
 1944 *Senior Lecturers:* ALAN LLOYD ODELL, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Lond.),
 A.N.Z.I.C.
 1948 HUGH MASLEN, M.Sc., A.N.Z.I.C.
 1950 DAVID HALL, M.Sc., Ph.D., A.N.Z.I.C.
 1946 *Lecturers:* RALPH NICHOLSON SEELYE, M.Sc., A.N.Z.I.C.
 1955 THOMAS ALBERT TURNEY, M.Sc., A.N.Z.I.C.
 1955 RAYMOND ALTER OLLIFF, M.Sc., A.N.Z.I.C.
 1958 RICHARD CONRAD CAMBIE, M.Sc., Ph.D., A.N.Z.I.C.
 1958 BERNARD ESKIL SWEDLUND, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Lond.),
 A.N.Z.I.C.
 1958 *Junior Lecturer:* CHARMIAN JOCELYN BISHOP, M.Sc.

Zoology

- 1918 *Associate-Professor, Head of Department:* WILLIAM ROY
 McGREGOR, B.Sc.
 1954 *Senior Lecturer:* JAMES GORDON PENDERGRAST, M.Sc., Ph.D.
 (Lond.), D.I.C., F.R.E.S.
 1954 *Lecturers:* JOAN ROBB, M.Sc., Dip. Ag.
 1957 PATRICIA ROSE BERGQUIST, M.Sc.
 1958 MICHAEL CHARLES MILLER, Ph.D., B.Sc. (Hons.)
 (Liverpool).

Botany

- 1946 *Professor:* VALENTINE JACKSON CHAPMAN, M.A., Ph.D.
 (Cantab.), F.L.S.
 1940 *Senior Lecturers:* LAURIE HENRY MILLENER, M.Sc., Ph.D.
 (Cantab.).
 1951 JOHN ALBAN RATTENBURY, M.A., Ph.D. (California).
 1956 *Lecturer in Plant Physiology:* JOHN MARTIN AINLEY BROWN,
 M.A., Ph.D. (Dunelm).
 1957 *Junior Lecturer:* PETER LEONARD BERGQUIST, M.Sc.
 1941 *Senior Laboratory Instructor:* EVELYN CONSTANCE MARGARET
 SEGAR, B.Sc.

Geology

- 1951 *Professor:* ARNOLD ROBERT LILLIE, M.A. (Cantab.), D. ès Sc.
 (Geneva).

- 1951 *Senior Lecturers:* RAYMOND NICHOLAS BROTHERS, M.Sc.,
Ph.D. (Lond.), D.I.C., F.G.S.
1959 ERNEST JOHNSTONE SEARLE, M.Sc.
1959 MARTIN THEODORE TE PUNGA, M.Sc., Ph.D.
Lecturer in Engineering Geology, Part-Time: CYRIL WILFRED
FIRTH, M.Sc., A.M.I.C.E., A.M.N.Z.I.E.

Geography

- 1946 *Professor:* KENNETH BRAILEY CUMBERLAND, M.A. (Lond.),
D.Sc.
1947 *Senior Lecturers:* JAMES WALTER FOX, B.A. (Lond.).
1951 BRYAN HENRY FARRELL, B.A., M.A. (Wash.).
1953 *Lecturers:* LESLIE CURRY, M.A. (Johns Hopkins), B.A. (Durham).
1954 STANLEY STEWART CAMERON, M.Sc.
1955 GORDON ROWLAND LEWTHWAITE, M.A., Ph.D.
(Wisconsin).
1956 *Junior Lecturer:* RALPH GERARD WARD, M.A. (On leave).

Law

- 1942 *Professor:* ARTHUR GEOFFREY DAVIS, LL.B., LL.D. (Lond.).
1951 *Professor of Public Law:* JOHN FREDERICK NORTHEY, B.A.,
LL.M., D.Jur. (Toronto).
1955 *Senior Lecturers:* PETER BERNARD ALEXANDER SIM, LL.M.
1958 DOUGLAS JOHN WHALAN, LL.M.
Lecturers, Part-Time: MAXWELL HELIER VAUTIER, LL.M.
MUIR FITZHERBERT CHILWELL, LL.M.

Medicine

- 1954 *Professor of Obstetrics and Gynaecology:* HARVEY MARK CAREY,
M.Sc., M.B., B.S., D.G.O. (Sydney), F.R.C.S. (Edin.),
M.R.C.O.G. (Lond.).
Senior Lecturer and Assistant to the Professor: GEORGE HERBERT
GREEN, B.A., B.Sc., M.B., Ch.B., D.Obs., R.C.O.G.,
M.R.C.O.G. (Lond.).
Lecturer, Part-Time: BERNARD VANCE KYLE, M.B., Ch.B.,
D.G.O. (Melb.), F.R.E.S. (Eng.), F.R.A.C.S., F.I.C.S.
(Hons.), M.R.C.O.G.

Architecture

- 1947 *Senior Professor and Head of School:* ALFRED CHARLES LIGHT,
B.A. (Lond.), F.R.I.B.A., F.R.S.A., A.N.Z.I.A.
Professor of Architectural Design: Appointment pending.
1929 *Associate-Professor:* SAMUEL IRWIN CROOKES, Jr., B.A.,
M.I.Struct.E., M.N.Z.I.E.
1941 *Senior Lecturers:* ARTHUR CECIL MARSHALL, B.Arch.,
A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A. (On leave).
1939 RICHARD HORTON TOY, B.Arch., A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A.
1942 VERNON KITT BROWN, L.R.I.B.A., F.R.S.A., F.N.Z.I.A.

- 1947 EDMUND GRIEVES FERRIDAY, B.Sc. (Engin.) (Birm.),
A.C.S.E., M.I.Struct.E. (Lond.).
- 1948 MICHAEL BRETT, Dip.Arch. (Liverpool), A.R.I.B.A.,
A.N.Z.I.A.
- 1948 CLAYTON GEORGE CUTTER, A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A.
- 1950 PETER MIDDLETON, Dip.Arch. (Notts.), A.R.I.B.A.,
A.N.Z.I.A.
- 1950 ARNOLD WALTER NEAL, B.Arch., A.R.I.B.A.,
A.N.Z.I.A.
- 1950 IMRIC VOJTECH PORSOLT, Dip.Arch.Eng. (Prague),
A.N.Z.I.A.
- 1957 *Lecturers:* WILLIAM OWEN JAINE, B.Arch. (Temporary).
Lecturers, Part-Time: EDWARD PERCY NEALE, D.Sc., M.Com.,
LL.B., F.R.S.S.
FREDERICK EDWARD RICHARD NOBLE,
Dip.Urb.Val.
KENNETH COLERIDGE TURVEY SUTTON, B.A.,
LL.M., Ph.D. (Melbourne).
HAROLD EDWIN WALLACE, B.E., M.Sc. (Temporary).

Town Planning

- 1957 *Professor:* ROBERT TERENCE KENNEDY, C.B.E., A.R.I.B.A.,
M.T.P.I.
- 1955 *Senior Lecturer:* GERHARD ROSENBERG, A.R.I.B.A., A.M.T.P.I.,
A.M.I.B.A.E.
Lecturers, Part-Time: DAVID L. LEACH, M.S.I. (N.Z.), F.R.I.C.S.
RAYMOND HECTOR POW, B.Sc., M.T.P.I., Dip.T.P.
(Lond.), A.M.I.T.E.

Accountancy

- 1931 *Associate-Professor of Accountancy, Head of Department:*
LAURENCE WILLIAM HOLT, M.Com., F.R.A.N.Z.
- 1948 *Senior Lecturer in Commercial Law:* WILLIAM CLIFTON
SELWYN LEYS, M.A., LL.M.
- 1946 *Senior Lecturer:* TREVOR ROBERT JOHNSTON, LL.M., B.Com.,
Ph.D. (Cantab.), F.R.A.N.Z.
- 1958 *Lecturer:* JOHN EDWARD FIELD, B.Com.
Lecturers, Part-Time: BRIAN ANDREW KENNEDY, LL.B.,
A.R.A.N.Z.
MAURICE KEMBLE TWOMEY, B.Com., A.P.A.N.Z.
JOHN DESMOND ROSE, B.Com., A.P.A.N.Z.
ARCHIBALD ENGLAND DAVIS, D.F.C., B.Com.,
A.R.A.N.Z., A.C.I.S., A.N.Z.I.C.A., A.C.W.A.

Engineering

- 1951 *Professor of Civil Engineering:* NEIL ALLMAN MOWBRAY, B.E.
(Hons.) (Civil), M.I.C.E., M.N.Z.I.E., A.M.I.W.E. (On
leave).
- 1953 *Professor of Electrical Engineering:* ARCHIBALD GORDON
BOGLE, B.E., (Elect., Mech.), D.Phil. (Oxon.), M.I.E.E.,
A.M.N.Z.I.E.

1957 *Professor of Mechanical Engineering*: CHARLES FRED KETTLEBOROUGH, B.E. (Hons.) (Sheff.), Ph.D. (Sheff.), A.M.I.Mech.E. (London), M.N.Z.I.E.

Senior Lecturers:

1926 *Electrical Engineering*: CECIL DAWSON, A.A.S.E., M.I.E.E., Mem. A.I.E.E., A.M.N.Z.I.E.

1948 JAMES JOSEPH McMULLEN, B.Sc. (Lond.), A.M.I.E.E.

1948 *Aeronautical Engineering*: BEVIS PERTUIS CHEURY DE BRAY, M.Sc. (Lond.), M.I.Mech.E., M.N.Z.I.E., A.F.R.Ae.S.

1948 *Civil Engineering*: LEWIS HAMILTON THOMASS, B.E. (Civil), B.Sc., A.M.Inst.C.E., A.M.I.E. (Aust.), A.M.N.Z.I.E.

1953 PETER WHITAKER TAYLOR, B.Sc., B.E. (Hons.) (Civil), A.M.I.C.E., A.M.I.Struct.E., A.M.N.Z.I.E.

1956 ARVED JAAN RAUDKIVI, Dip. Ingénieur (Civil) (Estonia), Dip. Ingénieur (Civil) (Brunswick), V.D.I., A.M.N.Z.I.E.

1948 *Mechanical Engineering*: JOHN HAMPTON GLOVER, B.Sc. (Eng.) (Lond.), A.M.I.Mech.E., A.M.I.E.E., A.M.N.Z.I.E.

1951 ALAN LEE TITCHENER, B.Sc., B.E. (Mining), B.E. (Mech.), A.O.S.M. (Mining), Sc.D. (MIT.), A.M.I.Mech.E. (Lond.), A.M.N.Z.I.E., Member A.I.M.E.

1924 WILLIAM NEWSON JEBSON, A.C.S.E., A.M.I.Mech.E.

1956 *Lecturers*: JOHN HENDERSON PERCY, B.E. (Hons.) (Civil), B.Sc., Ph.D. (Cantab.).

1945 CHARLES MAURICE BURTON.

1955 *Electrical Engineering*: BRIAN EGAN, B.A., B.E. (Elect.), A.M.I.E.E., A.M.N.Z.I.E.

Fine Arts

1950 *Director*: ARCHIBALD JOSEPH CHARLES FISHER, A.R.C.A.

1951 *Senior Lecturer in Sculpture*: JOHN FRANCIS KAVANAGH, F.R.B.S., A.R.C.A.

1950 *Senior Lecturer in Painting and Figure Drawing*: ADAM WILFRED SEDDON McLAREN.

1950 *Lecturer in Lettering, Layout and Industrial Design*: JAMES TURKINGTON.

1957 *Lecturer in Graphic General Design*: ROBERT WALLACE ELLIS, A.R.C.A., R.B.A.

1950 *Lecturer in Painting and Figure Composition*. ANNA LOIS WHITE.
Lecturer in History of Art: Appointment pending.

1953 *Lecturer in Basic Design and Lithography*: WILLIAM MICHAEL NICHOLSON.

1952 *Assistant Lecturer in Painting and Drawing*: CHARLES FREDERICK PETER BROWN.

Adult Education

(Regional Council of Adult Education)

1949 *Director*: STEWART RUTHERFORD MORRISON, M.A.

1949 *Tutor-Organizers*: COLIN ALEXANDER BELL, M.A., Dip. Ed.

1951 LEO RICHARD BEDGGOOD, M.A., B.Sc., Ph.D. (Lond.), Dip. Ed.

- 1953 WILLIAM THEODORE ROY, M.A. (Lucknow).
 1950 RONALD GRAEME DELLOW, Mus.B.
 1956 JOHN MORLEY ROBERTS OWENS, M.A. (Oxon.).
 1958 *Suburban Tutor-Organiser*: JAMES CAMPBELL DAKIN, M.A.,
 B.A. (Oxon.), Dip. Anthropology (Oxon.).
 1944 *Home Science Tutor*: GRACE SHEILA McMILLAN, B.H.Sc., Dip. Ed.
 1957 *Drama Tutors*: RONALD HOWARD BARKER.
 1950 VERA MAY FAUSETT.
 1957 *Arts and Crafts Tutors*: RUTH MAIN.
 1958 JOHN DENNIS GOULD, B.A. (Hons.) (Lond.), M.A.
 (Bristol).
 1949 *Maori Adult Education Tutors*: MAHARAIA WINIATA, M.A., Ph.D.
 (Edin.), Dip. Ed.
 1953 MATIU te HAU, B.A.
 1949 *Secretary*: WILFRED MERVYN LUSTY.
 1953 *C.A.S. Organiser*: IRENE DRYDEN MIDDLEDITCH.
 1956 *Librarian*: DOROTHY RHODA VENABLES.

Professores Emeriti

- SIDNEY ERNEST LAMB, B.Sc. (Lond.), A.R.C.S. (Lond.), A.M.I.M.E.,
 M.N.Z.Soc.C.E.
 FREDERICK PALLISER WORLEY, M.A., M.Sc., D.Sc. (Lond.).
 ARTHUR BENJAMIN FITT, M.A., Ph.D. (Leipzig), F.B.Ps.S.
 HENRY GEORGE FORDER, M.A. (Cantab.), F.R.S.N.Z.
 PERCY WILLIAM BURBIDGE, C.B.E., M.Sc., B.A. Res. (Cantab.),
 F.Phys. Soc. (Lond.).

LEGISLATION

The University of Auckland Act 1954 constitutes the University and defines the powers and duties of the Council, the Professorial Board, and the principal officers. The Act was quoted in full in the Calendar for 1956.

THE AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT

The Auckland University District comprises the Provincial District of Auckland and that portion of the Provincial District of Taranaki which is within the South Auckland Education District.

GENERAL INFORMATION

The University of Auckland is a Constituent Institution of the University of New Zealand and includes recognized Schools of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts and postgraduate Obstetrics and Gynaecology. Statutes governing the conduct of the affairs of the University of New Zealand are made from time to time by the Senate. In accordance with the New Zealand University Amendment Act 1954 and other Acts, certain powers are delegated to the University of Auckland. Some of these powers are delegated directly to the Council, and certain others — notably that of drawing up Course Regulations — are exercised by the Council subject to approval by the Senate of the University of New Zealand or its Curriculum Committee. Regulations that have been so approved have the force of Statutes of the University and are printed in full in this Calendar. Matters not covered by such delegations or approvals are governed by the Statutes of the University which are set out in the Calendar of the University of New Zealand. For the information and convenience of members of the University of Auckland, certain University Statutes are quoted in full in the Calendar and others are summarized. For the full text of the summarized Statutes, reference should be made to the Calendar of the University of New Zealand.

DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

Certain diplomas are awarded by the Council. All degrees and all University (as distinct from Auckland) diplomas are conferred by the University of New Zealand in accordance with procedure laid down in its Calendar. It should be noted there-

fore that "any person wishing to have his degree conferred or his diploma presented at the annual general graduation ceremony must make application both to the Registrar of the University of New Zealand and to the Registrar of his University not later than the tenth day of April in the year of the ceremony."

MATRICULATION

This section is a slightly modified version of the relevant University of New Zealand Statute.

I. Every student, including students who have been granted provisional admission under Section IV. hereof shall, upon entering the University, make the following declaration:—"I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes of the University of New Zealand so far as they apply to me; and I hereby declare that I believe that I have attained the age of sixteen years by the thirty-first of December of last year."

II. To matriculate a student must

- (i) be accredited as prescribed in Section III. hereof; or pass the University Entrance Examination; or be reported by the Examiners of the Entrance Scholarships Examination to be qualified to pass the University Entrance Examination; or is eligible to be matriculated as provided in Section IV. hereof.
- (ii) comply with Section I. hereof,
- (iii) have his name enrolled on the books of a constituent institution.

III. Any candidate for admission by accrediting shall fulfil the following three conditions* :—

*Note.—(1) The Principal of a school on the approved list shall send in the entries and fees of all entrants for Entrance from that school, and shall send in with those entries a signed confidential list, in duplicate, of the candidates he recommends for passes by accrediting.

(2) The Principal may, in special cases, and by written request, in duplicate, which shall reach the Registrar not later than the first day of November, make additions to, or withdrawals from, his list of recommendations, but not from the list of entries.

(3) The Principal shall, not earlier than the Friday preceding the forty-sixth Monday of the year advise candidates who are on his list of accredited candidates that they have been accredited, and that they will not be permitted to sit the examination.

(4) The Principal of a school on the accrediting list may recommend for accrediting a pupil coming to New Zealand from school overseas, provided the pupil has completed a course of at least one year at a post-primary school in New Zealand and that the Principal is satisfied the pupil is fit to undertake University studies. The Principal must make application to the University of New Zealand for approval of the overseas school.

(5) No candidate may be accredited in respect of a subject which is not taught at the school issuing the Principal's certificate unless he has, during the year in which he is accredited, received instruction in that subject from another school on the accrediting list, and is recommended in that subject by the Principal of that other school.

- (i) That, being a pupil of a school on the list of schools approved by the University, he be recommended by his Principal in the subjects in which he has made an entry for the University Entrance Examination. Nevertheless where the entry of a pupil includes the subject Music, studied outside an accrediting school, the pupil shall be examined in that subject but may be accredited in the remaining three subjects of his entry.

The approved list shall be drawn up by the Senate which shall have power to add to or remove from the list the name of any school.

- (ii) That the Principal of such school also certify that he is fit to undertake University studies.
- (iii) That he have completed a course of not fewer than four years at a post-primary school. The whole of the four-year course must be taken in a Registered Secondary School or a State Post-primary School or in such other school or class as the University may approve, and at least the fourth year in a school on the accrediting list, provided that a pupil who has completed the work of the Third Form year at a primary school or a preparatory private school and is placed in the Fourth Form of a school approved under this section may, with the approval of the headmaster of the accrediting school and of the liaison officer for the district, be allowed to count the Third Form year as a year for the purpose of accrediting.

IV. Any candidate not under twenty-one (21) years of age may be granted provisional admission to a course for a degree or diploma or a certificate of proficiency on the recommendation of the Professorial Board of a University or of the Executive Committee of the Senate and shall be eligible to be matriculated when he has passed in not fewer than three units (or subjects) in a course for a degree or diploma or in Division I. of the course for Solicitors.

The date of matriculation so given shall be the first day of March of the year in which the candidate passes the first subject of the course for the said degree or diploma.

Provisional admission to a course will be accepted in Arts, Science, Commerce (including Accountancy), Law, Music,

Engineering, Agriculture, Architecture, and Forestry, the Diplomas in Education, Fine Arts, and Banking, but will not be accepted for courses in Medicine, Dentistry and Home Science.

V. Before any candidate is admitted by accrediting or is granted provisional admission to a course for a degree or a diploma he shall pay the fee prescribed in the Statute "Fees".

VI. The Registrar of each University shall furnish to the Registrar of the University of New Zealand a list of all matriculation declarations made not later than the first day of June in each year, provided that a matriculation declaration will be accepted within twenty-one days after the prescribed date if accompanied by a late fee of two guineas. Notwithstanding anything in this Section, on payment by the applicant of a fine of five guineas in addition to the late fee and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, a declaration may be accepted later than twenty-one days after the first day of June.

VII. Except as provided in Section IV. hereof, together with the regulations made thereunder, no examination passed by any student before he has matriculated can count towards the keeping of terms or the qualifying for a degree.

UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE EXAMINATION

For details of the University Entrance Examination including subjects, prescriptions and general conditions, see Chapter VII of the Calendar of the University of New Zealand.

ADMISSION AD EUNDEM

This section is a slightly modified version of the relevant University of New Zealand Statute.

I. (i) Subject as hereinafter provided, any person who has qualified for entrance to any university other than the University of New Zealand may be admitted by the Senate at its discretion *ad eundem statum* in the University of New Zealand.

(ii) Subject as hereinafter provided, any other person whom the Senate regards as qualified by study wholly or partly outside New Zealand for entrance to the University of New Zealand, may be admitted by the Senate at its discretion and this shall be deemed to be an admission *ad eundem statum*.

(iii) Subject as hereinafter provided, any person who has completed part of his undergraduate course or has been admitted to a degree at any university other than the University of New Zealand may be admitted by the Senate at its discretion *ad eundem statum* in the University of New Zealand.

II. Before admitting any person *ad eundem statum* under Section I (iii) the Senate shall be satisfied that the course taken and the standard attained by that person at that other University (supplemented in particular cases by other training) are substantially equivalent to the course and standard required from an undergraduate or graduate of the University of New Zealand of the status to which that person is to be admitted.

A candidate who has passed at a University outside New Zealand an examination substantially equivalent to the Intermediate Examination of the course in agriculture may, on the recommendation of the Professorial Board of the constituent institution in which he proposes to pursue his course, be admitted to the status of a pass in such Intermediate Examination, although the subjects passed were not entirely those of the Intermediate Examination of the University of New Zealand, provided that each case shall be determined on its merits on the recommendation of the Professorial Board of the University in which the candidate proposes to pursue his course.

III. A New Zealand student who proceeds overseas and who requires to pass in a final subject or section to complete a degree or a diploma of the University of New Zealand may, as an alternative to taking New Zealand examinations while overseas, take appropriate examinations in an overseas University and may, with the approval of the Professorial Board of his University, be granted *ad eundem* credit for such examinations without being required to return to New Zealand.

IV. A person admitted to the status of the holder of a degree or diploma of the University of New Zealand shall not be deemed to be the holder of such degree or diploma nor shall he be entitled to be enrolled as a graduate of the University of New Zealand, but he shall be entitled to proceed to any other degree or diploma of which the degree or diploma to the status of which he has been admitted is a prerequisite upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which a holder of such degree or diploma is entitled so to proceed.

V. The fee for admission *ad eundem statum* shall be as prescribed in the Statute "Fees".

VI. An applicant for admission *ad eundem statum* must make written application to the Registrar enclosing (a) evidence of his academic standing and of any degree obtained at his former University; (b) a statutory declaration of identity; and (c) the prescribed fee.

VII. The Senate may at any time withdraw or cancel any admission *ad eundem statum* if satisfied that the evidence tendered in support of the application for admission was untrue or misleading.

VIII. Notwithstanding anything contained in Sections I. to V. hereof, graduates admitted *ad eundem gradum* prior to 1st January, 1943, shall remain graduates of the University of New Zealand and shall retain the full rights and privileges of graduates.

PROVISIONAL ADMISSION

This section is a slightly modified version of the relevant University of New Zealand Regulations.

Note: Provisional admission to a course for a degree or a diploma will be accepted for the courses in Arts, Science, Commerce (including Accountancy), Law, Music, Engineering, Agriculture, Architecture and Forestry, Certificates of Proficiency, the Diplomas in Education, Fine Arts and Banking, but will not be accepted for the courses in Medicine, Dentistry and Home Science. A provisional matriculant in Commerce may be admitted by the Society of Accountants if he has graduated in Commerce and has been credited with all the subjects of the Accountancy Professional course.

(An Accountancy student who intends later to proceed to B.Com. must keep terms in subjects common to the two courses if he wishes them to be credited to the Degree.)

1. Applications for provisional admission to a course for a degree or a diploma, accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Statute "Fees", shall be made not later than the first day of May in any year, provided that on payment by the candidate of the fee and a late fee of two guineas an entry shall be accepted if it is made not later than the first day of June in any year. At the discretion

of the Vice-Chancellor, an application shall be accepted after the first day of June if accompanied by a fine of five guineas in addition to the fee and late fee.

2. Application from a student taking any degree or diploma course in which terms are required shall be made to the Chairman of the Professorial Board of the University to which he seeks admission. For the professional examinations in Architecture and for subjects of Part I of the Diploma in Banking, application shall be made to the Registrar of the University of New Zealand.

3. The applicant shall furnish with his application satisfactory evidence that he is not under twenty-one years of age on the first day of June in the year in which application is made.

4. The applicant shall state the course upon which he desires to enter and shall supply particulars of his previous education and any other evidence that he is qualified to enter upon the course with reasonable prospect of success.

5. The certificate of confirmation of provisional admission will be issued by the University after the student has passed in the required number of units.

6. Any examination passed prior to the date of matriculation cannot be credited towards a degree or towards any qualification which can be obtained only after passing the Entrance Examination.

TERMS AND LECTURES

This section is a slightly modified version of the relevant University of New Zealand Statute.

I. Any candidate for a degree or diploma or certificate of proficiency in the University must be matriculated, must have his name on the books of the University of the district in which he is residing on the thirty-first of March in any year or of the University to which he has been transferred during the year, and keep terms in the subjects prescribed for his course, provided that a candidate who has been admitted under Section II. (ii) of the Statute "Diploma in Fine Arts" shall be allowed to keep terms in the subjects of that diploma.

An internal student shall keep terms in a subject by attending the classes in that subject to the satisfaction of the Professorial Board of his University, and by performing to the satisfaction of the Professorial Board of his University such oral, practical, written and other work therein as the Professorial Board may require.

An external student shall keep terms in a subject for the year in which he is exempted by obtaining exemption from attendance at classes in that subject and by satisfying the regulations of his University, including that in regard to oral work, in respect of exemption from lectures.

Where terms are required in any subject they must be kept before the candidate presents himself for examination in that subject except as provided in Section II. hereof. Terms granted in any stage or subject shall be for the year only unless otherwise directed by the Professorial Board.

II. Any student who in the opinion of the Professorial Board is prevented from attending lectures, or who objects on grounds of religious scruples (whereof the evidence shall be satisfactory to the Senate), shall, so far as it is shown to be necessary, be exempted from attendance at lectures while qualifying himself for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, or for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, or for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or for the Degree of Bachelor of Music, or for the Degree of Bachelor of Divinity, or for the Diploma in Education, or for the Diploma in Journalism, or for the Degree of Master of Laws, or for the Degree of Master of Commerce; but a student entitled to exemption from attendance at lectures under this statute must have his name on the

books of a constituent institution. All such exemptions from attendance at lectures must be applied for through the Professorial Board.*

In and after 1961 exemption shall not be granted by a Professorial Board in any subject at Stage III. for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, unless the candidate has completed, as an internal student, a minimum of three units including a Stage II. unit, which minimum shall be increased in and after 1964 to four units, including a Stage II. unit.

III. Exemption shall not be granted by a Professorial Board to a student in any subject which is not taught at the University upon whose books his name is entered, provided (i.) that if teaching of the subject is available at another University within New Zealand, the student, with the approval of the two Professorial Boards concerned, may be granted exemption by his own University and may take the examination of a University which does teach the subject; (ii.) that a student who proceeds beyond New Zealand, and who requires to pass in the final examination to complete a degree or a professional qualification, may, with the approval of the University, be granted by the Professorial Board of his University exemption from lectures for one year only in the subject or subjects concerned.

Note: Until one of the constituent institutions provides for the teaching of a subject, Section III. shall not apply to candidates in the subject.

IV. No student shall be allowed to present himself for examination in Physics, Chemistry, Biology, Botany, Zoology, Geology, Geography, and in Psychology, Biochemistry, Physiology, Radio-physics, Microbiology and Applied Chemistry as for the Bachelor of Science degree, either at the annual examination or at any degree examination prescribed by the University, unless

*An undergraduate desiring to take advantage of the provisions of this clause must forward to the Chairman of the Professorial Board a declaration stating the grounds on which the application for exemption is based. He must obtain from the Registrar of his University the necessary form for matriculating, which must be done by the first day of June in any year.

He must also give to the Registrar, at the time fixed in each year (*vide* the regulations in the Calendar), notice of his intention to come up for his annual examination, and of the subjects which he proposes to offer, forwarding also the fee prescribed.

subsequently to matriculation he has, to the satisfaction of the teacher, both attended the regular course of instruction in the subject at the University to which he is attached, and gone through a prescribed course of practical work in the subject.

V. The subjects in which terms must be kept are as follows:— All the subjects of the B.A., M.A., B.Com., M.Com., B.Sc., B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Mus.B., B.Arch., B.H.Sc., B.E., M.E., M.B., Ch.B., B.Med.Sc., B.D.S., LL.B., LL.M., B.D., B.For.Sc., B.Agr.Sc. and M.Agr.Sc. Degrees, including any of the subjects for the degrees M.A., M.Sc., M.Agr.Sc. in which a candidate, who has already qualified himself for Honours, may present himself for further Honours; all subjects of the examination for admission as Barristers and Solicitors; all subjects of the Diploma in Education course, all subjects of the Diploma in Town Planning course, and all subjects of Part II of the Diploma in Banking course.

TERMS AND LECTURES

University of Auckland Regulations

1. There shall be in each year three terms. The first term shall begin on the first Monday after the 25th day of February and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 19th Monday of the Calendar year. The second term shall begin on the 22nd Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 11th week thereafter. The third term shall begin on the 36th Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on 31 October of each year. The Easter recess shall extend from Good Friday to the Tuesday of Easter week both days inclusive. The mid-term break during the second term shall consist of the whole of the 6th week.

2. For the purpose of the holding of such examinations as may be required at the conclusion of the University year, all Lectures and Laboratory courses shall cease about the end of the fifth week of the third term in each year. Under special circumstances lectures may be continued to a date not later than the 28th day of October.

3. Every student shall complete a proper enrolment before commencing lectures and pay fees in accordance with regulations governing fees.

The enrolment fee of £2 shall be remitted to students who complete their enrolment at the proper time during the enrolling period immediately before the commencement of the first term. The first lecture in every course shall be free. (See Note 1 "Enrolment" below.)

4. The courses of study of those enrolled after the date prescribed in the Auckland Calendar will be determined by the Professorial Board and will not necessarily conform with those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such courses, the Board will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at the approved time.

When the enrolment is not completed within seven days of the first attendance at lectures, there will be a fine of five shillings per day during which the enrolment is outstanding.

5. Extension of time for payment of fees may be granted by the Registrar under unusual circumstances. In the event of fees not being paid in accordance with arrangements for extension of payment a fine of 10% shall be payable after a lapse of fourteen days from the due date.

6. Any student who desires to discontinue attendance at lectures or laboratories in any subject in respect of which he or she is liable for fees may make application for a partial remission of fees to the Registrar.

Such application must be made before the end of the first week of the second term. (See Note 2 "Alterations to Courses" below.)

7. Admission to lectures or laboratories shall not be restricted to undergraduates, that is to say, matriculated students, but shall be open to all persons who have complied with the general regulations governing admission provided, however, that by reason of shortage of accommodation or other special circumstances the Council may from time to time restrict entry of non-matriculated students to one or more subjects.

8. Heads of Departments may exclude any student from classes in any subjects in their Departments on the ground of unfitness or of unsatisfactory progress in such subjects. A student so excluded shall have the right of appeal to the Professorial Board. All students recommended for exclusion shall be informed individually by the Head of the Department not later than the first Friday of the second term. Such students may lodge an appeal against their exclusion not later than the following Friday. The date and time for hearing appeals will be posted on departmental notice-boards.

9. Any student who desires to take lectures in a subject which he is not offering for examination may, with the approval of the Vice-Chancellor after consultation with the Heads of Departments concerned, take such lectures without payment of a fee for the course. This facility shall be granted only where the additional lectures would be useful in supplementing the student's work in one or more of his ordinary units or, in the case of graduate students, to enable them to keep in touch with the Departments in which they studied for their major subjects.

10. No person shall be admitted as a student for a Degree or for a University Diploma or Certificate while still attending school.

Note 1. Enrolment: All students are required to enrol in person, and enrolment is not completed until a Course Card, signed by the student and endorsed by Heads of Departments

and by the Dean of the Faculty concerned, has been presented at the University Office together with the appropriate fees. The matriculation declaration is also made at this stage by students commencing courses for University Degrees or Diplomas.

Note 2. Alterations to Courses: Any student who after completion of enrolment wishes to vary in any way a previously approved Course must complete and sign an "Alterations to Courses" form at the Office of the Assistant Registrar. *It is not sufficient to notify an alteration to course solely to a Department.*

In all cases where the alteration to a course involves the addition or substitution of a subject or subjects, the form must be endorsed by the Dean of the Faculty concerned. Where the alteration involves only the deletion of a subject or subjects such endorsement is not necessary. All students altering courses should note the following provisions regarding fees:

(i) No refund of fees will be considered until the "Alteration to Course" form has been lodged at the Office of the Assistant Registrar.

(ii) *Alterations notified by 31st March:* (a) If the alteration involves deletion of all subjects on the Course Card, a full refund of all tuition fees and other charges will be made. (b) If the alteration does not amount to a complete cancellation of the enrolment, a full refund of all tuition fees and charges for Notes and Laboratories will be made in respect of the subjects deleted. No refund will be made in respect of the Annual University fee or Students' Association fee.

(iii) *Alterations notified after 31st March but before the end of the first week of the second term:* A refund of half tuition fees will be made in respect of subjects deleted during this period. If the deletion involves complete cancellation of the enrolment, but not otherwise, the Students' Association fee will also be refunded. No other fees or charges will be refunded.

(iv) No refunds whatsoever will be made where attendance at lectures continues beyond the end of the first week of the second term.

(v) Holders of Bursaries and Government Study Awards should note that the tenure of their bursaries and awards may be affected by failure to complete alterations to courses by the prescribed dates. (See note to Bursaries, p. 60.)

PARTIAL EXEMPTION FROM LECTURES

Where a student desires exemption in a portion of a subject (through clash of lectures, etc.) *immediate* application must be made to the Heads of the Departments concerned, and the lecture fees paid in full.

GENERAL INFORMATION IN RELATION TO EXEMPTIONS

It is not the policy of the Professorial Board to grant exemption merely on the ground of distance of residence from the University, or on the ground of employment, or attendance at school.

The Board is strongly of opinion that degree students who do not attend lectures are putting themselves at so serious a disadvantage that it will require the most explicit assurances as to the impossibility of attendance before granting such applications. It is essential that students attempting first-year degree work should, by attendance at lectures, obtain that necessary introduction to University methods of work which will be the basis of their later advanced studies. And it is equally essential that, at advanced stages of their course, they should have the guidance of University teachers and access to a large library such as is not in practice available outside the University centres.

Therefore in the case of applicants who are in employment, and whose place of residence and/or hours of employment make it impossible to attend lectures the Board requires an explicit assurance from the applicant that it is not financially possible to obtain leave of absence from, or give up, his or her present employment so as to be free to attend the University.

Note: No one shall be admitted as an external student while still attending school.

Students desiring exemption from lectures must apply before 1st March, forwarding the appropriate fee of £3/3/-. Applications may be accepted until 31st March if accompanied by an additional late fee of £1/1/-. Under no circumstances will applications reaching the Registrar after 31st March be considered.

External students should note, before enrolling, that as a condition of enrolment, they must be prepared to travel to one of the examination centres referred to on page 51, in order to sit their annual examinations.

CONDUCT OF UNIVERSITY EXAMINATIONS

This section contains, in slightly modified form, extracts from the relevant University of New Zealand Statute.

II. (i) Every candidate for any examination must give notice in writing on the form provided of his intention to present himself for such examination; and the notice must be sent to the Registrar of his University, except in the cases specified below, when the notice must be sent to the Registrar, University of New Zealand.

Entrance Examination.

Entrance Scholarships Examination.

Fine Arts Preliminary Examination.

Doctorates, except Medical and Dental.

Examination in Statute Law of New Zealand.

Professional Examinations in Architecture.

Professional Examinations in Accountancy.

(ii) Notice must be sent so as to be in the hands of the appropriate Registrar by the closing date notified in the University Calendar. The notice must be accompanied by the prescribed fee; provided that the notice and fee may be received within twenty-one days after the prescribed date, if accompanied by a late fee of two guineas in addition to the prescribed fee.

(iii) Notwithstanding anything in this Section, on payment by the candidate of a fine of five guineas in addition to the late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an entry may be accepted later than twenty-one days after the prescribed date.

III. (i) No candidate shall enter in the same year in more than two distinct courses for degrees and diplomas. A candidate entering for two such courses shall be permitted to present himself for examination in only two subjects more than the maximum number allowed in either course, provided he also complies with the Statute for each course.

(ii) Except where special provision is made in a Statute governing a specific degree, a candidate who has been credited with passes in units (or subjects) common to two or more courses may transfer not more than three units (or subjects) passed in one course to any one other course (provided the necessary terms have been kept) by paying a fee of one pound one shill-

ing for each unit (or subject) so transferred. No candidate shall be allowed to obtain credit for the same unit (or subject) in more than two courses and no Stage III. unit or subject shall be transferred from one course to another. A pass in a subject of the Agricultural Intermediate examination, or of the Engineering Intermediate examination, or of an Engineering Professional examination, shall not be deemed to be a pass for the purposes of this section unless the subject is itself passed at the standard required for the second degree. No subject of a course for a Master's degree shall be transferred from one course to another. Wherever a candidate is unable to transfer a unit (or subject) compulsory in his second course he may be allowed by the University to present another unit (or subject) approved by the University in place of it.

(iii) Wherever a candidate is exempted by the Statute from passing in a subject of a course he shall pay a fee of one pound one shilling for each unit or subject so exempted, but in no case shall the total fee exceed five pounds five shillings.

(iv) No candidate shall present two stages of a subject at the same examination, except that in the case of a candidate of proved merit the Vice-Chancellor of the University of New Zealand may waive this requirement on the recommendation of the Professorial Board of the candidate's University or Agricultural College.

(v) No candidate shall be allowed to present himself for an examination in a subject for which he has received credit for another degree or diploma.

IV. The examinations shall be conducted by means of papers to be severally prepared by the Examiners, and three hours shall be allowed for each paper unless otherwise provided.

In examinations for a Master's degree the written examination may be supplemented by an oral examination, the results of which may be taken into account in determining the final result.

V. Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a Supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by the Senate, and in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Senate. Any candidate who is found guilty of any dishonest practice in connection with any examination or of any breach of any rules dealing with the conduct of examinations shall be liable to the penalties hereinafter

provided. The candidate shall, before the meeting of the Senate or Executive Committee at which it is proposed to deal with the complaint, be notified in writing of the subject matter of same and shall be requested to state in writing his answer to the charge, and he may with the consent of the Senate or Executive Committee appear when the complaint is being determined. If the Senate or Executive Committee finds the charge proved it may disqualify the candidate from sitting for any examinations for such period as it thinks fit and may, if he has been credited with a pass in the examination in respect of which the charge arose, cancel such credit. No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar of the University of New Zealand, provided that in an examination conducted by a University he shall not communicate with the examiner except through the Registrar of his University.

VI. Where the Executive Committee of the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any regulation of the University whether in respect of any examination or any other matter, the Executive Committee shall have power, having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable of remedying his non-compliance with the regulation or regulations, to suspend for such time as it may see fit the release to the candidate of the results of any examination, or to decline to credit to his course any subject or subjects, or to impose both these penalties.

The entry of a candidate who has been suspended by the University may, by direction of the Executive Committee of the Senate, be cancelled.

VII. The written answers shall be transmitted to the examiners who shall examine the same and submit a signed report thereon to the University; when determining the report upon any candidate the examiners may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the year.

X. By making application within four weeks from the date of the posting of the official result of his examination any candidate sitting for an examination for degree, diploma or proficiency may have his scripts reconsidered by the examiner. The fee for such reconsideration shall be two guineas a subject.*

*Note.—Reconsideration covers only a careful re-marking of the scripts. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner.

XII. In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that any alteration or amendment to a University Statute involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of such hardship, provided always that the student may appeal to the Executive Committee which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.

XIII. At all University examinations for the subjects of the B.A., B.Sc., B.H.Sc., Mus.B., M.A., M.Sc., M.H.Sc., B.Com., M.Com., B.Agr.Sc., M.Agr.Sc., B.For.Sc., LL.B., LL.M., B.D., B.E., M.E. Degrees, for the subjects of Dip.Ed., for the subjects of Dip.Journ., for the subjects of Dip. Fine Arts, for the subjects of the Intermediate examinations for M.B., Ch.B. and B.D.S., for the first, second, and third examinations for B.Arch., a candidate who has been prevented by illness from presenting himself at any examination, or who considers that his performance in any examination has been seriously impaired by illness may, on application, and with the approval of the Senate, be granted an aegrotat pass, subject to the following conditions:—

(i) That such illness shall have been reported in writing to the Chief Supervisor or other responsible official at the earliest possible opportunity.

(ii) That as soon as practicable after the examination in question the candidate furnish to the Registrar of his University a certificate* from a registered medical practitioner, stating—

(a) that he examined the candidate medically on a certain date;

(b) that in his opinion the candidate was unable through illness to present himself for the examination in question, or that in his opinion the candidate's performance in the examination in question was likely to have been seriously impaired by illness;

(c) the nature of the illness—this to be given in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his disability, and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to a medical referee.

*Printed forms are available on request at the University Office.

(iii) That the candidate's responsible teachers in the subject or subjects of the examination in question certify that his work therein during his course of instruction was well above the minimum pass standard (or where relevant the minimum standard for a class of Honours) and that he is in their opinion clearly worthy to pass in that subject or subjects, (or where relevant to be awarded First, Second, or Third Class Honours), provided that Honours may not be given to a candidate who applies under this Section in respect of more than one paper for an Honours degree involving not more than four papers; or in respect of more than two papers for an Honours degree involving five or more papers.

(iv) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-section (iii) of this Section, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may, on the recommendation of his Professorial Board, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded.

(v) That the quality of any work which the candidate has completed in the examination in a subject including work in papers not affected by his illness be taken into account.

(vi) That the award of an aegrotat pass be recommended by the Chairman of the Professorial Board of the candidate's University.

(vii) Where an aegrotat pass has been granted to a candidate in accordance with the conditions hereinbefore set forth, such pass cannot be taken into consideration as a part of the work of the candidate for any degree or examination other than those specifically mentioned in this section.

XV. Where only one copy of a thesis is submitted for any examination, the University shall retain the copy and transfer it to the library of the candidate's University. Where more than one copy is submitted, one copy shall be returned to the candidate and the remaining copy or copies shall be retained and transferred to the library of the candidate's University.

EXAMINATION CENTRES

The University of Auckland will conduct examinations in the following centres: Apia, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva and Whangarei.

Internal students are required to sit the University examinations at the Auckland centre unless they have, at the time of their examination entry, made arrangements with the organizer of examinations to sit in one of the other centres.

TRANSFER OF STUDENTS BETWEEN UNIVERSITIES

This section is a slightly modified version of the relevant University of New Zealand Statute.

I. (i) Any student wishing to have his name transferred from the books of one University to those of another shall apply to the Registrar of the University at which he is enrolled. If the transfer is approved, the Registrar shall forward the application, together with a bene discessit, to the Registrar of the University of New Zealand who shall communicate the fact of the transference to both the Universities concerned. No student whose name has been on the books of one University can keep terms at another or attend lectures or pursue laboratory work at another as part of the course for a Master's degree unless his name has been duly transferred in accordance with the requirements of this Section.

(ii) The Professorial Board of the University to which he transfers shall, when approving his personal course of study, do so in such a way as to prevent undue hardship in his case.

II. A candidate who is eligible to take a course for a Master's degree or a Master's degree with Honours at one University and who transfers to another University, shall have the right to take a course for a Master's degree or a Master's degree with Honours at the University to which he transfers. The Professorial Board of the University to which he transfers shall make provision to prevent undue hardship in his case. Nevertheless a candidate for a Master's degree may, with the permission of the Vice-Chancellor, have his name on the books of a University in whose district he was formerly resident while doing part of his work for the Master's degree.

III. (i) A candidate who transfers from another University to Canterbury University and who applies for admission to an Honours School to take the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours shall receive the same consideration as a candidate at Canterbury University who applies for admission to an Honours School at the same stage of his B.Sc. course.

(ii) A candidate who has been admitted to an Honours School at Canterbury University to take the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours and who has subsequently transferred from Canterbury University to another University shall be recommended by the Professorial Board of Canterbury Univer-

sity to the University of New Zealand for admission by the Vice-Chancellor to the status of a pass in those units of his proposed B.Sc. which are considered to be substantially of the same scope and standard as the subjects (Honours or subsidiary) in which he has been credited with a pass by Canterbury University. In addition, units of the B.Sc. degree which have been taken as subsidiary subjects of the Honours course and in which the candidate has been credited with a pass shall be transferred from the Honours to the ordinary course.

IV. A student shall have a right of appeal to the Council or Board of Governors against any determination by the Professorial Board under Section I (ii), Section II and Section III (i) of this Statute, or to the Senate against any determination by the Vice-Chancellor under Section III (ii) of this Statute.

Note: Transfer forms may be obtained from the Office.

DISCIPLINE

Under the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1954 the Professorial Board has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students. This involves the power to fine or suspend any student for misconduct, either within or without the University precincts.

During the intervals between meetings of the Professorial Board, and subject to a right of appeal to the Board, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Board as to regulating admission of students and maintaining the ordinary discipline of the University. He may suspend any student guilty of any breach of discipline.

Regulations:

1. Every student attending lectures at the University of Auckland shall sign the following declaration and no enrolment shall be deemed complete until this declaration has been signed: "I hereby solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the rules and regulations of the University of Auckland and be bound by the same."

2. Any Professor or Lecturer or the Registrar may impose a fine, not exceeding twenty shillings, on any student guilty of any breach of University discipline, whether in the University or outside.

3. The Executive, Students' Association, shall exercise disciplinary control over the Students' Common Rooms, and may impose a fine not exceeding ten shillings on any student who is guilty of any act likely to interfere with or prejudice such control and may order any student to pay the cost of making good any damage done by such student to any property of the Association or of the University used in or about the common rooms or the cost of replacing any such property which may be lost or appropriated by such student.

4. All fines and all orders so made shall be forthwith reported by the person or body imposing the same to the Professorial Board, which shall have power to hear and determine any appeal by any student in respect thereof, and to deal therewith in such manner as it may think proper. Any decision of the Board in such cases may be the subject of appeal to the Council.

5. No alcoholic liquors shall be brought into or consumed in the University buildings except with the approval of the Professorial Board. At any student function at which, with the prior approval of the Board, liquor is to be served, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function.

6. Smoking is prohibited on the front steps, in the hall, library and reading rooms, lecture rooms and corridors. This rule may be relaxed only by special permission of the Professorial Board.

7. All parking of motor vehicles in the University grounds or drives, by students or visitors, is prohibited.

Motor-cycles may be left in the space set aside for them at the rear of the Physics Department, but they must not be started or ridden in this area, or in any other part of the grounds. Cycles may be left only in the stand at the rear of the Physics Department.

Note: Resident students are subject to disciplinary regulations issued by the controlling authorities of the hostels concerned.

THE LIBRARY

Hours of Opening: The Library is open during the following hours: in term from 9.30 a.m. to 9.30 p.m., Monday-Friday (3rd. term 9.30 a.m.—10 p.m.). In short vacations from 9 a.m.—5 p.m., Monday—Friday. In the long vacations from 9 a.m.—4 p.m. Both in term and short vacations on Saturday from 9 a.m. to noon. During the long vacation the Library is closed on Saturday mornings.

Telephone: 30-350. After hours: 43-192.

Admission: All members of the University of Auckland may use the Library, but the privilege of taking out books is reserved for members of the Council, professors, lecturers, graduates and students attending lectures. At the discretion of the Librarian and the Chairman of the Library Committee this privilege may be extended, in special cases, to other persons.

Discipline: Bags and attaché cases must be left outside the Library.

Books after use are to be left on the tables, and only members of the Library staff may replace books on the shelves.

Silence should be maintained in the Library.

A person removing a book from the Library without having it issued in the usual manner is liable to the fine (normally £1) for breach of University discipline. The offender's name is reported to the Professorial Board.

Catalogue: An author and subject catalogue is kept of the books in the Main Library and in the Departmental Reading Rooms. Books in the special schools of Architecture, Engineering and Fine Arts are entered under author only. Full catalogues of their books, including subject entries are kept in each school.

Borrowing: Books may be taken out whenever the Library is open. Borrowers should write their name and address on the book card of each book, and have the date-due slip stamped with the date on which it is due.

Most books may be borrowed, and should normally be returned at the end of each term, but within 24 hours if recalled. A fine of 2s. 6d. will be charged if a book is not returned on demand, and to this 3d. will be added for each day after the first. Should a third demand be necessary, an extra 2s. 6d. will be added to the fine. Books in heavy demand are lent for short

periods (3 days or 1 day) and may at times be kept in the Library for reference only. Atlases, bibliographies, dictionaries, directories, encyclopedias, examination papers, N.Z. Official Papers, the Cambridge series in history, science, literature, may not be borrowed. Theses may be borrowed for short periods only; some are kept permanently in the Library.

Periodicals are lent to teaching staff and Honours students for one week only. Periodicals may not be borrowed by other students.

The borrower is responsible for the safe return of books. In the event of damage or loss, he is liable to pay the cost of replacement.

A student wishing to reserve a book already in circulation may do so by completing a reservation card at the desk.

Renewal for a further period may be requested, but the Librarian may refuse to renew a book which is reserved or in great demand.

Persons who retain a book beyond the date specified by the date stamp are liable to a fine. This is normally 6d. per day but may be increased after notices have been sent. The Library is under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue, and fine will still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.

Inter-Library Loans: Members of the staff and advanced students may apply for books to be borrowed for them from other libraries. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by the lending library. Microfilm or photostat copies of material which cannot be lent by other libraries may also be ordered through the Library.

Departmental Collections: Departmental reading rooms exist for Anthropology, Botany, Chemistry, Economics, Geology, Law, Music, Physics, Psychology and Zoology, and there are separate collections at the Schools of Architecture, Engineering and Fine Arts.

Special Collections: The Art Teaching Set is available to students of the University as well as to any outside responsible adult enquirer.

Books from the Paterson Collection of classical and Old Testament literature may be borrowed on request.

The Philson Medical Collection is now part of the Auckland Hospital Board's Central Medical Library at the Auckland Hospital and is available there to medical students.

The Auckland Mathematical Association's books are housed in the Main Library. They can normally be lent to members only.

A collection of gramophone records, mainly of classical music but including a few plays and poems, is available to those who have suitable equipment to play them. Fee: £1 per year; for students taking Music for a degree, 10/- per year.

BURSARIES AWARDED BY THE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT

Note: Enquiries concerning Bursaries should in the first instance be made at the Office.

1. These bursaries are awarded annually by the Education Department and include Entrance Bursaries, H.S.C. Part-time Bursaries, H.S.C. Full-time Bursaries, and H.S.C. Boarding Bursaries.

2. In general, no person shall be competent to hold an Educational Bursary while he is the holder of any other bursary, scholarship, grant or allowance (including a Post-Primary Teachers' Studentship) made for the purpose of assisting him to pursue his studies at any University or Agricultural College.

3. Application (on the prescribed form) for any of the following bursaries, accompanied by evidence of qualifications, must be lodged with the Registrar. Subject to conditions of cancellation and suspension set out in paragraph (4) below, all the following bursaries are tenable for four years, except that for students studying Law (LL.B. Degree), Medicine, Dentistry, Architecture and Engineering they are tenable for five years.

- (i) *Entrance Bursaries* may be awarded to part-time or full-time students who have qualified for University Entrance by examination or accrediting. An Entrance Bursary provides for payment of half-fees until the student has passed three units of his course; thereafter the bursary provides for payment of full fees for the balance of the three or four years for which the bursary was awarded.

Note: For enrolment in courses where University Entrance is not a prerequisite, students with an Endorsed School Certificate will be treated as though they were Entrance Bursars.

- (ii) *H.S.C. Part-time Bursaries* may be awarded to part-time students who are holders of the Higher School Certificate. Bursaries provide for payment of full fees.
- (iii) *H.S.C. Full-time Bursaries* are available to full-time students who are living at home, and who are the holders of the Higher School Certificate. Bursaries provide for payment of full fees and a bursary allowance of £40 a year.

- (iv) *H.S.C. Boarding Bursaries* are available to full-time students who, being the holders of a Higher School Certificate, are required to live away from home or their usual place of residence in order to attend the nearest University affording tuition in the subjects appropriate to their course and year. The bursary provides for full fees, a bursary allowance of £40 a year and a boarding allowance of £50 a year.

Note: Bursary Allowance for Special Merit. On grounds of special merit an additional allowance of £20 may be paid to each of not more than 150 bursars who are commencing the final year of their bursary and who are nominated for the award in accordance with a procedure to be laid down by the Senate of the University of New Zealand.

4. The conditions for suspension and cancellation of the bursaries described in paragraph (3) are set out below.

- (i) If in any year the holder of an Entrance Bursary or an H.S.C. Part-time Bursary is not credited with a pass in at least one unit, his bursary shall be suspended and shall not be reinstated unless in the following year he is credited with a pass in at least two units (unless only one unit is required in that year to complete a degree.) Only one such suspension shall be allowed and failure in any subsequent year to be credited with at least one unit shall result in the cancellation of the bursary.
- (ii) If in any year (other than a year in which only one unit is required to complete a degree) the holder of an H.S.C. Full-time Bursary or an H.S.C. Boarding Bursary is credited with fewer than two units for a degree, his bursary shall be suspended and shall not be reinstated unless in the next following year he is credited with at least two units. Only one such suspension shall be allowed and any subsequent failure to be credited with more than one unit (unless only one unit is required to complete a degree) shall result in cancellation of the bursary.
- (iii) In no case shall fees be paid under a bursary for a greater number of units than that required for the degree, nor shall fees be paid more than once for the same subject at the same stage.

(iv) Notwithstanding anything in section (i) or section (ii) above, the Director may continue a bursary without suspension or cancellation if there appears to him to be a special reason for doing so *or* if the Professorial Board of the bursar's University recommends that the bursary be continued.

Note: 1. Bursary claims are accepted provisionally at the time of enrolment and are subject to confirmation by the Director of Education. If claims are refused by the Director, students will be required to pay fees in cash later in the year.

2. Bursaries will not pay for subjects from which students withdraw during the session. A bursary-holder will be required to pay fees in cash for any subject so deleted.

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

The Council, in awarding any scholarship, reserves the right to reduce the annual value of such scholarship at any time and from time to time during the tenure of it by any holder should the annual income of the funds of such scholarship, in the opinion of the Council, render such reduction expedient. Every holder of a scholarship shall be deemed to accept the award of same, subject to the above reservation, and notwithstanding that the value of such scholarship is set out specifically in the Regulations.

RE-AWARD OF A SCHOLARSHIP DISCONTINUED BY THE ORIGINAL HOLDER

Fresh applications may be called for in any scholarships discontinued after a period of three months or more from the original date of award; the re-award in the event of the discontinuation of the scholarship before that to be made on the basis of the original application if possible.

G E N E R A L

LT.-COMMANDER W. E. SANDERS, V.C., MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

A sum of money has been generously placed at the disposal of the Council by the Trustees of the Sanders Memorial Fund upon the condition that the income arising from such fund shall be employed in the provision and maintenance of Scholarships for the benefit of the children of members of the Mercantile Marine Service or of the Royal Navy or of the Navy of any British Dominion resident in the Auckland Provincial District. This Scholarship shall be a memorial to the late Lt.-Commander W. E. Sanders, V.C., D.S.O., R.N. Lt.-Commander Sanders was granted the Victoria Cross 'in recognition of his conspicuous gallantry, consummate coolness, and skill, in command of one of His Majesty's ships in action'. He was drowned in 1916 when his ship, the *Prize* (one of the 'mystery' or 'Q' ships) was lost with all hands as the result of an engagement with one or more enemy submarines.

The Regulations governing such Scholarships are as follows:

1. The Scholarship shall be known as the Sanders Memorial Scholarship.

2. These Scholarships shall be available for the sons and daughters of persons who are or have been members of the Mercantile Marine Service, or of the Royal Navy, or of the Navy of any British Dominion, and who are ordinarily resident in the Auckland Provincial District; who have not yet reached the age of 19 years on the first day of February in the year in which they sit for the special examination referred to in Clause 8 hereof, and who have not kept Terms or attended lectures in any University. In the case of persons who have served in the forces of the Mercantile Marine, this age clause shall not apply.

3. The Council shall employ the income arising from the Scholarship Fund in the provision and maintenance of such a number of Scholarships as it shall in its unfettered discretion think fit, but so nevertheless that the annual value of such Scholarships when so provided may exceed, but shall not be less than, the sum of £60.

4. Each Scholarship shall be tenable for three years, but the Council may in any case and upon the receipt of a favourable report from the Professorial Board extend the term of any such Scholarship or Scholarships for a further year.

5. The Scholarship shall be awarded by Council to the candidate deemed most worthy, but if, in the opinion of Council, no candidate is worthy of a Scholarship no award shall be made.

6. Before taking up the Scholarship the student must have matriculated.

7. Applications for the Scholarship must reach the Registrar on or before 30 November prior to the year in which the applicant seeks election to such Scholarship. (A form of application is obtainable at the Office.)

8. Candidates shall be required to sit for an examination of a somewhat general character in the subjects of English and Elementary Mathematics and in one other special paper in a subject named by the candidate. The subject in which the candidate may choose to be examined shall be one of the following: Latin, Greek, French, History, Geography, Physics, Chemistry, Biology, as defined in Entrance in the current Calendar of the University of New Zealand. The examination will begin on the morning of the second Wednesday in February, and the examiners shall be such persons as may from time to time be appointed in that behalf by the Council.

9. There shall also be a viva voce examination for the purpose of testing the candidates' general powers of expression in and command of the English language.

10. The Scholarships shall normally be tenable at the University of Auckland and, subject to the approval of the Professorial Board, the holders of such scholarships may enter upon any course or courses of study in which instruction is provided at such University and must attend as full-time students; provided that in a case where a scholar desires to enter upon a course of study not provided at the University of Auckland, the Council may, at its discretion, permit the Scholar to hold the Scholarship at any University at which such course is provided.

11. A Sanders Memorial Scholar shall not be the holder of any other Scholarship except with the permission of the Council.

12. Payment of Scholarship moneys shall be made to a Scholar in equal instalments at the end of April, July and October in each year during his or her tenure of such Scholarship; but such Scholarship may at any time be cancelled by the Council upon a recommendation to that effect from the Professorial Board.

13. The above regulations may be amended by the Council from time to time provided, however, that such amendments shall not come into force until the year following that in which they were approved by the Council.

14. Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by 30 November.

Scholar

1958—Robinson, J. L.

ONEHUNGA BOROUGH COUNCIL SCHOLARSHIPS

In 1940 the Onehunga Borough Council decided to endow two University Scholarships at £10 each and tenable at the University of Auckland. The regulations governing such Scholarships are as follows:

1. The Scholarships shall be known as the Onehunga Borough Council Scholarships.

2. Candidates are required to have been resident in the Borough of Onehunga for one year prior to the date of application. When giving notice of intention to compete candidates should forward a declaration that they have fulfilled the above residential qualifications, and this declaration must be accompanied by a certificate from a Clergyman or a Stipendiary Magistrate or Headmaster that to the best of his knowledge he believes the statement is correct.

3. The Scholarships shall be awarded by the Council at the February meeting to the male and female candidates obtaining the highest marks in the University Entrance Scholarship.

4. The value of each Scholarship shall be £10.

5. The Scholarship shall be tenable for one year at the University of Auckland, and may be held with any other Scholarship or award.

6. Payment of Scholarship moneys will be made to scholars on receipt of evidence that the course of studies has been commenced.

7. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 December in each year. (A form of application is available at the Office.)

Scholar

1958—Brennan, M. F.

STUDENT MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was established in 1947 by the Auckland University Students' Association as a memorial to members of the Association who lost their lives on active service during the World War of 1939-1945.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be of the value of £50. It shall be tenable for the year of award only, and, subject to the provisions of Regulation 4, shall be awarded annually.

2. The Scholarship may be held only by a full-time internal student of the University of Auckland who is not the holder of any other Scholarship or award, save the Sir George Grey Scholarship, the Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary, or the Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Professorial Board to a student who in the year preceding the year of award was eligible for the award of a New Zealand University Senior Scholarship and shall be awarded on the results of the Senior Scholarship Examination. In making any award the Council shall have regard not only to the scholastic attainments of a candidate but also to his personal character and financial need.

4. If in any year the Council is of opinion that there is no satisfactory candidate offering it shall not be bound to make an

award, and in such case the proceeds of the Scholarship shall be used at the discretion of the Council in making awards in subsequent years. The same shall apply in cases of cancellation of Scholarships as provided by Regulation 5.

5. The Scholarship shall be paid in three equal instalments, one instalment to be paid within thirty days of the commencement of each term; provided however that payments may be suspended or the Scholarship cancelled if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar is received from the Dean of the Faculty concerned.

6. Applications for the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar by 30 November. (Forms are available at the Office.)

Scholar

1958—Lukey, J. D.

THE FLYING-OFFICER ALFRED P. FOGERTY
MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

The Scholarship was founded in 1954 by Mr. A. G. Fogerty as a memorial to his son Flying-Officer Alfred P. Fogerty who was killed in World War II and had graduated as Master of Commerce at Auckland in 1939. The purpose of the Scholarship is to assist students to pursue to best advantage the study of Economics.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be known as the Flying-Officer Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship and shall be awarded subject to the provision of Clauses 2 and 3 below to that candidate who shows most promise in the study of Economics.

2. The Scholarship, which for the time being shall be awarded annually and shall be tenable for one year, shall be of the value of approximately £70, and shall be open to students of the University of Auckland proceeding to Stage III or Honours in Economics.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Professorial Board which shall previously have received a report from the Professor of Economics on the candidates' work.

4. Should no suitable candidate be forthcoming in any year, or should the monies available in any year be insufficient for the award of the Scholarship, the Council may after receiving a recommendation from the Professorial Board, which shall previously have considered a report from the Professor of Economics, use the monies available in any way that will best serve the purpose for which the Scholarship was founded.

5. The emoluments shall be paid in three equal instalments at the end of April, July and October; provided that payment may be suspended, or the Scholarship cancelled, if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the Scholar is received from the Professor of Economics.

6. Applications for the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar by 1st day of November preceding the year in which the Scholarship is awarded.

FOWLDS MEMORIAL PRIZE

This is a prize established in memory of the late Sir George Fowlds who was President of the Council from 1920 to his retirement in 1933, and a member of the Council from 1917.

Regulations

1. The Prize shall take the form of Certificates.

2. A Certificate shall be awarded to the student in each Faculty who, in the opinion of the Faculty, was the most distinguished student in that Faculty in the previous year among the following:

(a) Candidates for a Master's Degree,

(b) Candidates for the final examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, and for the Degrees of Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Engineering with Honours,

provided that the award may be withheld in any Faculty in which, in the opinion of that Faculty, there was no student of distinction.

3. Awards may be made posthumously.

Prize Winners

1958—Bellamy, C. J.
Bergquist, P. L.
Field, J. E.
Scholes, Linda E.
Stewart, Betty L.
Warwick, A. B.

ANNUAL PRIZES

Prizes of the value of five guineas each, consisting of books or scientific instruments are awarded in the following subjects:

Anthropology	Botany
Latin	Chemistry
Greek	Geology
Economics	Pure Mathematics
Education	Applied Mathematics
English	Physics
Geography	Zoology
History	Accountancy
French	Roman Law
German	Music
Italian	Architecture
Philosophy	Engineering
Psychology	Fine Arts

Regulations

1. Prizes will be awarded, subject to the provisions of Clause 4, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department to the student who, in his opinion, has done the best year's work in that subject.

2. Each Prizewinner will be allowed to select, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, the books or scientific instruments to be received as a Prize; and if the cost exceed five guineas, the excess shall be defrayed by the student.

3. Each Prize volume shall be distinctly labelled by the Office according to the subject in which it is awarded.

4. A student awarded a Prize in any subject shall not be eligible in any subsequent year for the Prize in that subject.

5. A Prize may be withheld if, in the opinion of the Head of the Department, no student is of sufficient merit to justify the award.

Prize Winners

1957—Harré, J. N.—Anthropology.

Bedggood, Margaret A., and Richardson, W. F.—Latin.

Bedggood, Margaret A., and Richardson, W. F.—Greek.

Field, J. E.—Economics.

Ellis, Cecily R.—Education.

Gurr, A. J.—English.

McHarg, C. L.—Geography.
 Wright, Beverley A. and Tyler, W. P. N.—History.
 Lee, Elaine J.—French.
 Pitcher, Hazel D.—German.
 Chamberlin, Mary M.—Italian.
 McKubre, H. T.—Psychology.
 Goh, K. M.—Botany.
 Woulfe, M. D.—Chemistry.
 Sands, Valerie E.—Geology.
 Grimshaw, R. H. J.—Pure Mathematics.
 Haynes, I. L.—Applied Mathematics.
 Stamp, A. P.—Physics.
 Tattersfield, Jennifer—Zoology.
 Hume, A. J.—Accountancy.
 Keith, K. J.—Roman Law.
 Stewart, Betty L.—Music.
 Terreni, V. L.—Architecture.
 Bellamy, C. J.—Engineering.
 Percy, G. W.—Fine Arts.

THE G. E. FARRAND FUND

The late Mr. G. E. Farrand, of Glenberrie, Whangarei, has bequeathed the sum of £500 to the University of Auckland, as a fund for the payment of fees, allowances and/or provision of books, appliances and equipment for students whose financial circumstances, in the decision of the Council, warrant such payment or provision. The Council is empowered to make payments by way of gift or loan on such terms and conditions as it sees fit.

Applications for assistance from this fund, giving full details of financial circumstances and nature of the assistance sought, should be submitted in writing to the Registrar.

A R T S

LISSIE RATHBONE SCHOLARSHIPS

The Lissie Rathbone Scholarships were established in 1925 by the Trustees in the estate of the late Lissie Rathbone, she

having bequeathed one-half of her residuary estate for such charitable, educational or religious objects as the Trustees should select. The capital sum handed over was £3000.

Regulations

1. The annual value of each Scholarship shall be not less than £40, payable in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October.

2. The tenure of each Scholarship shall be for three years, terminable however at any time if the governing body, having received from the Professorial Board an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, shall so determine. The governing body may, on the recommendation of the Professorial Board, extend the term of the Scholarship.

3. Candidates for each Scholarship:

- (a) Must be under nineteen years of age at the time of the award of the Scholarship, and must not be matriculated students of the University.
- (b) May be of either sex.
- (c) Must be resident for one year preceding the award in the University District in which the Scholarship is offered.

Note: 'Place of residence' is the town in which the home of the candidate is situated, e.g., a scholar whose home is in Auckland and who is attending a South Island School is considered as being resident in Auckland.

- (d) Must state their willingness to pursue as internal students of the University a course for a degree within the award of the New Zealand University from time to time (subject to such regulations as may be consistent with the object of the Scholarship) which may be selected by such scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

4. Each Scholarship shall be awarded upon examination for excellence in the subjects of English and History; provided that the governing body shall not be bound to award to the candidates obtaining the highest marks in such subjects but may in their discretion take into account the financial circumstances of the scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

5. The examination in which the award shall be made shall be the examination presented by the University of New Zealand for the award of its Entrance Scholarships, the examination papers used being those set in English and History for that examination. If, however, there shall at any time cease to be an Entrance Scholarship examination, or if there shall cease to be an examination paper set in either English or History for the Entrance Scholarships, the examination in which such award shall be made shall be such other examination as the governing body of each University may from time to time appoint.

6. No candidate shall be awarded a Scholarship whose aggregate marks do not reach 50 per cent of the possible total.

7. Candidates for the Lissie Rathbone Scholarships need not be candidates for an Entrance Scholarship to the University. The University of New Zealand does not permit a candidate for a Lissie Rathbone Scholarship to be a candidate in the same year for the Entrance Examination or the Fine Arts Preliminary.

8. In the event of the accumulated earnings of the gift being in excess of the amount required for Scholarships awarded under Clause 1, the governing body of each University may either grant boarding allowance to any scholar needing it, or make a grant to any student, who, though he or she has not qualified in the Entrance Scholarship examination in the subjects prescribed for the Scholarship, has obtained at the examinations of his first year a high class in two subjects, English and History. In the event of the accumulated earnings of the gift proving at any time insufficient for all or any of the purposes set forth, the governing body of the University affected may adjust the annual value of any Scholarship or the tenure thereof as such governing body shall see fit from time to time.

9. The governing bodies of each University shall be empowered to arrange with each other for the transfer of any Lissie Rathbone scholar from one such University to another and to make such financial adjustments upon any such transfer as such governing bodies shall consider proper.

10. Every candidate for the Scholarship shall send notice of his or her candidature to the Registrar, University of New Zealand by 1 October. Where the candidate is not sitting for the Entrance Scholarship a fee of £1/5/- will be payable.

11. The governing body of each University shall have power to vary these Regulations, should necessity arise; provided however that the purpose of the founders of the Scholarship shall not be violated.

Scholars

Awarded on University Entrance Scholarship Examination.
1958—Kinns, Diana.

Craig, R. A.

ADDITIONAL SCHOLARSHIP

12. The accumulated earnings of the gift being in excess of the amount required for Scholarships awarded under Clause 1, there shall be awarded an additional Scholarship subject to the following conditions:

- (a) The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £40, payable in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October.
- (b) The tenure of the Scholarship shall be for two years, terminable however at any time if the Council, having received from the Professorial Board an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, shall so determine. The Council may, on the recommendation of the Professorial Board, extend the Scholarship.
- (c) Candidates for the Scholarship:
 - (i) Must be under nineteen years of age on the first day of January last preceding their entry for the Scholarship.
 - (ii) Must not have matriculated earlier than the first day of January last preceding their entry for the Scholarship.
 - (iii) Must if successful pursue during the currency of the Scholarship as internal students a degree course approved by the Professorial Board.
- (d) The Scholarship shall be awarded for excellence in the subjects of English and History and shall be awarded on the results of the Stage I degree examinations; provided that consideration may be given to the class work of the candidates in these two subjects during the year preceding the examination.

- (e) The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Professorial Board which shall arrange in order of merit the candidates deemed of sufficient merit to be awarded the Scholarship. In awarding the Scholarship the Council may in its discretion take into account the financial circumstances of the scholar, his or her parents or guardians.
- (f) The Scholarship shall be awarded in alternate years provided that if in any year no candidate is deemed of sufficient merit no award shall be made, in which case the Scholarship shall be open for award in the following year and in each alternate year thereafter.
- (g) Every candidate for the Scholarship shall give notice of his or her candidature to the Registrar, Auckland, on or before 15 September.

Entries next receivable 15 September, 1959.

Scholar

Awarded on Stage I Degree Examinations.
1958—Moller, Catherine A.

MAXWELL WALKER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

The above Scholarship, established in memory of the late Professor Maxwell Walker, may be awarded each year to the student or students who in the opinion of the Selection Committee has or have displayed the best progress in the preceding year in the study of the French language and is or are most worthy or in need of assistance.

All applicants must be of British-born parents and must have received their secondary education in New Zealand; no scholarship shall be awarded to any applicant who is the holder of a Senior Scholarship in French, or if the Committee shall decide that none of the applicants is worthy of the scholarship. Every applicant must have completed six units of the degree of Bachelor of Arts or if units shall be abolished at least two-thirds of the requirements for the said degree.

Applications close with the Guardian Trust and Executors Company of New Zealand, Auckland, on 31st October.

Value of scholarship—approximately £20.

JOHN MULGAN MEMORIAL PRIZE

A Prize was established in 1949 by the family and friends of the late Lt.-Col. John Mulgan, for the encouragement of the study of Greek. Greek was chosen partly because Lt.-Col. Mulgan was particularly interested in it during his University career and partly because Greece was the scene of his brilliant and gallant war services.

Regulations

1. The Prize shall be known as the John Mulgan Memorial Prize, and shall be of the value of £10.

2. The Prize shall be awarded annually to the best student of the year in Greek II, III or Honours.

3. The Prize shall be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Professorial Board which shall first consider a recommendation from the Professor of Classics. The Prize shall not be awarded to the same student more than once, save in exceptional circumstances.

4. If in any year no candidate be deemed of sufficient merit, no award shall be made, and if funds permit, two prizes may be awarded in any year.

5. Portion of the prize money shall be expended by the winner on an appropriate book (not necessarily on one volume) which shall be suitably inscribed and bear the University of Auckland Arms.

6. If at any time by reason of a fall in the number of students taking Greek or for any other reason the prize in the opinion of Council ceases to fulfil its purpose, the Council may transfer the prize to Latin or English or such other subject as the Council may determine. The Council may at any time thereafter transfer the prize back to Greek.

S C I E N C E

SIR GEORGE GREY SCHOLARSHIP

The late Sir George Grey was Governor of New Zealand during the years 1845-1853 and 1861-1868. One of the outstanding achievements of his administration was his handling of the relations of the Colony with the Maori race. Later he was Premier, 1877-1879.

In 1900 the Government instituted the Sir George Grey Scholarships.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be open to students, who in the year of application, are completing a Bachelor's degree, the course for which includes a third stage of one of the subjects for the B.Sc. degree.

2. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Professorial Board on the basis of the University Examinations in conjunction with the Terms Examinations (if any) and the practical work done by the candidates throughout their courses.

3. The Scholar must pursue a course of study approved by the Professorial Board.

4. The Scholarship is of the value of £50, tenable for one year.

5. Scholars shall receive payment in three equal instalments, the first early in the first term, the second early in the second term, and the third when the conditions of the scholarship have been fulfilled. Payment shall be subject to a favourable report on the work of the Scholar by the Dean of the Science Faculty.

6. Candidates must apply in writing to the Registrar not later than 1 October. (Forms are obtainable at the Office.)

Scholar

1958—Stamp, A. P.

SINCLAIR AND GILLIES SCHOLARSHIPS

Mr Thomas Bannatyne Gillies, a Judge of the Supreme Court of New Zealand, presented to the Council, in the year 1884, the sum of three thousand pounds for the purpose of founding two science scholarships, to be called, respectively, the 'Sinclair' and 'Gillies' Scholarships. They were so named in memory of Dr Andrew Sinclair, uncle of the late Mrs Gillies, and in memory of Mrs Gillies herself.

Regulations Respecting Sinclair Scholarship

1. The Sinclair Scholarship to be competed for every alternate year (even years), is of the annual value of £90, and is tenable for three years. It is founded for the encouragement of the study of Biological Science.

2. This Scholarship is open to all persons, male or female, born in the Dominion of New Zealand, who at the time of examination shall be between the ages of sixteen and twenty years, and who have not kept Terms or attended Lectures or held a Scholarship in any University or College, and who shall satisfy the Council that neither they nor their parents or guardians can obtain for them a University education without pecuniary aid. The holder of this Scholarship will not be allowed to hold concurrently a University Entrance Scholarship.

3. Candidates, when giving notice of intention to compete, should forward (1) certificate of birth-place and age, and (2) a declaration, under the J.P. Act, to the following effect:

I, A——— B———, do solemnly and sincerely declare that neither I nor my parents or guardians can afford the expense of a University education for me without pecuniary assistance, and that I desire to obtain such an education.

(Signed) A——— B———

This declaration must be accompanied by a certificate from a Clergyman or Stipendiary Magistrate of the district in which the parents or guardians reside that to the best of his knowledge and belief the statement in the declaration is correct.

4. The subjects for the Sinclair Scholarship will be the following:

- (a) Mathematics.
- (b) Botany.
- (c) Zoology *or* Animal Physiology.
- (d) Geography *or* Geology.

Candidates must present themselves for examination in three of the above subjects, one of which must be either (b) Botany or (c) Zoology or Animal Physiology. Candidates will also be required to write an English Essay on a subject selected by the Examiners.

The standard of the Examination will be the same as that for the Entrance Scholarships of the University of New Zealand.

Special weight will be given to attainments and capacity in Animal Physiology, Botany and Zoology.

The prescriptions for Mathematics and Geography will be found in the New Zealand University Calendar under Entrance Scholarships.

The prescription in Botany is as follows:

The structure, physiology and life-history of *Sphaerella* (*Haematococcus*), *Spirogyra*, a Fucoid, *Saccharomyces*, *Rhizopus* (or *Mucor*), *Psalliota* (*Agaricus*), *Marchantia*, A Moss, A Fern, *Pinus*, any Angiosperm. The modifications of roots, stems, leaves, etc., for different purposes; parasitism; pollination processes and modes of dispersal of seeds. The chief character of the following families of Angiosperms:—Salicaceae, Ranunculaceae, Cruciferae, Violaceae, Umbelliferae, Rosaceae, Leguminosae, Scrophulariaceae, Ericaceae, Compositae, Liliaceae, Iridaceae, Graminaceae, Myrtaceae.

(The subjects to be treated in greater detail than for Entrance).

The prescription in Zoology is as follows:

The structure, physiology and life-history of a coelenterate, an earth-worm, a crayfish, an orthopterous insect, a lamellibranch, a fish, a frog, a mammal.

The life-history of the following: caddis-fly, dragon-fly, butterfly or moth, bee, and fly.

An elementary knowledge of the comparative anatomy of the vertebrates based on the examples studied.

A knowledge of the Mendelian principles of heredity as applied to simple cases, and an outline of the history of life upon the earth.

A general knowledge of the animal communities inhabiting such places as the sea-shore, streams, bush, etc.

The prescription for Geology can be obtained on application to the Registrar.

The prescription in Animal Physiology is as follows:

A general knowledge of the external features and internal organs of the rabbit such as can be gained by simple dissections. A similar knowledge of the skeleton, obtained by actual examination of a complete and a disarticulated skeleton of a mammal (other than man).

Elementary physiology of man: the structure and functions of the chief organs—such as the alimentary canal and its associated glands, the heart, lungs, larynx, kidney, skin; the eye and the ear. Joints: the bones and the principal muscles concerned with the movements of the limbs.

A general knowledge of foodstuffs and the processes of digestion and absorption; the blood and circulation; excretion; respiration.

The nervous system—its elementary structure and functions. Sensation, vision, audition.

The application of Physiology to Hygiene and Ambulance work.

5. The Examiners shall be entitled to certify to the Council that no sufficiently qualified candidate has appeared, whereupon the Council may decline to award the Scholarship.

6. The successful candidate will be required to pursue, at the University of Auckland, to the satisfaction of the teachers concerned, a course of study approved by the teachers of Botany and Zoology.

7. The holder of the Scholarship shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of his Scholarship at the end of April, July and October, on production from the Professor under whom he or she has studied, of a certificate of diligent attendance, good conduct, and satisfactory progress in studies. Failing such certificate, or on an adverse report from the Professors, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

8. The Examination will be held at Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch, and Dunedin, in the third week in November, and the names of the candidates must be given in to the Registrar on or before the 30th day of September.

Entries next receivable on 30 September, 1960. (A form of application is available at the Office.)

Regulations Respecting Gillies Scholarship

1. The Gillies Scholarship to be competed for in every alternate (odd) year is of the annual value of £90, and is tenable for three years. It was founded for the encouragement of the study of Chemistry and Physics.

2. This Scholarship is open to all persons, male or female, born in the Dominion of New Zealand, who at the time of examination shall be between the ages of sixteen and twenty years, and who have not kept Terms or attended Lectures, or held a Scholarship in any University or College, and who shall satisfy the Council that neither they nor their parents or guardians can obtain for them a University education without pecuniary aid. The holder of this Scholarship will not be allowed to hold concurrently an Entrance Scholarship.

3. Candidates, when giving notice of intention to compete, should forward (1) certificate of birth-place and age, and (2) a declaration, under the J.P. Act, to the following effect:

I, A——— B———, do solemnly and sincerely declare, that neither I nor my parents or guardians can afford the expense of a University education for me without pecuniary assistance, and that I desire to obtain such an education.

(Signed) A——— B———.

This declaration must be accompanied by a certificate from a Clergyman or Stipendiary Magistrate of the district in which the parents or guardians reside that to the best of his knowledge and belief the statement in the declaration is correct.

4. Candidates for the Gillies Scholarship will be examined in (1) Pure Mathematics, (2) Physics, (3) Inorganic Chemistry, and will be required to write an English Essay on a subject selected by the Examiners.

The standard of the Examination will be the same as that for the Entrance Scholarships of the University of New Zealand, and the syllabus will be found in the N.Z. University Calendar under Entrance Scholarships.

Special weight will be given to attainments and capacity in Physics and in Chemistry.

5. The Examiners shall be entitled to certify to the Council that no sufficiently qualified candidate has appeared, whereupon the Council may decline to award the Scholarship.

6. The successful candidate will be required to pursue at the University of Auckland to the satisfaction of the teachers concerned a course of study approved by the teachers of Physics and Chemistry.

7. The holder of the Scholarship shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of his Scholarship at the end of April, July and October, on production of a certificate from the Professors under whom he shall have studied, of diligent attendance, good conduct, and satisfactory progress in studies. Failing such certificate, or on an adverse report from the Professors, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

8. The Examination will be held at Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch, and Dunedin, in the third week of November, and the names of the candidates must be given in to the Registrar on or before 30 September.

Entries next receivable 30 September, 1959. (A form of application is available at the Office.)

Scholar

1957—Meikle, J. B.

DUFFUS LUBECKI SCHOLARSHIP

In 1924 Mr A. D. Lubecki donated the sum of £2000 for the encouragement of experimental research in Physics, Chemistry, Biology and the Medical sciences.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be open to Matriculated students attending this University who, in the opinion of the Professors under whom they are studying, are capable of carrying out independent research in any one of the above subjects.

2. The Scholarship shall be of the value of £100 per annum, together with Laboratory fees.

3. The Scholarship shall be tenable for one year, but may be extended by the Council to two, three, or even four years on the recommendation of the Professorial Board.

4. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council to the candidate who, in the opinion of the Science Faculty, has the highest qualifications for research. In the selection of a candidate by members of the Science Faculty, no Department shall be entitled to more than one vote, which vote shall be exercised by the Head of the Department.

Normally this Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of the thesis for the Master's degree, but, if funds permit, it may be awarded on the record of at least one year's research work.

Provided that where, in the opinion of the Council any candidate is by reason of other scholarships or emoluments financially able to undertake research, the Scholarship may be awarded to the next candidate deemed most worthy; and for the purposes aforesaid the Science Faculty shall, wherever possible, recommend three candidates in order of merit. After having been awarded the Scholarship the holder shall not enter upon any position of emolument without first obtaining the permission of the Professorial Board.

Note: The Duffus Lubecki Scholarship may be supplemented by the award of a University Research Scholarship of an amount sufficient to make it equal in value to such University Research Fellowships as may be offered by the Council at the time.

5. The holder of the Scholarship shall devote the whole of his time during the tenure of the Scholarship to the work of his

research unless, under special circumstances, the consent of the Professorial Board be obtained to devote part of his time to other work.

6. The holder of the Scholarship shall, at the end of each term, furnish to the Professor under whom the research is being carried out, a report embodying the results of his investigations, and shall also submit on or before 1 October of each year, to the Professorial Board, a brief report of the research work carried out during the year.

7. The scholar shall be entitled to the payment of one-third of the annual value of the Scholarship at the end of April, July and October.

8. On the receipt of an adverse report from the Professorial Board, the Council may at any time deprive the scholar of his Scholarship.

9. Candidates for the Scholarship shall make application to the Registrar on or before 1st November of each year stating their qualifications. If funds are still available, the Council may award a further Scholarship, entries for which will close on 1st March of each year. The holder of the Scholarship desiring an extension of his term shall make application on or before these dates.

Scholars

1958—*Bishop, Charmian J.

Aggett, F. J. B.

Alchin, D. J.

Taggart, A. A.

Welch, B. J.

* Resigned.

T. L. LANCASTER MEMORIAL PRIZES IN BOTANY

These prizes were established in 1945 by subscriptions from members of the Council, the staff and students of the University, and from the public, to commemorate the work of the late Professor T. L. Lancaster in the Botany Department from 1913 until 1945.

The aim of the prizes, particularly the Senior Prize, is to stimulate interest in, and work on, the unique flora and vegetation of this country, the branch of Botany in which Professor Lancaster was particularly interested.

The Junior Prize

1. The Prize shall take the form of books on Botany, suitably engraved to the approximate value of £4.

2. The Prize shall be awarded annually by the Council, on the recommendation of the Professor of Botany, to the best all-round student of the year in Botany at Stage I, particular regard being given to the practical work of the student, especially in relation to the indigenous flora and vegetation of N.Z.

3. The Prize may, in exceptional circumstances, be shared.

4. If, in any year, no candidate shall in the opinion of the Professor of Botany be of sufficient merit, the Prize shall not be awarded.

Junior Prizewinner

1957—Bassett, E. K.

The Senior Prize

1. The Prize shall take the form of books on Botany, suitably engraved and to the approximate value of £4.

2. The Prize shall be first awarded in 1947 and thereafter in alternate years provided that it may be withheld in any year if no entry of sufficient merit has been submitted.

3. All students taking Advanced Botany shall be eligible to compete.

4. The award shall be made by the Council on the recommendation of the Professor of Botany for the most meritorious original paper not exceeding 1600 words in length, exclusive of diagrams, on the vegetation of a specified area.

5. The successful paper, and any others which the Professor of Botany may think suitable, shall be retained and filed in the Botany Department, so as to be readily accessible to all who may be interested.

6. Every candidate shall deliver his paper to the Registrar on or before 1 October in the year of award.

7. The Prize may, in exceptional circumstances, be shared.

The Council shall have power to amend the above Regulations provided that there is no departure from the main purpose of the Prizes.

Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 October.

Senior Prizewinner

1957—Peterson, P. J.

AUCKLAND CITY COUNCIL SCHOLARSHIPS IN BOTANY

1. These Scholarships have been founded by the Auckland City Council to enable (1) research into the environmental conditions controlling the rate of growth of Kauri seedlings and saplings, and (2) study of the conditions governing the growth of Exotic Forest on the Cornwallis Reserve. The Scholarships shall be known as the Auckland City Council Scholarships in Botany.

2. The Scholarships are of the annual value of £100, payable in equal instalments at the end of each term.

3. The tenure of the Scholarships shall be three years, but the Scholarship shall be terminable at any time if the Council, having received from the Professorial Board an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the Scholar, shall so determine. The Scholar will be required to submit to the Professorial Board, not later than 31 December of each year, a brief report on the progress of his work, and copies of these annual reports will be supplied to the City Council.

4. The Scholar will further be required at the end of the tenure of his Scholarship to present a comprehensive report embodying the results of his research.

5. Applications for the Scholarships must reach the Registrar not later than 20 January.

Scholar

1958—Peterson, P. J.

JANET BAIN MACKAY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was established in 1952 by Dr. S. B. Mackay and friends as a memorial to Janet Bain Mackay, an Honours student in Botany, who died shortly before graduating. The purpose of the Scholarship is to enable students, whose means might not otherwise permit them to do so, to proceed to a full-time Honours course in Botany.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be of the approximate value of £35 and, subject to the provision of Regulation 4, shall be tenable for one year. Except on the recommendation of the Professorial Board and with the approval of the Council it shall not be held together with any other Scholarship or Award.

2. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 3, the Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council, on the recommendation of the Professorial Board, to a full-time internal student of the University of Auckland who proposes to proceed to an Honours course in Botany and who, in the year preceding the year of award, was eligible for the award of a New Zealand University Senior Scholarship.

3. Should no suitable candidate be forthcoming, it shall be within the discretion of the Council either to offer an additional Scholarship in the ensuing year, or to make such other use of the moneys available as may further the purpose of the Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Fund.

4. A Scholar who has not completed his Honours course in one year may be a candidate for the Scholarship in a second year.

5. The emoluments shall be paid in three equal instalments at the end of April, July and October; provided that payments may be suspended or the Scholarship cancelled if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the Scholar is received from the Professor of Botany.

6. Applications for the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar by 30 November.

Scholar

1958—Pook, E. W.

GRACE PHILLIPS MEMORIAL BURSARY

This Bursary was established in 1942 for assistance to Chemistry students in their M.Sc. year, as a memorial to the late Mrs Stanley Phillips, by her sister, Miss E. Ayling, of Auckland.

Regulations

1. The Bursary shall be open to students intending to proceed to the M.Sc. degree in Chemistry and shall be awarded by the Council annually, on the recommendation of the Professor of Chemistry, to the student best qualified to undertake research.

2. The Bursary shall be of the value of £7/10/- and shall be paid in April of the year during which it is held.

3. The holder of the Bursary must have completed the B.Sc. degree and shall during its tenure pursue a course in Chemistry for the M.Sc. degree.

4. If in any year no student is deemed of sufficient merit no award shall be made.

5. The Bursary shall be tenable with a Scholarship or other bursary provided that the Council in awarding the Bursary may in its discretion take into account income received by a student from other Scholarships or emoluments.

6. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations provided there is no departure from the main purpose of the Bursary.

Bursar

1958—Woulfe, M. D.

BARTRUM MEMORIAL PRIZE

This Prize arises from a fund raised by subscription amongst past and present students and staff of Auckland University and others, in commemoration of the services of the late Professor John A. Bartrum, M.Sc., who held the Chair of Geology at Auckland from 1927 to 1949.

Regulations

1. The Prize, to be called the Bartrum Memorial Prize, shall be of the value of not more than ten pounds, and shall be open to competition annually.

2. The Prize shall consist of suitably bound books and/or of apparatus. The books shall bear the Arms of the University of Auckland.

3. The Prize shall be open to graduates who are taking Honours in Geology at Auckland.

4. The Prize shall be awarded by the Council on receiving a report from the Professor of Geology. The report shall be based on the results of the Honours papers and thesis in Geology. The award shall be made to the candidate who has gained First Class Honours, whose work shows special merit and who is, in the opinion of the examiners, most deserving of the award.

Prize Winner

1957—Grant-Mackie, J. A.

AGRICULTURE

OVERSEAS BURSARIES IN FORESTRY

Three bursaries, each to the value of £500, are offered annually, by the N.Z. Government to assist individuals in private employment to qualify in forestry at recognized overseas forestry schools.

Bursaries may be awarded to candidates who comply with the following conditions:—

1. Evidence of practical forestry experience in New Zealand.
2. A Bachelor of Science degree in subjects allied to forestry (i.e. Botany, Physics, Chemistry, Geology, in any combination): under special circumstances consideration may be given to a two-year course in prescribed basic science subjects acceptable to a recognized forestry school overseas.
3. Bursars must enter into a bond to be employed for five years in forestry on their return to New Zealand.

For all further information, prospective candidates, or any other interested persons are asked to write to the Secretary, Private Forestry Bursary Committee, P.O. Box 894, Wellington, C.I.

SIR JAMES GUNSON SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was founded in 1925 by Sir James Henry Gunson, C.M.G., C.B.E., Mayor of Auckland, 1915-1925. The sum of £1300 was a presentation to him by the citizens of Auckland on his retirement from the Mayoralty, and was handed over by him to the University for the endowment of scholarships for research in Agriculture.

1. One post-graduate Scholarship in Agriculture or Dairy Science shall be offered by the Council as funds allow: it shall be of the annual value of £350, and shall be tenable for two years, provided, however, that it shall be continued for the second year only if the holder has done satisfactory work during his first year.

2. The Scholarship has been founded for the purpose of enabling a graduate to investigate one or more problems connected with the agricultural, dairying, or pastoral industry of New Zealand, with special reference to problems affecting the Auckland Province.

3. Candidates for the Scholarship must be graduates of the University of New Zealand and shall before election either have taken or have been reported by the Examiners to be entitled to take, first or second class Honours in any branch of Agricultural or Dairying science. In the event of no suitable agricultural or dairying students offering themselves for election, a candidate who holds an M.A. or M.Sc. degree with first or second class Honours in Chemistry, Botany, Biochemistry, Forestry, Veterinary Science, Zoology, Geology, or Economics may be elected.

4. The Scholarship shall be tenable at the University of Auckland, or at such University, College, or Institution as shall be approved of by the Council of the University of Auckland.

5. No candidate shall be allowed to enter for the Scholarship after the lapse of four years from the date when he passed successfully his examination for Honours.

6. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council of the University of Auckland after consideration of a report from the Professorial Board, together with the reports, if any, of the examiners for Honours.

7. The successful candidate shall devote himself wholly to the objects of the Scholarship and shall not, except with the permission of the Council, hold any other position or emolument during the tenure of his Scholarship.

8. At the end of each year of his tenure of the Scholarship, the Scholar shall furnish to the Professorial Board a report setting forth in detail the nature of the research work done by him during the year, and such report shall be forwarded by the Board to the Council.

9. The Scholarship stipend shall be payable in advance in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October, but no further payment shall be made after the receipt by the Council of an unfavourable report from the Professorial Board upon the work of the Scholar, and the final payment may be withheld pending the receipt by the Council of a favourable report from the Professorial Board.

10. In the several years in which it is intended by the Council to offer such Scholarship, due notice of such intention shall be given and entries for such Scholarship shall close on the 1st day of February in each of such years. Applications shall be for-

warded to the Registrar, and shall be accompanied by a statement by the candidate as to his scholastic career, together with a brief intimation of the subject or nature of his proposed research and a successful candidate shall not proceed with his proposed research unless and until the same shall have been approved by the Professor of Agriculture.

11. The Regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council if in the opinion of such Council a variation therein has become necessary or desirable, provided, however, that at least twelve months' notice shall be given before such change shall become operative.

12. The surplus income, if any, accruing from time to time from the investment of the capital sum set apart for the foundation of this Scholarship shall be applied in the provision of additional facilities and encouragement for graduates or undergraduates who are desirous of pursuing a course of study or of research in Agricultural or in Dairy Science, or in the investigation of problems connected therewith; and for the purpose of giving effect to this provision, the Council shall at such time or times and in such manner and on such terms as it thinks fit expend the said surplus income in the provision of a bursary or bursaries or in the institution of an additional scholarship or scholarships. The regulations governing such additional bursaries or scholarships shall be determined from time to time by the Council.

Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 February. (Forms are available at the Office.)

JOHN COURT SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was founded by the late Mr John Court, Auckland, to enable students whose means would not otherwise permit them so to do, to pursue a full-time University Course in Agriculture.

1. Candidates must have been resident in the Auckland Provincial District for not less than two years immediately preceding the closing date of application.

2. Candidates for the Scholarship must, excepting in cases of special merit, be matriculated students or be qualified to enrol as matriculated students.

3. Other things being equal, preference in selection shall be given to candidates of different academic standing in the following order:

- (a) To those intending to enter upon their University courses.
- (b) To those who, at the date of entry, have passed the Intermediate Examination but have not entered upon their professional courses.
- (c) To others of more advanced academic standing.

4. A Scholarship shall be awarded to a candidate only on condition that he shall pursue a course prescribed for a degree in Agriculture of the University of New Zealand.

5. Applications must reach the Registrar, University of Auckland, before the first day of February in the year in which the Scholarship is awarded.

6. Each Scholarship shall be tenable until the end of the holder's fourth academic year at the University of Auckland, or such College of Agriculture as may be approved by the Council, and shall be of the annual value of £42.

7. The award of the scholarship shall in each case be made by the Council, but the Council shall in any year be empowered not to award the Scholarship should there be no candidate whom it deems worthy of the award. Each candidate must forward with his application:

- (a) a statement of scholastic achievement;
- (b) names of not more than three persons to whom reference may be made, and
- (c) in the case of an unmatriculated candidate a memorandum indicating the grounds upon which such candidate claims that special merit attaches to his application.

8. With the permission of the Council a John Court Scholar may be the holder of another Scholarship.

9. A proportionate amount of the annual value of the Scholarship shall be paid to the Scholar at the end of April, July and October on the production of a certificate from the Professorial Board of the University or College at which the Scholar is pursuing his course of study that the work and conduct of the Scholar have been satisfactory. In the case of the Scholar's work or conduct not being entirely satisfactory, payment may be

suspended or the Scholarship cancelled by the Council on the report of the Professorial Board.

10. During any year in which there is no scholar holding the Scholarship, or in the event of funds accumulating, the revenue may be utilized by the Council for granting of bursaries to enable students to attend short or other courses in Agriculture approved by the Council. The Council will award these bursaries in accordance with Clauses 1 and 6, and they will be of such number and value as the Council may determine from time to time.

11. The Regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council if in the opinion of such Council, a variation therein has become necessary or desirable.

Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 February. (Forms are available at the Office.)

M E D I C I N E

CASEMENT AICKIN MEMORIAL BURSARY

Casement Gordon Aickin, F.R.C.S., was a scholar of Auckland Grammar School and graduated from Otago University in 1905. He was an honoured surgeon in Auckland from 1913 to 1936. The Scholarship was founded by subscription from the public and members of the medical profession.

Regulations

1. The Bursary, which shall be of the annual value of £15, shall be awarded annually by the University of Auckland Council after consultation with the President for the year of the Auckland Branch of the British Medical Association.

Due regard shall be given to scholastic attainments, personal character and financial need.

In making the award the Council shall receive from the Professorial Board a recommendation after receiving a report from the Science Faculty on the scholastic merit and personal character of the candidates deemed worthy of the Bursary.

2. The Bursary shall be open to students taking their first year medical course at the University of Auckland who shall have completed the Medical Intermediate at the November examin-

ation just prior to the date of application and shall be tenable for the first professional year of study at the Otago Medical School.

3. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 November.

Bursar

1957—Mackey, W. J.

C O M M E R C E

CHAMBER OF COMMERCE SCHOLARSHIP

A Scholarship is offered annually under the following conditions by the Auckland Chamber of Commerce to students of the School of Commerce:

1. The Scholarship shall be open to all students who have completed the examination for the Degree of B.Com., who have passed all the subjects necessary for qualification for membership of the New Zealand Society of Accountants, and who are proceeding to the Degree of M.Com., as internal students.

2. The Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council on the recommendation of the Professorial Board, which shall previously have received a report from the Faculty of Commerce.

3. The award shall be made on the results of the examinations for qualification for membership of the New Zealand Society of Accountants and on the results of the Degree examinations over the whole course for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, but the Faculty may take into account the Class work of the candidate.

4. Each Scholarship so awarded shall be tenable for one year, but may be renewed for a second year on the recommendation of the Professorial Board.

5. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £20, payable in two equal instalments in August and November. No payment is to be made unless a satisfactory report is furnished by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce.

6. In cases where two or more candidates are considered to be of equal merit, the Scholarship may be divided.

7. If in any year there is no satisfactory candidate, the Council shall not be bound to make an award, and the proceeds of the Scholarship shall be used at the discretion of the Council in making awards in subsequent years. The same shall apply when a Scholar forfeits his emoluments under the provisions of Clause 5 above.

L A W

HUGH CAMPBELL SCHOLARSHIP

Under the will of the widow of the late Mr Hugh Campbell, the interest on a sum of money is placed at the disposal of the Auckland District Law Society for the purpose of providing an annual Scholarship for law students resident in the provincial district of Auckland.

The regulations governing such Scholarship are as follows:

1. The Scholarship shall be known as the Hugh Campbell Scholarship.

2. The Scholarship shall be of the value of approximately £50, and shall be tenable by law students who are resident in the Auckland Province and who in the year of award intend to read for the LL.M. Degree.

3. Applications from candidates for election to the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar, Auckland, on or before 1 March in any year. The application must be accompanied by:

- (a) Evidence of residence in the Auckland Judicial District and of his having completed his course for the LL.B. Degree.
- (b) A statement by the candidate of his practical legal experience and of his intention to read for his LL.M. Degree and the subjects which he intends to offer for such Degree.

4. The applications will be forwarded to the Secretary of the Auckland District Law Society, together with:

- (a) A report from the Professor of Law upon the general fitness of the candidates for post-graduate work.
- (b) A statement signed by the Registrar setting forth the marks gained by the candidates in all subjects presented by them for the LL.B. Degree.

The Council of the Law Society may thereafter award the Scholarship to the candidate who, in its opinion, has had the most distinguished scholastic career and who is best qualified to proceed to a higher Degree.

5. The Scholarship moneys shall be payable in three equal instalments at the end of April, July and October upon receipt from the Dean of the Faculty of Law of a report to the effect that the scholar is attending lectures and is prosecuting his studies diligently.

Entries received annually for the Scholarship, on or before 1 March.

Scholar

1958—Young, A. W.

J. P. CAMPBELL BURSARY

This Bursary was established under the will of the late Mr J. P. Campbell of Auckland, who bequeathed to the University the sum of £500, the income from this sum to be devoted to the provision of a prize for the student of the University of Auckland annually obtaining the highest marks in the additional law subjects required for the Barristers' Qualification.

Regulations

1. The Bursary shall be known as the J. P. Campbell Bursary.
2. The Bursary shall consist of the sum of approximately £15 per annum to be spent on books of scholarly interest.
3. The Bursary shall be awarded annually by the Council to the student of the University of Auckland who, in the year preceding the year of award, shall have completed the examinations for the LL.B. Degree or for the Barristers' Professional Qualification, and who during his course of study for that Degree or Qualification shall have obtained the highest aggregate of marks in the subjects of Roman Law, Conflict of Laws, and International Law in the examinations conducted in those subjects by the University of New Zealand for that Degree or Qualification.

4. Notwithstanding anything contained in Clause 3 hereof, the Bursary shall not be awarded in any year if, in the opinion of the Council, after receiving a report from the Dean of the Faculty of Law, the student otherwise entitled to the Bursary shall not be of sufficient merit to justify the award.

5. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations, provided there is no departure from the main purpose of the Bursary. In particular, if the Statutes of the University of New Zealand shall, at any time, be amended so as to vary the additional subjects required for the Barristers' Professional Qualification, then the Council shall amend these Regulations correspondingly, so as to provide for the award of the Bursary in conformity with the amended statute.

6. Candidates qualified for award of the Bursary shall apply to the Registrar for consideration, on or before 28 February in each year.

Bursars

1958—Barker, R. I. and Young, A. W. (aeq.)

DESMOND LEWIS MEMORIAL PRIZE IN INTERNATIONAL LAW

This Prize was established in 1940 by the efforts of students of the University, to commemorate the public spirit and the high talents of the late Desmond Lewis, LL.B., whose promising career was cut short in the final year of his legal studies. Its purpose is to encourage the study of International Law, to which the late Desmond Lewis was especially devoted.

1. The Prize will consist of the sum of £3/10/- per annum to be spent on books of scholarly interest.

2. The Prize will be awarded annually provided that it may be withheld in any year if there is no candidate of sufficient merit.

3. All persons who have at any time been enrolled as Matriculated students of the University of Auckland shall be eligible to compete either as undergraduates or within five years of the conferring upon them of a Bachelor's Degree.

4. The Prize will be awarded for the most meritorious essay on some aspect of International Law or the history of International Law. The subject of the essay shall be selected each year by the Dean of the Faculty of Law and shall be published in the Calendar.

5. Each candidate must deliver two copies of his essay to the Registrar on or before 31 May. The University shall be entitled to retain one copy.

6. The award shall be made by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Professorial Board made after consideration of a report from the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

7. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations provided that there is no departure from the main purpose of the prize.

Subject for 1959

'Would a claim' by New Zealand to control fishing within 25 miles of the New Zealand coastline be valid in International Law?'

BUTTERWORTH PRIZE

The firm of Butterworth & Co., Law Publishers, donated a prize of the annual value of £5/5/-, to be awarded to the student who is reported as having done the best work in Jurisprudence. The successful student is entitled to obtain books to the value of five guineas.

Prize Winners

1957—Parslow, R. L.

1958—Laxon, W. A.

ARCHITECTURE

AUCKLAND BRICK MANUFACTURERS' SCHOLARSHIPS

A competition will be held annually to award Scholarships for the two best designs for a brick building. Particulars and conditions of the competition may be obtained from the Professor of Architecture.

Scholars

1957—Catchpole, B. G. (First)

Anderson, K. R. (Second)

1958—Light, Wendy and Wu, D. (aeq.)

N.Z. INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS' BEAUCHAMP-PLATT'S SCHOLARSHIP

The Scholarship is awarded when vacant, by the N.Z. Institute of Architects to assist the scholar to take a full-time course of

study in Architecture at the University of Auckland. The conditions governing the award of this Scholarship are obtainable by application to the Secretary—Mr. W. Laird Thomson, P.O. Box 1411, Auckland, C.1.

N.Z. INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS' PRIZE

The prize was established in 1944 by the N.Z. Institute of Architects by an annual grant to the University of Auckland.

Regulations

1. The prize shall consist of the sum of £5/5/- per annum to be spent on books of scholarly interest.
2. The prize shall be awarded annually at the conclusion of the year, provided it may be withheld in any year if there is no candidate of sufficient merit.
3. All persons who are enrolled as students for a course of studio work in Architecture shall be eligible to compete for the prize.
4. The prize shall be awarded to the student who does the most meritorious studio work in the first, second, third or fourth year in the regular courses of study of the School of Architecture.
5. The award shall be made by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture. The Dean is to receive the assistance of the Chairman of the Education Committee of the Institute of Architects, and the staff of the School of Architecture, in making his decision.
6. The Council shall, with the consent of the Institute of Architects, have power to amend these regulations.

Prize Winner

1957—Stewart, R. F. P.

CHISHOLM MEMORIAL PRIZE

This prize was established in 1942 by friends of the late A. McLeod Chisholm, Senior Lecturer in Architecture, to commemorate his work in the School of Architecture from 1929 to 1941. Its purpose is to encourage sketching by architectural students, a subject in which Mr Chisholm was especially interested.

Regulations

1. The prize shall be of the value of £5/5/-.
2. The prize shall be awarded annually provided that it may be withheld in any year if no sketches of sufficient merit have been submitted.
3. All persons who are enrolled as matriculated students for a course in Architecture shall be eligible to compete.
4. The prize shall be awarded for the most meritorious set of two original sketches preferably of subjects of architectural interest. Candidates may submit one or more sets of two sketches.
5. The University shall be entitled to retain one of the sketches submitted by the successful entrant.
6. The award shall be made by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture.
7. The Council shall have power to amend these regulations provided that there is no departure from the main purpose of the prize.

Note: The date in each year by which sketches are to be submitted will be notified on the notice board of the School of Architecture.

Prize Winner

1958—Dudson, B. H.

E N G I N E E R I N G

ROBERT HORTON ENGINEERING SCHOLARSHIP

1. The Scholarship shall be open to enrolled students in the Auckland School of Engineering who have at the time of the award completed at Auckland the Intermediate Examination for the B.E. degree.
2. The Scholarship shall be tenable for one year, and the holder be known as the Robert Horton Scholar, and shall during the tenure of the Scholarship pursue as a full-time student at Auckland the course of study for the First Professional Examination of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.
3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council each year after receiving a recommendation from the Faculty of Engineering. The Scholarship shall be awarded on scholastic attainments but the Council may take into account financial circumstances and, in appropriate cases, practical experience.

4. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 November. (A form is available at the Office.)

5. The Scholarship shall have an annual value of £25. A second Scholarship may be awarded in any year when accumulated funds permit.

6. The Robert Horton Scholar shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of his Scholarship at the end of April, July and October, on the production of a certificate from the Professors under whom he shall have studied, of diligent attendance, good conduct and satisfactory progress in studies. Failing such certificate or on an adverse report from the Professors, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

7. A Robert Horton Scholar shall not be the holder of any other Scholarship except by the permission of the Council.

8. If in any year no candidate shall be deemed of sufficient merit, the Scholarship shall not be awarded.

9. The Regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council provided there is no departure from the main purpose of the Scholarship.

EVAN GIBB HUDSON SCHOLARSHIP IN ENGINEERING

This Scholarship was established in 1949 for the assistance of students of the School of Engineering. The fund was provided under the will of the late Mr. Harold Willey Hudson, Auckland, as a memorial to his son, Lieutenant Evan Gibb Hudson, N.Z.E., who was killed in action in France on 9 September 1918.

1. The Scholarship shall be open to enrolled male students of the School of Engineering, University of Auckland, who have completed the Intermediate and First Professional Year Examinations at Auckland, and may be taken at any stage thereafter. Preference shall be given to the most senior candidate.

2. The Scholarship shall be awarded to students who have attended a secondary school, Technical High School, or District High School in the Auckland Provincial District, provided that if no suitable candidate for the scholarship is available from the Auckland Provincial District an award may be made, if the Council should think fit, to any New Zealand student of Engineering.

3. During any period in which there is in New Zealand a military organization for the training of citizen soldiers, no holder of any such scholarship shall be entitled to any benefit thereunder unless he shall be a member of the Engineer Corps of that military organization and shall continue throughout the currency of his scholarship to discharge his duties and obligations therein to the reasonable satisfaction of the commanding officer of his unit of that Corps. The Council may accept as sufficient evidence of a scholarship-holder's satisfactory discharge of his duties and obligations, a certificate to that effect signed by the commanding officer.

4. The Award shall be made on the examination record of the candidate up to the time of the consideration of the application and also on the record of his practical work at the School of Engineering.

5. The Scholarship shall be awarded during alternate years by the Council on the recommendation of the Committee of the President of the Council, the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering and the Chairman of the Auckland Education Board, provided however, that if at any time any one of the above is not available or is unable or unwilling to act, the Council shall appoint some other suitable person or persons to be a member or members of the Committee.

6. The Scholarship shall have a value of £60 payable in three instalments at the end of each term provided that the attendance, progress and diligence of the scholar shall be certified satisfactory by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering. The tenure of the Scholarship shall be for one year.

7. The holder of a Scholarship shall be eligible to re-apply at the end of the term of the Scholarship.

8. An Evan Gibb Hudson Scholar shall not be the holder of any other Scholarship during the year of tenure except by the permission of the Council.

9. The Council shall be empowered not to award the Scholarship in any particular year for any reason whatsoever.

10. When a Scholarship is not awarded in any particular year, the Council may award an additional Scholarship at a subsequent time or the Council may add the income to the capital fund.

11. The Evan Gibb Hudson Scholar shall be entitled to hold during the tenure of the Scholarship, the sword owned by the late Lieutenant Evan Gibb Hudson at the time of his death on 9 September 1918.

12. The regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council if in its opinion a variation has become necessary or desirable, provided that such variation is within the scope of the Order of the Supreme Court approving the Scheme under Part III of the Religious Charitable and Educational Trusts Act of 1908.

13. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 November prior to the year in which an award is due.

Entries next receivable 1 November, 1959.

Scholar

1958—Ellis, M. A.

MUSIC

WALTER KIRBY SINGING SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship, a bequest by the late Walter Kirby, of Melbourne, is open for competition annually, and is tenable in the Department of Music.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be of the value of thirty-five guineas per annum and shall include also free tuition in the Department of Music. It shall be awarded annually by the Council of the University of Auckland and is tenable for one year.

2. The Scholarship shall be open to any person of either sex between the ages of seventeen and twenty-three, but, other things being equal, preference shall be given to students undertaking the course for the professional degree of Bachelor of Music.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by Council on the results of a special examination conducted by the Professor of Music, assisted by one other examiner, appointed by Council on the recommendation of the Professor. The Council shall be entitled to pay out of the income of the fund any fees payable to the assistant examiner.

4. The examination shall be held annually and shall consist of three parts:

- (1) Practical—Singing.
- (2) Aural tests and Sight Singing.
- (3) Viva voce examination.

A person already holding the Scholarship shall be eligible for re-election on the results of this examination.

5. The successful candidate shall be required to pursue, at his or her own expense, a course of tuition in singing under the direction of a teacher appointed by the Council. The Council shall be entitled to retain out of the scholarship moneys and to pay the teacher the fees payable to him or her for such tuition. The scholar shall also be required to pursue an approved course of study in the Department of Music but shall not be required to pay lecture fees for such course.

6. Candidates must give notice of candidature to the Registrar on or before 30 September in each year (a form of application is obtainable at the Office).

7. The examiners shall be entitled to certify to the Council that no sufficiently qualified candidate has applied, whereupon the Council may decline to award the Scholarship for that year.

8. Any public performance to be given by the Scholarship holder during the tenure of the Scholarship shall be first approved by the Head of the Department of Music.

9. The holder of the Scholarship shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of the Scholarship at the end of April, July and October on production from the Professor and Teacher of Singing with whom he or she has studied of a certificate of diligent attendance, good conduct and satisfactory progress. Failing such certificate, or on the adverse report from the teachers, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

Scholar

1958—Cryer, J. M.

AUCKLAND CENTENNIAL MUSIC FESTIVAL
SCHOLARSHIPS

In the year 1940, the Auckland Provincial Centennial Council donated to the Council a sum of £2400, of which £800 represented the profits from the Centennial Music Festival held in Auckland in 1940.

Regulations

1. The annual value of each Scholarship shall be £40, payable in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October, provided that the Council may in the event of fluctuations in income from the Fund increase or decrease the value of the Scholarship.

2. The tenure of each Scholarship shall be for two years, terminable however at any time if the Council, having received from the Professor of Music an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, shall so determine. The Council may, on the recommendation of the Professor of Music, extend the term of a Scholarship.

3. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 8, one Scholarship shall be awarded each year provided that: (i) if in any year no candidate shall be deemed of sufficient merit the Scholarship shall not be awarded; (ii) the Council may in any year in lieu of awarding a Scholarship extend the term of an existing Scholarship for one year; (iii) in the event of an accumulation of income the Council may in any year award an additional Scholarship.

4. The Scholarship shall be open to candidates, whether students of the University or not, who at the time of entry for the Scholarship have attained the age of 16 years and have not attained the age of 25 years. The Scholarship shall not be awarded to any candidate who is not qualified by examination or otherwise to enter upon a course of study for the Bachelor of Music in the year following the year of entry for the Scholarship.

5. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the result of an examination to be conducted by the Professor of Music. Each candidate shall be examined in the theory of music and in one practical subject to be offered by the candidate. In the examination in each practical subject the Professor shall be assisted by one other examiner who shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Professor. The Council shall be entitled to pay out of the income of the Fund any fees payable to the assistant examiners in the practical subjects.

6. A successful candidate shall be required to pursue a course of study at Auckland for the Degree of Bachelor of Music and shall not be required to pay lecture fees for such course. The

scholar shall also be required to pursue, at his or her own expense, a course of practical training in music, instrumental or vocal, under the direction of a teacher appointed by the Council. The Council shall be entitled to retain out of the Scholarship moneys and to pay to the teacher the fees payable to him for such training.

7. A Scholarship shall not be tenable concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship or the Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship.

8. The Council may in any year either out of accumulated income or in lieu of awarding a Scholarship make a grant of such sum as the Council thinks fit out of the income of the Fund to a student of music desirous of proceeding overseas for advanced study or training. Such grants shall be made only to students who have attained the age of twenty years and have not attained the age of twenty-seven years, and other things being equal preference shall be given to a University Graduate in Music. In considering applications for grants the Council shall give consideration to the record and attainments of the applicant, reports and recommendations of teachers of music under whom the applicant has studied and the financial resources of the applicant. In making a grant the Council may impose such conditions as it thinks fit as to the course of study to be pursued by the applicant during the currency of the grant and as to the method of payment of the grant.

9. Every candidate for a Scholarship and every applicant for an extension of a Scholarship or for a grant shall give written notice to the Registrar of his or her candidature or application not later than 30 September. (A form of application is obtainable at the Office.) A candidate for a Scholarship shall specify in the notice the practical subject in which he or she desires to be examined. An applicant for a grant shall specify the course of study or training which he or she intends to pursue.

10. Every applicant for an extension of a Scholarship or for a grant shall submit to such examination or practical tests as the Council on the recommendation of the Professor of Music shall direct.

11. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations provided however that there is no departure from the main purpose of the Fund.

MICHAEL JOSEPH SAVAGE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship is provided from a fund bequeathed in 1948, under the will of the late Mr. Frederick Samuel Hobson, for the encouragement of the study of music at the University.

1. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £20, payable in equal instalments at the end of April, July and October.

2. The Scholarship shall be tenable for three years, provided that the scholar continues study for that period at a University Institution in New Zealand, or with the approval of the Professor of Music, elsewhere. The Council may terminate the Scholarship at any time if, having received from the Professor of Music an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, it shall so determine.

3. The Scholarship shall be open to all first-year students taking courses for the Mus.B. degree and shall be awarded to the first-year student most deserving of encouragement to pursue a musical career. In making the award the Council may at its discretion take into account the financial circumstances of any applicant.

4. One scholarship shall be awarded each year by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Faculty of Music, which shall take into consideration the results of the first-year degree examinations for Mus.B. and also the Class work and all-round capacity of candidates.

5. The Council shall not be bound to award any scholarship in any year if in its opinion no worthy candidate has applied for such scholarship.

6. The scholarship may be tenable concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship, a Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship or a Centennial Music Festival Scholarship, but with no other Scholarship.

7. The Council may from time to time amend these regulations with the approval of the Trustee provided however that there is no departure from the main purpose of the bequest.

Scholar

1958—Carter, Heather M. W.

NEW ZEALAND GOVERNMENT BURSARIES

Six Government bursaries, valued at £150 a year for three years, are available for award to students accepted for the

course for the Executant Diploma in Music. Particulars and application forms are available from the Registrar, University of Auckland.

PHILIP NEILL MEMORIAL PRIZE

For Original Composition in Music

Entries for the above prize will close with the Registrar of the University of Otago, Dunedin, on 1 June, 1959.

The prescribed work for the year 1959 will be:
Either a suite or a work in one substantial movement for a group of chamber instruments
Or fantasia for pianoforte.

Compositions must be inscribed with a nom de plume and must be accompanied by a sealed envelope bearing the nom de plume and the competitor's name and address within.

The value of the prize is £25.

Full particulars may be obtained from the Calendar of the University of Otago.

BISHOP MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship is provided from a fund bequeathed to the Council in Auckland, New Zealand, under the Will of the late Mr. Charles John Bishop for the encouragement of the study of musical composition at the University.

Regulations

I. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £75, payable in equal instalments at the end of April, July and October, provided that the Council may in the event of fluctuations in income from the fund increase or decrease the value of the Scholarship. The Scholarship shall include also free tuition in the Department of Music.

II. The Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council of the University of Auckland and is tenable for one year. It shall be open to candidates, whether students of the University or not, who at the time of entering for the Scholarship have attained the age of 16 years and have not attained the age of 25 years. The Scholarship shall not be awarded to any candidate who is not qualified by examination or otherwise to enter upon a course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music in the year of entering for the Scholarship.

III. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the result of an examination to be conducted by the Professor of Music. Each candidate shall be examined in the technique of musical composition and in the playing of a musical instrument to be offered by the candidate. Candidates may also be asked to submit manuscripts of works composed by them. In the examination, the Professor shall be assisted by one other examiner who shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Professor. The Council shall be entitled to pay out of the income of the Fund any fee payable to the assistant examiner. A person already holding the Scholarship shall be eligible for re-election on the results of this examination.

IV. A successful candidate shall be required to pursue at the University a course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music and shall not be required to pay lecture fees for such course, during the tenure of his Scholarship.

V. Candidates must give notice of candidature to the Registrar on or before the 30th September in each year and shall specify the musical instrument on which he or she desires to be examined. (A form of application is obtainable at the Office.)

VI. The Scholarship may be tenable concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship, a Centennial Music Festival Scholarship or the Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship, but with no other Scholarship.

VII. The examiners shall be entitled to certify to the Council that no sufficiently qualified candidate has applied, whereupon the Council may decline to award the Scholarship for that year.

VIII. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations provided however that there is no departure from the main purpose of the bequest.

THE HOLLINRAKE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship, the result of a public subscription organised by the Auckland Music Council, was established in 1957 in memory of the late Professor Horace Hollinrake, who was Professor of Music from 1935 to 1955.

Regulations

1. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £40, payable in three equal instalments.

2. The Scholarship shall be tenable at the University of Auckland for one year, provided that the Council may, in special circumstances, permit it to be held at one of the other constituent institutions of the University of New Zealand. The Council may terminate the Scholarship at any time if, having received from the scholar's Professor of Music an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, it shall so determine.

3. The award shall be made for the encouragement of musical scholarship and shall be open to students who have completed Music Stage III of the Mus.B. Degree, and to B.A. students who intend to proceed to the Degree of M.A. and Honours in Music, and who have completed the pre-requisites for that Degree.

4. One Scholarship shall be awarded each year by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Professorial Board, which shall take into consideration the whole of the candidates' previous work, together with their general contribution to the life of the University.

5. The Council shall not be bound to award the Scholarship in any year, should there be no candidate deemed worthy of the award.

6. The Council may from time to time amend these regulations.

F I N E A R T S

THE JOE RAYNES SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was established under the Will of the late Mr. Joseph Raynes to promote the study of Drawing, Painting or Design in the Elam School of Fine Arts.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship, to be known as the Joe Raynes Scholarship, shall be tenable for one year at the Elam School of Fine Arts and shall be of the value of £75. This sum will be supplemented by a grant from the Elam Bequest sufficient to defray the cost of such tuition fees as may be incurred by the Scholar.

2. The purpose of the Scholarship shall be to assist a student of the School who has obtained the Diploma in Fine Arts to proceed to the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council upon the recommendation of the Director of the Elam School, but, should no suitable candidate be forthcoming, it shall be within the discretion of the Council either to offer an additional Scholarship in the ensuing year, or to make such other use of the moneys available as may further the purpose of the bequest.

4. The conditions of this Scholarship are subject to revocation or alteration at any time by the Trustees of the late Mr. Joseph Raynes.

5. Applications for the Scholarship should be made to the Director of the Elam School of Fine Arts not later than 2 December in each year.

Scholar

1958—Beck, Janice.

ROSEMARY GRICE MEMORIAL PRIZE

This Prize has been established through subscriptions and the sale of paintings, to commemorate the high talent in water-colour painting of the late Rosemary Grice, who was a student of the Elam School of Art.

Regulations

1. The Prize shall be known as the Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize.

2. The Prize shall be available only to full-time students of the Elam School of Fine Arts.

3. The Prize shall consist of the sum of £5, and shall be awarded annually by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Director of the Elam School.

4. The award shall be made for the most meritorious work submitted for examination by a student in the First Professional Year of the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts.

5. If no work is produced meriting the award in any one year no award need be made but more than one award may be made in any one year.

Prize Winner

1957—Warr, M. G.

NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

The following list gives University Scholarships and Prizes open to students of the University of Auckland, together with Awards (continued from 1958 Calendar). For the conditions students should consult the Calendar of the University of New Zealand.

G E N E R A L

Senior Scholarships in Arts, Science, Law, Music and Commerce

1. The Scholarships shall be awarded in terms of Section II of the University Statute "University Senior Scholarships" by the Council on the nomination of the Professorial Board. The award shall be made under Regulations, approved by the Professorial Board, Council, and Senate.

2. The value of each Senior Scholarship shall be ninety pounds (£90) but the Scholarship may be held with a scholarship or scholarships not awarded by the University of New Zealand. The emolument shall be paid in three equal instalments, the first early in the first term, the second early in the second term, and the third towards the end of the third term.

3. A Senior Scholarship shall be tenable for one year, and shall be tenable only by a candidate who during the tenure of his Scholarship is pursuing his studies at the Honours grade, as an internal student of a University, provided that payment may, if the Professorial Board considers it desirable, be spread over two years.

4. Senior Scholarships shall be open to competitors who have not already graduated and who are taking the final examination for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or of Bachelor of Science or of Bachelor of Laws or of Bachelor of Commerce, or who being candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours are proceeding in the year following the award to the final year's course of study for that degree. No candidate shall be allowed to present himself for a Senior Scholarship in Arts or Science later than four years, in Commerce later than five years, in Law later than six years, after his matriculation.

5. Each Senior Scholar shall furnish to the Senate satisfactory

proof that he is prosecuting his studies diligently at a University in New Zealand.

6. An election to a Senior Scholarship shall become void unless the successful candidate within four weeks of the receipt of the official intimation of his election, signify to the Registrar of his University his intention of fulfilling the conditions attached to the holding of the Scholarship, and in the case of his failure so to do, the Council may award the Scholarship to another candidate. In special cases the Council may allow a scholar to fulfil the conditions of the Scholarship in the year immediately following that in which the award is made.

7. A Senior Scholarship granted by one University shall be tenable in any University in New Zealand.

University of Auckland Regulations

1. The Scholarships shall be grouped as follows: Three to the Arts, Law, Economics, Accountancy and Music Group; two to the Science Group, excluding Pure and Applied Mathematics, and one to Pure and Applied Mathematics, provided:—

(a) That no Department shall recommend any candidate unless the Heads of Departments concerned certify that the candidate is of first class calibre; and

(b) That if there are not sufficient of these candidates in any one group, the Scholarship or Scholarships in that group may be transferred to any of the other groups or may be withheld for that year and awarded in any subsequent year as an additional Scholarship or Scholarships in that group.

Candidates presenting Geography as their particular subject shall be considered for a Senior Scholarship in the Faculty of Arts if they are taking an Arts Degree, and in Science if they are taking a Science Degree.

2. A Senior Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of the candidate's work in Stage III or the corresponding stage subjects whether taken in the year of candidature or not.

3. A candidate shall take not fewer than two papers in the subject or subjects presented, but if regulations for the Degree prescribe that more than two papers shall be taken in the subject or subjects presented, then the candidate shall take the number of papers so prescribed.

4. A Senior Scholar shall be required to read for Honours in some subject or subjects of the group in which the Scholarship is awarded save by permission of the Professorial Board.

5. A student awarded a Senior Scholarship shall not be eligible for the award of a further Senior Scholarship.

6. Successful candidates precluded from holding the Scholarship by the tenure of other awards shall be listed with Senior Scholars in the Calendar.

7. The Stage III subject or subjects in which the Scholarship has been awarded shall be named.

8. Intending candidates for the award of Senior Scholarships shall lodge their applications with the Registrar at the time of entering for the final Degree examinations.

Scholars

1958— Atkinson, Eve R.—English and French.

Drake, Vera J.—French and Latin.

Gurr, A. J.—English.

*Lorrigan, Carmel I.—Latin and Greek.

Maindonald, J. H.—Mathematics.

Stamp, A. P.—Physics.

Woulfe, M. D.—Chemistry.

* Resigned.

University Research Scholarships

1. Two Research Scholarships shall be offered each year, one at least of these being for candidates in Arts, Commerce or Law. Should any Scholarship not be awarded, it may be reserved for award as an additional Scholarship in any subsequent year in which there are candidates of exceptional merit; provided that if such Scholarship be held over from a year in which none is awarded in Arts, Commerce or Law, it shall be awarded subsequently only to a candidate in one of these faculties.

2. No candidate who has passed the Master's examination more than two years prior to the date of entry shall be elected to a Scholarship, except in special cases according as the Professorial Board shall decide.

3. A Scholar will be required to devote himself wholly to his research work but may, with the consent of the Professorial Board, be allowed to teach in the Department in which he is undertaking research, the time so spent, including preparation, not to exceed six hours per week, for which he may receive

payment. He may also, with the consent of the supervisor, attend classes helpful to his research work. This shall not constitute an exemption from the regulations for the Ph.D. degree.

4. Applications must include the academic record of the candidate and a statement of the proposed research.

5. No student will be considered as a candidate unless he has duly notified the Registrar by 1 December that he intends to compete.

Scholars

1958—*Palmer, Barbara R. D.

Taggart, A. A.

* Resigned.

Rhodes Scholarship

Two Scholarships a year are allocated to New Zealand. The Scholarship is tenable for two years, and in some cases for three years. Value £750 per annum.

Scholar

1958—Wright, G. A.

Post-Graduate Scholarships in Arts and Science

Offered annually to graduates with first-class Honours, of not more than two years' standing. Value £400 per annum, tenable for two years.

Scholars

1958— Palmer, Barbara R. D.

†McFarland, T. D.

† Special one-year scholarship.

The Shirtcliffe Fellowship

Available annually to graduates holding a Master's Degree of the University of New Zealand in Arts, Science, Law, Commerce or Agriculture. Value £500 per annum. Tenable for two years.

Shirtcliffe Research Scholarship

Available to graduates holding a Master's Degree in the Faculties of Arts, Science, Commerce or Agriculture. Maximum value £100. Tenable for one year.

Shirtcliffe Graduate Bursary

Available to graduates holding a Bachelor's Degree in the Faculties of Arts, Science, Commerce or Agriculture. Maximum value £75. Tenable for one year.

Michael Hiatt Baker Scholarship

Awarded to graduates of the University every other year for a term of two years for research at the University of Bristol. Value £200 or such sum as the University of Bristol may think fit. To be awarded in 1959.

The Mercer Memorial Scholarship in Aeronautics

Awarded annually or biennially to candidates with qualifications approved by the Senate for study in some phase of aeronautics. Annual value of £100, or of £200 in alternate years.

Gordon Watson Scholarship

Available to graduates holding a Master's Degree of the University of New Zealand in Arts, Science, Commerce, Law, or Divinity. Value to be announced from time to time. Tenable for two years.

N.Z. Government Aeronautical Scholarships

Applicants should consult the Secretary, Department of Scientific and Industrial Research, Government Buildings, Wellington.

Scholar

1958—Cowley, S. I.

A R T S

John Tinline Scholarship (English)

Awarded annually to students to pursue study at the Honours grade. Tenable for one year. Value not more than £90.

The Winifred Gimblett Scholarship

Available to graduates of the University of New Zealand to pursue investigation in the field of Abnormal Psychology. Tenable for one year. Value to be announced from time to time.

Carnegie Fellowship in Education

Nominations forwarded annually to Britain by the University of New Zealand.

Imperial Relations Trust Fellowship

Applications close on 1 November with the Registrar, University of New Zealand, from whom details may be obtained.

Bowen Prize and Arnold Atkinson Prize

Each one awarded every two years for Essays in British History, to undergraduates and graduates of not more than three years' standing.

Batterbee Prize

Awarded annually to graduates taking Honours in Greek. Value not more than £10.

Habens Prize

Awarded every second year for an Essay in Education to students and ex-students of Training Colleges, who are graduates or undergraduates. Value £15.

University Macmillan Brown Prize

Awarded annually for excellence in English composition, to undergraduates and graduates of not more than three years' standing. Value £25.

S C I E N C E

National Research Fellowships

Awarded to graduates in Science or suitable persons, by the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research. Value £850 per annum. Tenable for two years.

1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship

Offered annually to Science students. A scholar will be required to devote himself to research in some branch of Pure or Applied Science. Value £450 per annum, tenable for two years.

Rutherford Scholarship

Offered to candidates for the 1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship. Tenable for three years. Value £650 per annum.

Beit Fellowships for Scientific Research

Awarded to graduates under 25 years of age for research in a department of the Imperial College of Science and Technology, London. Annual value £600. Tenable for two years.

Fellow

1958—Davis, B. R.

Shell Postgraduate Scholarship

Available to graduates with Honours in Physics, Chemistry, Geology, Chemical Engineering, Engineering or Geophysics. Value £750 per annum, tenable for two years.

Scholar

1958—Claridge, R. F. C.

UNIVERSITY RESEARCH FUND FELLOWSHIPS

Full regulations are to be found in the Calendar of the University of New Zealand.

Candidates should make application to the Auckland Registrar, by 11 January, 1959.

C O M M E R C E

Travelling Scholarship in Commerce

Offered every second year to Masters of Commerce with First Class Honours. Tenable for two years. Value £400 annually. To be awarded in 1960.

Prize in Advanced Accountancy

Awarded annually to candidates taking Accounting Stage III.

L A W

Travelling Scholarship in Law

Offered every second year to candidates admitted to the LL.B. Degree of the University of New Zealand. Tenable for two years. Value £400 annually. To be awarded in 1960.

A R C H I T E C T U R E

Senior Scholarship in Architecture

I. The Senior Scholarship in Architecture shall be tenable for one year, and shall be tenable only by a candidate for the Degree in Architecture who is pursuing his studies for the fourth year examination.

II. The scholarship shall be awarded by the Council of the University of Auckland, acting for the Senate, on the work of the candidate as shown by his examination record and the report of the Professor of Architecture on the candidate's studio work and general ability.

III. The Scholarship shall not be awarded to any candidate who has not shown satisfactory proficiency in the papers forming the subject-matter of the examinations or in studio work at a

recognized School of Architecture. In any case in which the Senate finds it impossible to discriminate between two candidates the emolument of the scholarship shall be divided.

IV. The scholar shall furnish to the Senate, through the Dean of the Faculty, satisfactory proof that he is prosecuting his studies diligently at a recognized School of Architecture.

Scholar

1958—Binning, B. R.

Travelling Scholarship in Architecture

Offered every year to a Bachelor of Architecture. Annual value £300 or £400. Tenable for one year.

Scholar

1958—Warwick, A. B.

E N G I N E E R I N G

Senior Scholarship in Engineering

Awarded to a candidate to pursue studies at the Master's grade as an internal student.

Scholar

1958—Medland, I. C.

Travelling Scholarship in Engineering

Awarded to a Bachelor of Engineering or Master of Engineering who has recently completed his course. Value £300 or £400. Tenable for one year.

Scholar

1957—Bellamy, C. J.

New Zealand Industrial Gases Scholarship

Offered annually to candidates who propose to pursue a post-graduate course in Engineering. Value £200, tenable for one year. An extension for two further years may be granted in special circumstances to a student proceeding to the Ph.D. degree, in which case the value will be £300 per annum for the second and third years.

SCHOLARSHIPS AWARDED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF CANTERBURY

The following Scholarships, though awarded by the University of Canterbury, are open to competition by students of this University. Full details are to be found in the Canterbury Calendar.

Lord Rutherford Memorial Research Fellowship.

Sir William Hartley Scholarship (open to women students).

Sims Empire Scholarship.

TRAVELLING FELLOWSHIP AWARDED BY THE INSTITUTE OF AUTOMOTIVE AND AERONAUTICAL ENGINEERS, INC.

Students should enquire at the Office for detailed information.

NEW ZEALAND FEDERATION OF UNIVERSITY WOMEN FELLOWSHIP

The New Zealand Federation of University Women offers a Fellowship of £400 every second year, to help a graduate of the University of New Zealand or of another university, provided she has been resident in New Zealand for five years prior to application, to undertake research in a country other than her own. Such graduates must be financial members of the Federation. Membership is open to all women graduates. The field of research is unrestricted.

The Fellow, if a New Zealander, must undertake to return to New Zealand within two years of the expiry of her fellowship and to carry on her professional work for at least one year. Personal qualifications are taken into account in the selection of a Fellow, with the object of fostering international understanding and friendship.

The next award will be made in 1959 to be taken up in 1960. Enquiries should be addressed to The Secretary-Treasurer, Fellowship Trust Board, Miss I. F. Milnes, 38 Banks Avenue, CHRISTCHURCH, N.E.1.

STUDENTS PROCEEDING OVERSEAS

Lady Frances Ryder, C.B.E., has for several years past been devoting a large part of her time to assisting colonial students

to obtain a full knowledge of England and English social life. With this in view, she is able to arrange holidays for students with a large number of her friends who have the same aims. Any student who is proceeding to England would be well advised to interview the Registrar and obtain full information in this regard. Lady Frances Ryder's address is 21B Cadogan Gardens, Sloane Square, London, S.W.3.

THE BRITISH COUNCIL

The British Council can often offer valuable assistance to visitors from overseas who intend to go to the United Kingdom or who have already arrived there for the purpose of study. The Council arranges a regular programme of short courses in a wide variety of subjects connected with the development of the social structure, and the Arts. In addition, the Council is able to assist visitors with specialized interests to make contact with specialists in Great Britain.

Owing to the large demand for its services, the Council cannot undertake to accept every application, nor to arrange accommodation nor offer financial assistance except in very special cases. Further information can be obtained from The Representative, The British Council, Government Life Insurance Building, Wellington.

FREE PASSAGES

This scheme has now been resumed. Applications on the prescribed form must be made to the Registrar, University of New Zealand before 1 November.

(See N.Z. University Calendar.)

THE UNITED STATES EDUCATION FOUNDATION IN NEW ZEALAND

TRAVEL GRANTS — FULBRIGHT PROGRAMME

The United States Educational Foundation in New Zealand invites applications annually for travel grants from New Zealand citizens of either sex who intend to study in the United States and who undertake to return to New Zealand when their studies are completed. These grants are sufficient to meet the cost of return travel between the place of residence in New Zealand of the successful applicant and the University of his choice in the United States. They do not include the cost of his maintenance within the United States and, while a candidate may apply for a travel grant in anticipation of securing a scholarship in an American University or otherwise arranging for his support while in the United States, no award can be made until this support is assured. Although the Foundation has no scholarships at its disposal its experience has been that New Zealand graduates with a first-class academic record have little difficulty in securing scholarships at American universities covering tuition and frequently at least partial maintenance. Of these grants, twelve are at present allotted to Graduate Students who propose to pursue a regular course of study for at least one academic year at an American University; three are allotted to Research Scholars of some academic standing who intend to engage in advanced work, though not towards a degree, at an institution of higher learning; and two others to Visiting Professors who have been, or may expect to be, invited to teach at an American University.

Applications are normally invited in June and July of each year from persons who would be interested in studying in the United States *in the following year*. Application forms are obtainable from the United States Educational Foundation in New Zealand, Box 1190, Wellington, to which enquiries for additional information should be addressed.

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY

University of New Zealand Statute

I. At any examination for a degree in Arts, Science, Law, Agriculture, Commerce, or Music, or for a University diploma, any person may be admitted to examination in any one or more of the subjects prescribed for those degrees or diplomas and may receive a certificate of proficiency in any subject or subjects in which he has satisfied the Examiners, provided that no candidate shall enter at one and the same examination in more than one stage of a subject. Any candidate for such degree or diploma examination may receive a certificate for any subject or subjects in which he has passed, provided that he complies with the sub-joined conditions.

II. The examination fee in each subject shall be as prescribed in the Arts, Science, Law, Agriculture, Commerce, Music, or Diploma course as the case may be and the fee for a certificate in each subject shall be five shillings provided that for a certificate including more than one subject the fee shall be seven shillings and sixpence for two subjects and ten shillings for three or more subjects.

III. A candidate for a Certificate of Proficiency must be matriculated, keep terms and pursue a course of study approved by the Professorial Board of his University. The same notice shall be required from a candidate for a Certificate as from a candidate for a degree.

IV. A candidate who has passed in a subject for the Certificate of Proficiency may at a later date have this subject credited towards a degree or diploma provided that the necessary conditions for the degree or diploma course were fulfilled at the time when the subject was passed for Certificate of Proficiency.

ANNUAL FEES

	£	s.	d.
ANNUAL UNIVERSITY FEE	1	2	6
STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION FEE (to be paid at the University Office)	2	7	6
ENROLMENT FEE (to be remitted if enrolment completed by prescribed dates)	2	0	0
<i>Exemption</i>			
Fee for Exemption from Lectures (reducible to £3/3/0 if paid before 1st March)	4	4	0

Partial Exemption

Students obtaining Partial Exemption must pay the full fee in the subject.

DUPLICATED NOTES AND OTHER DUPLICATED MATERIAL

A charge of 2/6d per unit (or in the Faculty of Law, per subject) will be made upon enrolment to defray cost of duplicated lecture notes and other duplicated material distributed to students in the course of the year. This charge will not apply to those enrolling for Fine Arts, Musical Appreciation, Economics Stages I, II or III, Statistical Method, Accounting I, II or III, Auditing and Executant Diploma in Music subjects. For special publications such as text-books a separate charge is made. Such publications are obtainable at the University Office.

ARTS FACULTY

Stages I, II and III, each	5	5	0
Ancient History	History		
Anthropology	Italian		
Biology	Latin		
*Education	Maori Studies		
English	Mathematics (Applied)		
French	Mathematics (Pure)		
*Geography	Music		
German	Philosophy		
Greek	Political Science		
Hebrew	*Psychology		
Economics, Stages I, II and III, each	5	15	0

*These units are subject to Field and Laboratory Charges (see next page).

Honours

(i) Single subjects:			
To be taken in one year	7	7	0
If two or more years are taken,			
for the first year	5	5	0
for the second year	5	5	0
for each subsequent year until completion	1	2	6
(ii) Double Honours: Each subject			
(Same conditions as for single subjects)	7	7	0

	£	s.	d.
(iii) Two languages in Half Honours:			
To be taken in one year	10	10	0
If two or more years are taken,			
for the first year	6	6	0
for the second year	6	6	0
for each subsequent year until completion	1	2	6
<i>Ph.D. Research Fee</i> , per annum	10	10	0
<i>One lecture period per week in any subject</i> , per annum	2	2	0
<i>Field and Laboratory Charges (Arts Subjects)</i>			
Education			
Stages II and III	2	0	0
Psychology			
Stages I and II	1	0	0
Stage III	2	0	0
Geography			
Stage II	1	0	0
Stage III	2	0	0
Field charges are for travelling costs only. Students will be personally responsible in addition for their subsistence costs in the field.			

SCIENCE FACULTY

*Chemistry	}	Stages I, II and III, each	8	8	0
*Botany					
*Zoology					
Mathematical Physics			5	5	0
Statistical Mathematics I			5	5	0
*Physics					
Stages 1A, 1B, II and III each			8	8	0
Radiophysics			8	8	0
Acoustics (one term only)			1	1	0
<i>Honours (in *Chemistry, *Botany, *Zoology or *Physics)</i>					
To be taken in one year			10	10	0
If two or more years are taken,					
for the first year			6	6	0
for the second year			6	6	0
for each subsequent year until completion			1	2	6
*Geology—					
Stage I—first year			5	5	0
second year			3	3	0
Taken in one year			8	8	0
Stages II and III, each			8	8	0
<i>Honours (in *Geology)</i>					
To be taken in one year			5	5	0
If two or more years are taken,					
for the first year			4	4	0
for the second year			4	4	0
for each subsequent year until completion			1	2	6
<i>Ph.D. Research Fee</i> , per annum			10	10	0
<i>One laboratory period per week</i> , per annum			2	2	0
<i>One lecture period per week in any subject</i> , per annum			2	2	0

PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

<i>Intermediates</i> (Medical, Dental, Agricultural and Home Science)	£	s.	d.
*Zoology	8	8	0
*Physics	8	8	0
*Chemistry	8	8	0

*These units are subject to Field and Laboratory Charges.

Field and Laboratory Charges (Science Subjects)

Chemistry:			
Stage I	1	0	0
Stages II, III and Honours	2	0	0
Botany:			
Stage I	10	0	0
Stages II and III	2	0	0
Honours	2	0	0
Physics:			
Architectural	10	0	0
Stage IA	15	0	0
Stage IB	1	0	0
Stages II, III, Honours and Radiophysics	2	0	0
Workshop Training	1	0	0
Zoology:			
Stages I, II, and III	10	0	0
Geology:			
Stage I	1	0	0
Stages II and III	2	0	0

Field charges are for travelling costs only. Students will be personally responsible in addition for their subsistence costs in the field.

In the event of the cost of breakages exceeding the amount of the charge, students may be required to pay a further amount before fresh apparatus is provided.

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Economics Stages I, II and III, as for B.A., each	5	15	0
Elementary Statistical Method	2	5	0
Accounting:			
Stage I	3	8	0
Stage II	4	10	0
Stage III	4	10	0
Cost Accounting	4	4	0
Auditing	3	8	0
Secretarial Practice	2	2	0
Commercial Law I (a) 3 3 0 }	6	6	0
(b) 3 3 0 }			
Commercial Law II (a) 2 2 0 }	4	4	0
(b) 2 2 0 }			
Trustee Law	2	2	0

<i>Honours</i>		£	s.	d.
To be taken in one year		7	7	0
If two or more years are taken,				
for the first year		5	5	0
for the second year		5	5	0
for each subsequent year until completion		1	2	6

FACULTY OF LAW

Division I

1. } 2. } 3. } 4. }	For fees see Arts Faculty and Science Faculty.			
5.	Roman Law	4	4	0

Division II

6.	Criminal Law	3	3	0
7.	The Law of Torts	4	4	0
8.	The Law of Contract	4	4	0
9.	The Law of Property	4	4	0
10.	Company Law and Bankruptcy	3	3	0
11.	The Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration	3	3	0
12.	The Law of Evidence	3	3	0
13.	The Law of Procedure	4	4	0
14.	Conveyancing and Taxation	4	4	0
15.	Constitutional Law	3	3	0
16.	Jurisprudence	4	4	0
17.	Conflict of Laws	3	3	0
18.	International Law	3	3	0

Honours

To be taken in one year	7	7	0
If two or more years are taken,			
for the first year	5	5	0
for the second year	5	5	0
for each subsequent year until completion	1	2	6

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Diploma in Education

*Experimental Education	2	2	0
History of Education	2	2	0
Principles of Teaching	2	2	0
History of Education and Principles of Teaching taken together	3	3	0
Section C	2	2	0
Section D	2	2	0
<i>Vacation Course</i>	3	3	0
*Laboratory Charge	2	0	0

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

Lecture Fees

First year, Second year, Third year, Fourth year, each ..	28	0	0
Fifth and subsequent years, each	7	7	0

Separate Subjects—		£	s.	d.
History of Architecture I, II and III, each	.. ..	3	3	0
Architectural Construction I and II, each	.. ..	5	5	0
Drawing I and II, each	.. ..	5	5	0
Practical Mathematics	.. ..	3	3	0
*Physics	.. ..	5	5	0
Structural Mechanics and Strength of Materials	.. ..	6	6	0
Theory of Architectural Design I and II, each	.. ..	3	3	0
Concrete and Steel Construction I and II, each	.. ..	5	5	0
Sanitation and Hygiene	.. ..	3	3	0
Professional Practice and Building Law	.. ..	5	5	0
Specifications, Measurements and Value of Materials	.. ..	3	3	0
Architectural Civics	.. ..	3	3	0
Evening Studio	.. ..	10	10	0
Full Studio	.. ..	15	15	0
*Laboratory Charge	.. ..		10	0

DIPLOMA IN URBAN VALUATION

Lecture Fees

Architectural Construction I	.. ..	5	5	0
Architectural Construction II	.. ..	5	5	0
Sanitation and Hygiene and Electrical Installation	.. ..	3	3	0
Concrete and Steel Construction	.. ..	5	5	0
Architectural Design	.. ..	3	3	0
Architectural Civics	.. ..	3	3	0
Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials	.. ..	3	3	0
Professional Practice and Building Law	.. ..	5	5	0
Accounting	.. ..	3	8	0
Economics of Urban Valuation	.. ..	3	3	0
Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation	.. ..	3	3	0

Examination Fees

Examination Fees, per paper	.. ..	1	2	0
Practical Test	.. ..	1	2	0

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

Town Planning Theory and Techniques	.. ..	5	5	0
Geography of New Zealand as related to Town Planning	.. ..	5	5	0
Civil and Traffic Engineering as related to Town Planning	.. ..	5	5	0
Surveying as related to Town Planning	.. ..	5	5	0
Architecture as related to Town Planning	.. ..	5	5	0
Statutory Planning and Administration	.. ..	5	5	0
Drawing Office and Field Work	.. ..	5	5	0
Thesis	.. ..	5	5	0

Note: A fee of £1/2/6 will be charged for each year which elapses between the completion of papers and the year in which the thesis is presented.

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

Degree Courses:—

First Year, Second Year, Third Year, each	.. ..	28	0	0
Fourth and subsequent years	.. ..	10	10	0

Note: When the course for M.E. is taken over two years,

the fee for the first year shall be	.. ..	10	10	0
for the second year shall be	.. ..	1	2	6

Professional Institution Courses:—

First Year, Second Year, each	.. ..	28	0	0
Third and subsequent years	.. ..	10	10	0

Fees for separate subjects for students not paying Composite Fee:—

DEGREE SUBJECTS						£	s.	d.
Engineering Mathematics II	..	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Engineering Mathematics III	..	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Engineering Mathematics IV	..	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Applied Mechanics I	..	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
Mechanical Engineering Processes	..	..	..	..	..	2	2	0
Mechanical Engineering III	..	..	..	..	..	21	0	0
Mechanical Engineering IV. (for M.E.)	..	..	..	..	..	10	10	0
Soil Mechanics and Applied Geology	..	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Engineering Geology	..	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Engineering Materials I	..	..	..	..	..	3	3	0
Civil Engineering	..	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
Advanced Civil Engineering (for M.E.)	..	..	..	..	..	10	10	0
Electrical Engineering I	..	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Electrical Engineering II	..	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
Electrical Engineering III	..	..	..	..	..	14	14	0
Electrical Engineering IV (for M.E.)	..	..	..	..	..	10	10	0
Drawing and Design I	..	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
Drawing and Design II	..	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
Drawing and Design III	..	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
Thermodynamics and Heat Engines I	..	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Thermodynamics and Heat Engines II	..	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
Strength of Materials and Structures I	..	..	..	..	..	8	8	0
Strength of Materials and Structures II	..	..	..	..	..	8	8	0
Fluid Mechanics I	..	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
Fluid Mechanics II	..	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Industrial Administration	..	..	..	..	..	3	3	0
Surveying	..	..	..	..	..	6	6	0
GENERAL SUBJECTS								
Surveying (Short course for Mech. & Elect. students)	..	..	..	..	..	4	4	0

FACULTY OF MUSIC

<i>Courses for Mus.B.</i>								
Music I, II and III, each	..	..	..	..	..	5	5	0
Counterpoint I and II, each	..	..	..	..	..	3	3	0
Fugue	..	..	..	..	..	3	3	0
Composition and Exercise, each	..	..	..	..	..	3	3	0
Keyboard and Aural Tests, Preliminary, I and II, each	..	..	..	..	..	2	2	0
Instrumentation, Form in Music, Acoustics, each	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	0
<i>Executant Diploma in Music</i>								
First and Second Years, each	..	..	..	..	..	45	0	0
Third Year	..	..	..	..	..	50	0	0
<i>Examination Fees</i>								
Examination Fees, per paper	..	..	..	..	..	1	2	0

<i>Courses for Non-Degree Students</i>							£	s.	d.
Harmony	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	3	0
Set Works (Music I)	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	0
Musical Appreciation (Music I)	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	0

ELAM SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

First year, Second year, Third year, Fourth year, each	20	0	0
--	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	---	---

Separate subjects—

One three-hour class—Life and Applied Design	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	15	0
One three-hour class—Other subjects	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	5	0
One two-hour class—Life	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	10	0
One two-hour class—Other subjects	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	10	0
Locker fee	..	..	..	..	..	..		5	0

EXAMINATION FEES

This section is a slightly modified version of the relevant University of New Zealand Statute.

I. Every candidate for any examination, shall, at the time of signifying his intention to present himself, pay the prescribed examination fee, provided that the entry will be accepted within twenty-one days after the prescribed date in each case, if accompanied by a fee of two guineas in addition to the ordinary fee. Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment by the candidate of a fine of five guineas in addition to the late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an entry may be accepted later than twenty-one days after the prescribed date.

II. No examination fee shall be returned save in circumstances deemed exceptional by the Senate.

III. In no circumstances shall a fee for examination be made available for another purpose.

IV. A fee paid for an examination may be made available for any examination in a subsequent year (not later than two years) only in the following cases:—

- (i) A candidate who has paid a fee which includes the fee for the presentation of a thesis may defer the presentation of such thesis until a subsequent year and shall be entitled to present the thesis on one occasion only without the payment of a further fee.
- (ii) A candidate who has paid a fee for a University examination but is debarred from presenting himself in any subject or subjects by reason of his not having kept terms therein may have the fee for the subjects in which he is debarred from sitting held to his credit.
- (iii) A candidate who not later than four weeks after the last day of the examinations shows by the evidence of a medical certificate that his failure to present himself for examination was due to ill-health may have his fee held to his credit.
- (iv) A candidate who has paid his fee and finds that he is unable to sit for the examination may have the fee held to his credit, provided that no later than two weeks

before the commencement of the examination for which he has entered he gives notice that he does not intend to sit, save that in very exceptional circumstances the Senate may allow a fee to be held to the credit of a candidate even if the application is made later than two weeks before the examination.

- (v) When entering again for the examination he pays a registration fee of five shillings.

Note: Candidates who obtain the concession under IV. must re-enter for the examination by due date as provided in the Statutes. The registration fee of five shillings is payable in all cases. A credit note will be issued for the net amount after deducting the registration fee.

V. The fees payable to the University shall be as follows. The fee for re-examination shall be the same as the original fee, except where a specific re-examination fee is provided for.

1. ENTRANCE AND AD EUNDEM

	£	s.	d.
(a) Entrance Examination	2	15	0
(b) Entrance Scholarships Examination	2	15	0
(c) Provisional Admission	2	15	0
(d) Accrediting	2	15	0
(e) Admission ad eundem statum (Entrance status)	2	15	0
(f) Admission ad eundem statum (graduate status or with credits towards degree)	5	15	0

2. ARTS AND SCIENCE

(a) B.A., B.Sc., for each paper	1	2	0
(b) Examination for B.Sc. (Honours)	7	0	0
(c) Examination for M.A. or M.Sc.	10	10	0
(d) Examination for Litt.D.	19	15	0
(e) Examination for D.Sc.	28	17	6
(f) Doctor of Philosophy:			
Registration fee	5	15	0
Examination fee	17	7	6

3. COMMERCE

(a) B.Com. and Professional Examinations, for each paper	1	2	0
(b) Examination for M.Com.	10	10	0

4. LAW

(a) LL.B. and Professional Examinations, for each paper	1	2	0
(b) Examination for LL.M.	10	10	0
(c) Examination for LL.D.	19	15	0

		£	s.	d.
5. ARCHITECTURE				
(a)	Examination in each paper	1	2	0
(b)	For each paper at a Special Examination	2	4	0
(c)	Testimonies of Study	2	4	0
(d)	For pass Degree thesis	4	10	0
(e)	For Honours thesis	7	0	0
(f)	Diploma in Town Planning, for each paper	1	10	0
	Thesis	1	0	0
6. HOME SCIENCE				
(a)	B.H.Sc., for each paper	1	2	0
(b)	For each paper at a Special Examination	2	4	0
(c)	Examination for M.H.Sc.	10	10	0
7. ENGINEERING				
(a)	B.E. for each paper	1	2	0
(b)	For Honours thesis	7	0	0
(c)	Examination for M.E.	10	10	0
8. AGRICULTURE				
(a)	B.Agr.Sc., for each paper	1	2	0
(b)	For each paper at a Special Examination	2	4	0
(c)	Examination for M.Agr.Sc.	10	10	0
9. FORESTRY				
(a)	B.For.Sc., for each paper	1	2	0
(b)	For each paper at a Special Examination	2	4	0
10. MEDICINE				
(a)	Intermediate Examination, for each paper	1	2	0
	For each paper at a Special Examination	2	4	0
(b)	First Professional Examination	12	10	0
(c)	Second Professional Examination	12	10	0
(d)	Third Professional Examination, First Section	7	0	0
(e)	Third Professional Examination, Second Section	11	10	0
(f)	Examination in each subject of a Special Professional Examination	7	0	0
(g)	Diploma in Public Health	16	2	6
(h)	Ch.M., Primary Examination	12	10	0
	Final Examination and thesis	26	10	0
(i)	Examination for M.D.	39	5	0
	Re-examination, either papers or thesis	19	15	0
(j)	B.Med.Sc., Final Examination	12	10	0
	Examination for M.Med.Sc.	12	10	0
(k)	Diploma in Obstetrics	17	7	6
11. DENTISTRY				
(a)	Intermediate Examination, for each paper	1	2	0
	For each paper at a Special Examination	2	4	0
(b)	First Professional Examination	7	0	0
(c)	Second Professional Examination	8	0	0
(d)	Third Professional Examination	8	0	0
(e)	Fourth Professional Examination	11	10	0
(f)	Examination in each subject of a Special Professional Examination	4	10	0
(g)	Examination for M.D.S.	13	17	6
	Re-presentation of M.D.S. thesis	7	0	0
(h)	Examination for D.D.S.	39	5	0

12. MUSIC					£	s.	d.
(a) Examination, in each paper	..	..	..	..	1	2	0
(b) Musical Exercise	..	..	..	..	4	0	0
(c) Examination for Mus.D.	..	..	..	..	25	7	6

13. DIVINITY

(a) Examination in each paper	1	2	0
-------------------------------	----	----	----	----	---	---	---

14. COURSES FOR DIPLOMAS

(a) Diplomas in Education, Journalism, Banking: Examination in each paper	..	..	..	..	1	2	0
(b) Diploma in Fine Arts: Preliminary Examination	..	..	..	..	3	10	0
If divided, each part	..	..	..	..	2	5	0
Professional Examinations, for each paper	..	..	..	..	1	2	0

15. PROFICIENCY

(a) The fee for examination for a Certificate of Proficiency in any subject shall be the fee payable for the subject in the course to which it belongs.							
(b) Certificate of Proficiency:							
For one subject	..	..	..	..	5	0	
For two subjects	..	..	..	..	7	6	
For three or more subjects	..	..	..	..	10	0	

16. CROSS-CREDITED SUBJECTS

Where a candidate is allowed under the Statutes to transfer a unit or subject from one degree or diploma course to another, he shall pay the fee prescribed in Section III. of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations".

VI. Examination entries shall be made with the Registrar of the University concerned but in the cases specified below the entry shall be made with the Registrar of the University of New Zealand.

Entrance Examination.

Entrance Scholarships Examination.

Fine Arts Preliminary Examination.

Doctorates, except Medical and Dental.

Examination in Statute Law of New Zealand.

Professional Examinations in Architecture.

Professional Examinations in Accountancy (non-degree students).

The following additional information relating to examinations is published for the guidance of students:

Entries (with fees) for the Diploma in Obstetrics must reach the Registrar, Auckland, by 1st April.

Entries (with fees) for Honours in Arts, Science, Law, Commerce, M.A., M.Sc., LL.M., M.Com., and all Engineering Examinations (except Intermediate) must reach the Registrar, Auckland, by 10 May.

Entries (with fees) for the October and November Examinations: B.A., B.Sc., B.Com., LL.B., Law Professional, B.Arch., Mus.B., B.D., Intermediate Examinations for M.B., B.D.S., B.H.Sc., B.Agr.Sc., B.E., Diplomas in Architecture, Banking, Education, Music and Journalism and Town Planning, must be sent to the Registrar, Auckland, by 10 June.

Entries (with fees) for the Fine Arts Examinations (except Preliminary) and the Executant Diploma in Music must reach the Registrar, Auckland, by 10 June.

Entries (with fees) for the following October and November examinations: Accountancy Professional and Architecture Professional must reach the Registrar, University of New Zealand by 10 June.

Entries (with fees) must reach the Registrar, Auckland, by 10 June for Diploma in Urban Valuation. Entries will be received within twenty-one days of the prescribed date if accompanied by a late fee of two guineas.

Candidates for the M.Sc. Degree must advise the Registrar, Auckland, by 10 May of their intention to sit for the Foreign Language Test.

For information regarding the Special Intermediate Examinations available to candidates for Degrees in Medicine, Dentistry, Home Science, Forestry, Architecture and Agriculture see the provisions of the relevant Statutes in the University of New Zealand Calendar.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

B.A.

The University of Auckland Course Regulations

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem statute of the University of New Zealand a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be matriculated, thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, keep terms in accordance with the University of New Zealand Statute "Terms and Lectures", and pass the appropriate examinations.
2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of nine units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects prescribed in these regulations.
3. At least six units shall be selected from Group A as defined in Regulation 23.
4. There shall normally be three stages in each subject. Except as provided in clause 14 below Stage II may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage I where that exists. Stage III may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage II where that exists.
5. Every course of study for the degree shall include at least three units higher than Stage I, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit.
6. Every course of study for the degree shall include at least five subjects, except as hereinafter provided.
7. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject.

ESSENTIAL SUBJECTS

8. A candidate must include in his course
 - (i) either English or Philosophy,
 - (ii) a language unit other than English,

(iii) one unit in a subject other than a language except as hereinafter provided.

(Note: The subject Maori Studies I is deemed to be a unit other than English for the purpose of these Regulations.)

PRE-REQUISITES

9. A candidate who presents Applied Mathematics III as his only Stage III unit must pass in a subject other than Pure Mathematics as a Stage II unit.

10. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Applied Mathematics III unless he has been credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics II or Engineering Mathematics II.

11. Students who propose to take only Stage I English will take Course A; those who propose to advance to English II will take Course B. Those who wish to advance to English II after having taken Course A will be required to take Course B lectures in Language before proceeding to English II except by special permission of the Head of the Department, and to satisfy the Head of the Department in a test thereon.

CONCESSIONS

12. Candidates who have passed the University Scholarships Examination on the credit list, or other approved candidates may, with the permission of the Professorial Board, follow courses of study, consisting of fewer than five subjects.

13. In special cases approved candidates may be exempted by the Professorial Board from the requirement of regulation 8 (i), (ii) and (iii).

14. Notwithstanding anything in clause 4, a candidate with the permission of the Professorial Board may take Pure Mathematics II without having passed in Pure Mathematics I. If the candidate passes in Pure Mathematics II he shall be credited with Pure Mathematics II, but shall not be credited with Pure Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma except in Engineering. If the examiner certifies that the candidate, though failing in Pure Mathematics II, attained the standard of a pass in

Pure Mathematics I, the candidate shall be credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics I.

15. Students who have passed in Philosophy IIB (Psychology) may in and after 1958 apply to surrender this as a second-year unit and have it credited as Psychology I. Those who have passed in Philosophy IIIB (Psychology) may likewise apply to have this credited as Psychology II, but would be advised to consult with the Head of Department before doing so. Provided that if Philosophy IIB (Psychology) is retained as a second-year credit in the Degree, Psychology I may not also be taken for credit.

Students who have passed in Philosophy IIB (Psychology) may proceed to Philosophy IIIB (Psychology) as defined in the Calendar for 1957 up to and including 1959, but thereafter only in special cases approved by the Professorial Board.

16. A candidate who has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Laws may be credited with Constitutional Law and Jurisprudence as two units for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, provided that prior to that year in which he presents his seventh subject of Division II of Section II of the Statute "The Degree of Bachelor of Laws",

(i) he has been credited with seven units for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts; and

(ii) these units include at least three units higher than Stage I of which one at least shall be a Stage III unit. For the purposes of this Section the subjects taken that are common to the two courses shall be treated as exempted subjects as provided in Section III (iii) of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of University Examinations."

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

17. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Professorial Board. The decision of the Professorial Board on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

EXAMINATIONS

18. Students not devoting their full time to University work shall not be eligible in any one year for the award of terms in more than three units at Stage I, nor in more than two units, one of which is at Stage II or III, save in exceptional circumstances as decided by the Board.

19. Before a student is admitted to Stage II in any subject the Professorial Board may require him to have obtained a pass in at least one other subject.

20. In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units at one examination for this degree.

21. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar, Auckland, not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination.

22. Subject in each case to the provisions of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of University Examinations" the fee for the examination shall be that prescribed in the University of New Zealand Statute "Fees".

LIST OF SUBJECTS

23. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

GROUP A

(In alphabetical order)

ANCIENT HISTORY (Two papers) 74/1, 74/2.

Note: No candidate may be credited with this subject and Greek History Art and Literature.

ANTHROPOLOGY I (Two papers) 178, 179.

ANTHROPOLOGY II (Three papers) 179/1, 179/2, 179/3.

ANTHROPOLOGY III (Three papers) 179/4, 179/5, 179/6.

ECONOMICS I (Two papers) 113, 114.

ECONOMICS II (Two papers) 115, 116.
ECONOMICS III (Three papers) 117 and two out of
118, 118/1, 118/2.
EDUCATION I (Two papers) 126, 127.
EDUCATION II (Three papers) 128, 129, 130.
EDUCATION III (Three papers) 131, 132, 133.
ENGLISH I (Two papers) 51, 52.
ENGLISH II (Three papers) 53, 54, 54/1.
ENGLISH III (Three papers) 55, 56, 56/1.
FRENCH I (Two papers) 81, 82.
FRENCH II (Three papers) 83, 84, 85.
FRENCH III (Three papers) 86, 87, 88.
GEOGRAPHY I (Two papers) 176, 177.
GEOGRAPHY II (Two papers) 177/1, 177/2.
GEOGRAPHY III (Two papers) 177/3, 177/4.
GERMAN I (Two papers), 93, 94.
GERMAN II (Three papers) 95, 96, 97.
GERMAN III (Three papers) 98, 99, 100.
GREEK I (Two papers) 65, 66.
GREEK II (Three papers) 67, 68, 69.
GREEK III (Three papers) 70, 71, 72.
*GREEK HISTORY ART AND LITERATURE (Two
papers) 73, 74.
Note: No candidate may be credited with passes in
both this subject and Greek II, or with passes in this
subject and Ancient History.
HEBREW I (Two papers) 75, 76.
HEBREW II (Two papers) 77, 78.
*HEBREW III (Two papers) 79, 80.
HISTORY I (Two papers) 103, 104.
HISTORY II (Three papers) 105, 106, 107.
HISTORY III (Three papers) 108, 109, 110.
ITALIAN I (Two papers) 89, 90.
ITALIAN II (Three papers) 90/1, 90/2, 90/3.
ITALIAN III (Three papers) 90/4, 90/5, 90/6.
LATIN I (Two papers) 57, 58.
LATIN II (Three papers) 59, 60, 61.
LATIN III (Three papers) 62, 63, 64.

MAORI STUDIES I (Two papers) 101, 102.
MAORI STUDIES II (Three papers) 102/1, 102/2,
102/3.

MUSIC I }
MUSIC II } As prescribed for the Degree of
MUSIC III } Bachelor of Music and subject to
clause 4 of the regulations for that
degree.

PHILOSOPHY I (Two papers) 119, 119/1.

PHILOSOPHY II (Two papers) 120, 120/1.

PHILOSOPHY III (Three papers) 121, 122, 122/1.

POLITICAL SCIENCE I (Two papers) 111, 111/1.

*POLITICAL SCIENCE II (Two papers) 112, 112/1.

*POLITICAL SCIENCE III (Three papers) three out
of 112/2, 112/3, 112/4, 112/5.

PSYCHOLOGY I (Two papers) 123, 123/1.

PSYCHOLOGY II (Two papers) 124, 124/1.

PSYCHOLOGY III (Three papers) 125, 125/1, 125/2.

PURE MATHEMATICS I (Two papers) 134, 135.

PURE MATHEMATICS II (Two papers) 136, 137.

PURE MATHEMATICS III (Three papers) 138, 139,
139/1.

*RUSSIAN I (Two papers) 92/1, 92/2.

*RUSSIAN II (Three papers) 92/3, 92/4, 92/5.

*RUSSIAN III (Three papers) 92/6, 92/7, 92/8.

*SPANISH (Two papers) 91, 92.

*READING KNOWLEDGE of two languages other
than English or Maori Studies.

*Starred items are not taught at this University
during the current Calendar year.

GROUP B

BIOLOGY (Two papers) 180, 181. (This subject may
only be taken if neither Botany nor Zoology is
taken for this Degree or for the Degree of B.Sc.)

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I, III }
BOTANY I, II, III } As prescribed
CHEMISTRY I, II, III } for the
GEOLOGY I, II, III } Degree of
PHYSICS I, II, III } Bachelor of
ZOOLOGY I, II, III } Science.
STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS I }

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS AND MASTER OF
ARTS WITH HONOURS

M.A.

The University of Auckland Course Regulations

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem statute of the University of New Zealand, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall before presenting himself for examination have —

(a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts,

(b) passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts; and

(c) kept terms at the Master's stage in the subject in which he proposes to present himself for examination,

(d) fulfilled the prerequisites prescribed by the Professorial Board for the particular subjects (see clauses 10 to 16 below).

2. The Professorial Board may require candidates for M.A. and Honours not devoting their full time to University work to attend a prescribed course of studies for two years.

3. A candidate presenting subject No. 11 Languages and Literature, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 1 (b) and 1 (c) in respect of each of the languages in his course. A candidate presenting subject No. 13, Mathematics, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 1 (b) in respect of Pure Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

4. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in clause 20.

5. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject; or with the approval of the Professorial Board shall consist of a review of the

literature of some special problem, which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of this problem.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(c) The candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by the first day of November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

Note: If the thesis is submitted later than the first day of November, the candidate cannot enter for a postgraduate scholarship in that year.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

6. A candidate in subject No. 9, History, may, subject to the approval of the Professorial Board, present papers 263/2 and 263/3 (being papers presented as a substitute for the thesis) in the year following that in which he presents his other papers for the Degree.

7. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the scripts in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness

(certified as under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) hereof.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Professorial Board. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on March 1st.

(d) Subject to these regulations a candidate who has passed in any subject as defined for the Degree of Master of Arts may be a candidate for the Degree in another subject, and if eligible under the preceding sub-clause, may be awarded Honours therein.

8. A candidate who has passed the examination for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall not be admitted to the examination in subject No. 2 Economics.

9. A candidate shall not present a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Science, or in a principal subject presented for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours.

PRE-REQUISITES

10. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in English for subject No. 11, Languages and Literature, or for subject No. 4, English Language and Literature, unless he has previously been credited with a pass in Stage II of a language (other than English) together with either Stage III of that language or Stage I of a second language (other than English), or History I or Philosophy I, as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

11. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Latin for subject No. 11, Languages and Literature, or in subject No. 12, Latin, unless previously he has been credited with

(a) a pass in Greek I,

(b) either a pass in Stage III of a language other than Latin or passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language other than Latin, as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

12. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Greek for subject No. 11, Languages and Literature, or in subject No. 8, Greek, unless previously he has been credited with a pass in Stage III of a language other than Greek or with passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language, other than Greek, as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

13. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in French in subject No. 11, Languages and Literature, or for subject No. 5, French, unless

(a) he has previously been credited with passes in three units (including at least one unit at Stage II) in languages other than French as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts;

(b) he has *either* passed an examination in Latin at a standard not lower than Entrance *or* satisfied the Head of the Department of Romance Languages that his knowledge of Latin is adequate for the intelligent study of the development of the French language.

14. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in German for subject No. 11, Languages and Literature, or in subject No. 7, German, unless previously he has been credited with a pass in Stage III of a language other than German or with passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language, other than German as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

15. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject No. 10, History and Literature of Music, unless he has previously (1) passed Music III and Counterpoint I as for Mus.B.; (2) acquired a reading knowledge of a foreign language to be approved by the Professorial Board; (3) furnished evidence of proficiency as an executant satisfactory to the Dean of the Faculty of Music.

16. A candidate presenting himself for examination in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Master of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects and practical work, as are applicable to that subject.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

17. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Professorial Board. The decision of the Professorial Board on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

18. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar, Auckland, by the tenth day of May preceding the examination.

19. Subject in each case to the provisions of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of University Examinations" the fee for examination shall be that prescribed in the University of New Zealand "Fees".

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

20. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

(1) *ANTHROPOLOGY*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers):

Papers 319/1 and 319/3 and two papers from 319/2, 319/4 and 319/5 and a thesis.

(2) *ECONOMICS*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Paper 264/1 and three papers from 264/2, 264/3, 264/4, 264/5, 264/6 and a thesis.

(3) *EDUCATION*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Paper 276, three papers from 277, 278, 279 and 279/1, and a thesis.

- (4) *ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE*
 (Seven papers; or five or six papers and a thesis):
 A selection from papers 185/1-13 inclusive so as to offer a mainly literary or mainly linguistic course, as approved by the Head of the Department. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of one or, in special circumstances two, of the optional papers.
- (5) *FRENCH*
 (Seven papers):
 Papers 199, 200, 201, 202, and three from 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240 and 241. This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.
- (6) *GEOGRAPHY*
 (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
 Four papers from 311/1-12 inclusive and a thesis.
- (7) *GERMAN*
 (Seven papers):
 Papers 203, 204, 205, 206; and three from 247, 248, 249, 250, 251. This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.
- (8) *GREEK*
 (Six papers):
 Papers 192, 193, 194, 195, 227 and one from 228, 228/1, 228/2, 228/3, 228/4.
- (9) *HISTORY*
 (Four papers and a thesis, or six papers):
 Papers 258 and 259, two from 260, 261, 262, 263 and 263/1, and a thesis. A candidate may substitute papers 263/2 and 263/3 for the thesis.
- (10) *HISTORY AND LITERATURE OF MUSIC*
 (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
 Four papers from 318, 318/1, 318/2, 318/3, 318/4, 318/5, 318/6, 318/7 and 318/8 and a thesis.

(11) **LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE**

Any two of the following:

(i) *English* (Four papers):

Two papers selected from 185/1-4 inclusive and two other papers from 185/5-13 inclusive. This selection of papers may be varied in special cases by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

(ii) *Latin* (Four papers):

Papers 188, 189, 190, 191 as prescribed in paragraph (12) below.

(iii) *Greek* (Four papers):

Papers 192, 193, 194, 195 as prescribed in paragraph (8) above.

(iv) *French* (Four papers):

Papers 199, 200, 201, 202 as prescribed in paragraph (5) above.

(v) *German* (Four papers):

Papers 203, 204, 205, 206 as prescribed in paragraph (7) above.

(12) **LATIN**

(Six papers):

Papers 188, 189, 190, 191, 218 and one from 219, 219/1, 219/2, 219/3, 219/4.

(13) **MATHEMATICS**

(Six papers):

Papers 280, 281, 282, 283, 284 and 285.

(14) **PHILOSOPHY**

(Five papers or four papers and a thesis):

Papers 270, 271, 272 and two papers from 273, 273/1, 273/2, 274 and 274/1.

(15) **BOTANY**

(16) **CHEMISTRY**

(17) **GEOLOGY**

(18) **PHYSICS**

(19) **ZOOLOGY**

} As for the Degree of
Master of Science.

PRESCRIPTIONS

ANCIENT HISTORY

Lecturer (Appointment pending)

(Two papers, 74/1, 74/2).

The subject matter of Paper (a) is at present taught in the Department of History, and that of Paper (b) in the Department of Classics.

(a) Outlines of General Ancient History from the earliest times to the fall of the Roman Empire.

(b) A period of Greek History for special study as defined for the current year in the syllabus for Greek II.

A period of Roman History for special study as defined for the current year in the syllabus for Latin II.

ANTHROPOLOGY

Professor Piddington

Dr Biggs

Mr Golson

Mr Bulmer

Dr Taylor

Mr Scobie

ANTHROPOLOGY I

(Two papers)

178, 179 An Introduction to Anthropology.

178 (a) Elementary Physical Anthropology and Prehistory: The evolution of man; fossil men; the study of racial variation. The prehistoric origins of human culture and the beginnings of civilization.

178 (b) Introduction to Maori Studies: Elementary Maori grammar and vocabulary; place names and legends; outline of indigenous Maori culture.

179 (a) Social Organization: The family, lineage, clan and other kinship groupings; local organization; age and sex groupings; political organization; totemism; voluntary associations.

179 (b) Primitive Culture: Primitive economic systems, land tenure, law, education, magic, religion and language; the inter-relationships of these aspects of culture; geographical environment and culture; the life cycle and psychological development of the individual in primitive society.

179 (c) Introduction to the study of Culture Contact and Colonial Administration: The effects of the impact of European civilization upon the political, economic and magico-religious institutions of primitive peoples; problems of native administration and missionary work; colonial policies and their effects upon the welfare and development of primitive peoples.

Text-books: Childe, *Man Makes Himself*; or Clark, *From Savagery to Civilization*; Braidwood, *Prehistoric Men* (3rd edition); Cole, *The Prehistory of East Africa* (Pelican); Frankfort, *Birth of Civilisation in the Near East*; Oakley, *Man the Tool Maker*; Firth, *Human Types*; either Howells, *Mankind So Far*, or Le Gros Clark, *History of the Primates* and Moore, *Men, Time and Fossils*; Williams, *First Lessons in Maori*; Piddington, *An Introduction to Social Anthropology*; Vol. I and the following Chapters from Vol. II: Chapters XII, XIII, XVII and XIX. Also, for extramural students, Chapter XVIII.

ANTHROPOLOGY II

(Three papers)

Note: Students taking this course are strongly advised to take Psychology I before Anthropology II or concurrently with it.

179/1 An Introduction to Ethnological Theory: Outline of the history of Social Anthropology. Contemporary trends—functionalism, structuralism, the configurationist approach, theories of culture and personality; historical ethnology with special reference to Polynesia.

Text-books: B. Malinowski, *A Scientific Theory of Culture*; R. H. Lowie, *History of Ethnological Theory*; Williamson, *Essays in Polynesian Ethnology*, Preface and Part II only, (Ed. Piddington); Piddington, *An Introduction to Social Anthropology*, Vol. II (selected reading).

179/2 Race Relations and Culture Contact in Selected Areas. For 1959: Selected Ethnic Minorities of North America, viz. The French Canadians; Amerindian groups of the United States with special reference to the Iroquois and the Iowa Fox; the Mennonites; the Doukhobors; ethnic groups of Yankee City. (*Note:* Students must select for intensive study (a) The French Canadians and (b) *one* of the other communities specified. Students are advised to consult Professor Piddington regarding their selection.)

Text-books: Berry, *Race Relations*; Wade, *The French Canadian Outlook*; Hughes, *French Canada in Transition*; Collier, *The Indians of the Americas*; Hawthorn (Ed.), *The Doukhobors of British Columbia*; Warner and Srole, *The Social Life of American Ethnic Groups* (Yankee City); Francis, *In Search of Utopia* (the Mennonites).

Also recommended: Bovey, *Canadian*; Wade, *The French Canadians, 1760-1945*; Falardeau (Ed.), *Essais sur le Québec Contemporain*; Trudeau, *La Grève de l'Amiente*; Miner, *St. Denis, A French Canadian Parish*; Dawson, *Group Settlement: Ethnic Communities in Western Canada*; Wissler, *Indians of the United States*.

179/3 *Either* A: Introduction to the anthropological study of Folk Cultures and Civilized Communities.

Or B: Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics.

Option A: Introduction to the anthropological study of Folk Cultures and Civilized Communities: Types of human culture and human communities—size, complexity, literacy, technologi-

cal development; the potentialities and limitations of anthropological techniques. Selected studies of folk cultures and urban communities.

Text-books: H. T. Fei, *Peasant Life in China*; Arensberg and Kimball, *Family and Community in Ireland*; Warner, *The Structure of American Life*; Beaglehole and Beaglehole, *Some Modern Maoris*; Evans-Pritchard, *The Nuer*; Piddington, *An Introduction to Social Anthropology*, Vol. II, Chapter XX and Appendix D.

Option B: Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics. The theory and practice of phonetics. The phonemic principle: contrast, complementation and free variation. Elementary morphemics.

During the course students will be given practical experience in phonetic transcription, and in phonemicising.

Text-books: Hefner, *General Phonetics*; Bloomfield, *Language*; Gleason, *An Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics*.

Also recommended: Sapir, *Language*; Pike, *Phonetics*; Nida, *Morphemics*.

ANTHROPOLOGY III

Note: Students proceeding beyond Stage II are strongly advised to take Maori Studies I, preferably in their second year of study.

(Three papers)

179/4 Special and more advanced studies in Physical Anthropology and Historic and Prehistoric Archaeology; Comparative study of the Primates, with special reference to human evolution; anthropometric techniques; the nature of racial variation. The diverse origins of the neolithic and the world-wide spread of agriculture. Comparative study of the origins of civilization. The neolithic cultures of the Pacific.

Text-books: Stibbe, *An Introduction to Physical Anthropology*; Hooton, *Up From the Ape*; Ashley-Montagu, *Man's Most Dangerous Myth; the Fallacy of Race*; Ceram, *Gods, Graves and Scholars*; Childe, *New Light on the Most Ancient East*; Coon, *Seven Caves*; Creel, *Birth of China*; Kenyon, *Digging up Jericho*; Wheeler, *The Indus Civilisation* (Introductory Volume to Cambridge History of India); Wilson, *The Culture of Ancient Egypt*.

Also recommended: Ashley-Montagu, *An Introduction to Physical Anthropology*; Keith, *The Antiquity of Man*; Le Gros Clark, *Early Fore-runners of Man*; Klineberg, *Race Differences*; Curwen and Halt, *Plough and Pasture*; Linton, *Tree of Culture*; Mason, *The Ancient Civilisations of Peru*; Thompson, *The Rise and Fall of Maya Civilisation*; Vaillant, *The Aztecs of Mexico*.

179/5 Methods of Field Work in Social Anthropology: The relation of theory to methods of field work. Techniques of field work. Presentation of results. The relation of anthropological techniques to those of other social sciences.

Text-books: B. Malinowski, *Argonauts of the Western Pacific*; Evans-Pritchard, *The Nuer*; A. I. Richards, *Hunger and Work in a Savage Tribe*; Bartlett and others (ed.), *The Study of Society*, Selected essays only; Piddington, *An Introduction to Social Anthropology*, Vol. II (selected reading); Geddes, *Nine Dayak Nights*.

179/6 Regional Ethnography. Area prescribed for 1959: Fiji, Samoa and Tonga.

Text-books: Mead, *Social Organisation of Manua*; Keesing, *Modern Samoa*; Holmes, *Ta'u: Stability and Change in a Samoan Village*, Gifford, *Tongan Society*; E. and P. Beaglehole, *Pangai, a Village in Tonga*; Quain, *Fijian Village*; Geddes, *Deuba, A Study of a Fijian Village*; Nayacakalou, *The Fijian System of Kinship and Marriage*.

Also recommended: Grattan, *An Introduction to Samoan Custom*; Mariner, *An Account of the Natives of Tonga*; Roth, *The Fijian Way of Life*; Thompson, *Southern Lau, an Ethnography*; Williams, *Fiji and Fijians*, Vol. I; Brewster, *Hill Tribes of Fiji*.

M.A. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a Thesis. Papers 319/1 and 319/3 are compulsory.)

319/1 Advanced Ethnological Theory and Interdisciplinary Problems.

Books recommended: Parsons and Shils (Ed.), *Toward a General Theory of Action*; Sargent and Smith (Ed.), *Culture and Personality*; Kroeber and Kluckhohn, *Culture*; Firth, *The Elements of Social Organization*.

319/2 Comparative Study of Primitive Socio-Economic Systems.

Books recommended: Hershkovits, *Economic Anthropology*; Firth, *Primitive Polynesian Economy*; Belshaw, *Changing Melanesia*; Evans-Pritchard, *Social Anthropology*; Radcliffe-Brown, *Structure and Function in Primitive Society*; Fortes (Ed.), *Social Structure*; Durkheim, *The Rules of Sociological Method*.

319/3 More Advanced Archaeological Studies: the principles of archaeological research and interpretation; technique and problems of excavation.

Books recommended: Bibby, *Testimony of the Spade*; Childe, *Social Evolution and Piecing Together the Past*; Clark, *Archaeology and Society and Prehistoric Europe, the Economic Basis*; Crawford, *Archaeology in the Field*; Daniel, *100 Years of Archaeology*; James, *Prehistoric Religion*; de Laet, *Archaeology and its Problems*; Taylor, *A Study of Archaeology*; Wheeler, *Archaeology from the Earth*.

319/4 Regional Ethnography. (This option will not be offered in 1959.)

319/5 Polynesian Archaeology. A review of past work and the present situation. The nature of the evidence. Limitations and possibilities of archaeological work in Polynesia.

Books recommended: Anell, *Contribution to the History of Fishing in the Southern Seas*; Buck, *The Coming of the Maori*; Burrows, *Western Polynesia, a Study in Cultural Differentiation*; Duff, *The Moa-Hunter Period of Maori Culture*; Gifford, *Archaeological Excavations in Fiji*; Gifford and Shutler, *Archaeological Excavations in New Caledonia*; Linton, *Ethnology of Polynesia and Micronesia*; Skinner, *The Morioris of the Chatham Islands*; Spoehr, *Marianas Prehistory*.

More specialised reading will be prescribed during the year.

Notes: (1) In connection with reading for paper 319/1, students should also be thoroughly familiar with the basic works prescribed at Stage II.

(2) Students may be called upon to present themselves for an oral examination on the subject of their Theses.

MAORI STUDIES I

(Two papers)

101 The structure of Maori; translation at sight from and into Maori; free composition; dictation and conversation.

102 (a) Detailed study of prescribed Maori texts.

(b) Forms of expression: *waiata*, *karakia*, *whaikoorero*, *whakataukii*.

(c) Indigenous Maori society and culture.

Text-books: Williams, *First Lessons in Maori*; Williams, *Maori Dictionary*.

Prescribed texts: Biggs, *Selected Readings in Maori*; Ngata, *Nga Moteatea* (vol. 1); Kaamira, *Kupe*.

Prescribed texts are available from the Department. Further reading will be prescribed during the course of the year.

Required reading: Best, *The Maori as He Was*, or Buck, *The Coming of the Maori*; Grey, *Polynesian Mythology*; Biggs, *Maori Marriage*; Vayda, *Maori Warfare*; also recommended: Smith, *Native Custom and Law Affecting Native Land*; Firth, *Primitive Economics of the New Zealand Maori*.

(A large collection of recorded Maori including *whaikoorero*, *waiata*, *karakia*, etc. will be available to students for listening at stated times.)

Note: Candidates for the degree examination will be required to attend the University of Auckland for an oral examination. Any candidate who is unable to do so may apply for permission to be examined orally at Victoria University of Wellington, by an external examiner to be appointed by the University of Auckland.

MAORI STUDIES II

(Three papers)

102/1 Maori Language and Culture: Comparison with other Polynesian areas.

Text-books: Holmes, *Ta'u*; Hogbin, *Law and Order in Polynesia*; Firth, *We the Tikopia*. Notes on Polynesian Linguistics are available from the Department.

102/2 More advanced study of Maori Language and Literature: original position in Maori; translation at sight; detailed study of Maori texts.

Text-books: Williams, *Maori Dictionary*; Grey, *Nga Mahi a nga Tupuna*; Ngata, *Nga Moteatea* (vol. 2); Smith, *The Lore of the Whare Wananga* (2 vols.); *Paipera Tapu*. Selected reading as follows: *Ko te Rongopai ki te Ritenga a Hoani*; *Ko te Pukapuka o Ehetere*; *Ko te Waiata a Horomona*.

Note: Candidates for the degree examination must pass an oral examination, including discussion in Maori on the prescribed texts. Conditions for this examination are as prescribed for the oral examination at Stage I.

102/3 Further study of Maori History and Traditions; the archaeological record; contemporary sociology of the Maori.

Text-books: Sharp, *Ancient Voyagers of the Pacific*; Kelly, *Tainui*; Duff, *The Moa Hunter Period of Maori Culture*; Sinclair, *Origins of the Maori Wars*; Beaglehole and Beaglehole, *Some Modern Maoris*.

Note: Students intending to take Maori Studies II are strongly advised to do Anthropology I as a preliminary and (in the case of internal students) to do Anthropology II concurrently.

PRELIMINARY MAORI

This course is designed for students who intend to offer Maori Studies I in a subsequent year.

Text-books: Wills, *Maori Grammar*; Wills, *Te Korimako Tangi Ata*.

CLASSICS

L A T I N

Professor Blaiklock

Mr Crawley

Mr Harris

Mr Minn

Mr Dellow

L A T I N I

(Two papers)

57 (a) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

58 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Latin into English; translation of sentences and a piece of continuous prose from English into Latin.

In order to qualify for Terms students will be required to show a general knowledge of Roman history to the end of the principate of Augustus.

Prescribed Books:

In 1959: Cicero, *Verrine V*; Vergil, *Aeneid VIII*.

Text-books: *Bradley's Arnold's Latin Prose Composition*, ed. J. F. Mountford (Longmans); *Revised Latin Primer*, B. H. Kennedy, revised J. F. Mountford (Longmans); *Rome*, H. W. Fowler (Oxford); Cicero, *Verrine V*, ed. R. G. C. Levens, (Methuen); Vergil, *Aeneid VIII*, ed. T. E. Page (Macmillan); *Latin Dictionary for Schools*, C. T. Lewis (Oxford).

(Students who propose to continue their studies in Latin beyond the First Year Stage should procure, instead of the last-mentioned book, the full-size *Latin Dictionary* by Lewis and Short (Oxford).)

All students proposing to take Latin I should see the Professor or the Senior Lecturers during the period of enrolment which precedes the opening of Term. The first meeting of Latin I will be held in Room 2 at 9 a.m. on the first Monday of Term.

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise. External students should consult the Department early in the year.

Students proposing to continue their studies beyond Stage I are advised to include Ancient History as a unit in their Degree. Students proposing to continue their studies to Honours in Latin, should consider including at least two units of Greek in their course, and in any case should take Greek I in their first year.

LATIN II

(Three papers)

59 (a) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

60 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Latin into English (70%). Questions on Roman History (30%).

61 (c) Translation into Latin of a passage or passages of English prose (60%). Questions on the Latin language and on Latin literature (40%).

Prescribed Books:

In 1959: Livy XXX; Horace, *Odes I and II*.

Roman History:

To the death of Augustus as in *Cary's History of Rome*.

Latin Literature:

Latin Literature to A.D. 150, with more detailed study of verse writers or prose writers in alternate years.

In 1959: Prose writers.

Latin Language:

The practice of Latin syntax, with questions on the theory of Latin syntax and on matters of style. The history of the Latin language to the age of Cicero in outline.

Text-books: Livy XXX, ed. by Butler and Scullard (Methuen); Horace, *Odes I and II*, ed. by Gould and Whitely (Macmillan); *Latin Prose Composition*, W. R. Hardie (Arnold); *Latin Passages for Unseen Translation*, Cook and Marchant (Methuen); *Latin Grammar*, Gildersleeve and Lodge (Macmillan); *Latin Dictionary*, Lewis and Short (Oxford); *Latin Literature*, J. W. Mackail (Murray); *A History of Rome down to the Reign of Constantine*, M. Cary (Macmillan); *Horace and his Lyric Poetry*, L. P. Wilkinson (C.U.P.).

LATIN III

(Three papers)

62 (a) As for Stage II with additional reading.

63 (b) As for Stage II with modification in Roman History as detailed below.

64 (c) As for Stage II, but with greater detail in Language and Literature.

Prescribed Books:

In 1959: As for Stage II, with Lucretius V.

Roman History:

In 1959: To the death of Sulla as in Cary's *History of Rome*, but in greater detail.

Text-books: As for Stage II, and in addition Lucretius V, ed. by J. D. Duff (C.U.P.); *The Latin Language*, L. R. Palmer (Faber). Students are advised to procure *The Companion to Latin Studies* (C.U.P.), or *The Oxford Classical Dictionary* (Oxford).

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise. External students should consult the Department early in the year.

LATIN HONOURS

1. *M.A. Honours, as Half-Subject:*

188 Translation from Latin into English of unprepared passages.

189 Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

190 Translation into Latin of a passage or passages of English prose.

191 Questions on history, language, and literature as defined below.

Prescribed Books:

In 1959: As for Stage III with Caesar, B. G. I and VII; Cicero, *Philippic II*; Plautus, *Captivi*.

History:

A general knowledge of Roman History up to 69 A.D., with a more detailed knowledge of a period. The special period is that prescribed for the current year in Latin III.

Language:

As defined for B.A., Stage III, but in greater detail, and continuing the history of the language to A.D. 150.

Literature:

A general knowledge of the subject up to the death of Trajan.

Text-books: *The Latin Language*, L. R. Palmer (Faber); *Latin Prose Composition*, W. R. Hardie (Arnold). Students are advised to procure *The Companion to Latin Studies* (C.U.P.), or *The Oxford Classical Dictionary* (Oxford). (The editions of the prescribed books recommended may be secured on application to the Department.)

2. M.A. Honours, as a Single Subject:

As for M.A. Honours as Half-Subject, with the addition of the following:

218 Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed Books:

In 1959: Cicero, *De Officiis*, I, II, III; Vergil, Aeneid VI, IX, XII (except that students choosing 219 Option (1) will substitute another author to be prescribed); Tacitus, Annals XI, XII, XIII.

219 One of the options defined below.

- (1) History of the development of Roman epic poetry, up to and including Vergil, with knowledge of the fragments of Livius Andronicus, Naevius and Ennius.
- (2) History of the development of Roman Satire, with knowledge of the fragments of Lucilius.
- (3) The period of Roman History from 60 B.C. to A.D. 14 studied with reference to the original authorities; with Cicero, *Select Letters*, How (Oxford); Caesar's *Civil War*; Suetonius, *Augustus*; Monumentum Ancyranum.
- (4) An approved special topic.

All prescriptions are subject to alteration, should need arise. External students should consult the Department early in the year.

G R E E K

Professor Blaiklock

Mr Crawley

Mr Harris

Mr Minn

GREEK I

(Two papers)

65 (a) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody, and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books. Translation of unprepared prose and verse passages from Greek into English.

66 (b) Translation of English sentences and of a piece of connected narrative into Greek. Questions on accident and syntax.

Prescribed Books:

In 1959: Xenophon, *Anabasis IV*; *Iphigenia in Tauris*, (as in E. C. Kennedy's *Scenes from Euripides*).

Text-books: *An Introduction to Greek*, H. L. Crosby and J. N. Schaeffer (Allyn and Bacon); *Greek Prose Composition*, North and Hillard (Rivingtons); *Passages for Greek Translation*, Peacock and Bell (Macmillan); *Abridged Greek Lexicon*, Liddell and Scott (Oxford); Xenophon, *Anabasis IV*, ed. G. M. Edwards (C.U.P.); *Scenes from Euripides' Iphigenia in Aulis and Iphigenia in Tauris*, ed. E. C. Kennedy (Macmillan).

All students proposing to take Greek I should see the Professor or Senior Lecturers during the period of enrolment which precedes the opening of Term. The first meeting of Greek I will be held in Room 2 at 12 noon on the first Monday of Term.

All prescriptions are subject to alteration, should need arise. External students should consult the Department early in the year.

Students proposing to continue their studies beyond Stage I are advised to include Ancient History as a unit in their Degree.

GREEK II

(Three papers)

67 (a) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

68 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Greek into English (70%). Questions on Greek History (30%).

69 (c) Translation into Greek of a passage or passages of English prose (60%). Questions on the Greek language and on Greek literature (40%).

Prescribed Books:

In 1959: Lysias (Jebb); Euripides, *Medea*.

Greek History:

As in Robinson's or Oman's *History of Greece*, but in greater detail.

Greek Literature:

As in Bowra's *Ancient Greek Literature*, with more detailed study of verse writers or prose writers in alternate years.

In 1959: Verse writers.

Greek Language:

The practice of Greek syntax, with questions on the theory of Greek syntax and on matters of style. The history of the Greek language to the end of the Fifth Century B.C. in outline.

Text-books: *Selections from Attic Orators*, by R. C. Jebb. Euripides, *Medea*, ed. by D. L. Page; *Ancient Greek Literature*, C. M. Bowra (Thornton-Butterworth); *History of Greece*, C. E. Robinson (Methuen) or C. W. C. Oman (Longmans); *Greek Grammar*, W. W. Goodwin (Macmillan); *Foundations of Greek Prose Composition*, L. W. P. Lewis and L. M. Styler (Heinemann).

GREEK III

(Three papers)

70 (a) As for Stage II with additional reading.

71 (b), 72 (c) as for Stage II, with modifications in History and Literature detailed below.

Prescribed Books:

In 1959: As for Stage II, with Herodotus VI.

Greek History:

In 1959: As in Bury's *History of Greece*, Chapters I to VIII.

Greek Literature:

As in Murray's *History of Ancient Greek Literature* with special study of verse or prose writers in alternate years as prescribed for Stage II.

Text-books: As for Stage II and in addition: Herodotus VI, ed. E. S. Shuckburgh (C.U.P.); *Greek Prose Composition*, S. O. Andrew (Macmillan); *History of Greece*, J. B. Bury (Macmillan); *A History of Classical Greek Literature*, by T. A. Sinclair (Routledge and Kegan Paul); *Comparative Greek and Latin Syntax*, R. W. Moore (Bell and Sons).

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise. External students should consult the Department, early in the year.

GREEK HONOURS

1. *M.A. Honours, as Half-subject:*

192 Translation from Greek into English of unprepared passages.

193 Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

194 Translation into Greek of a passage or passages of English prose.

195 Questions on history, language, and literature as defined below.

Prescribed Books:

In 1959: As for Greek III, with Homer, *Odyssey* VI, VII, IX; Plato, *Phaedrus*; Aeschylus, *Prometheus*.

History:

A general knowledge of Greek History up to 338 B.C., with a more detailed knowledge of the period prescribed in the current year for Greek III.

Language:

As defined for B.A., Stage II, but in greater detail, and with special reference to the language of Homer.

Literature:

A general knowledge of Greek Literature.

2. *M.A. Honours, as a Single Subject:*

As for M.A. Honours as Half-Subject, with the addition of the following:

227 Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed Books:

In 1959: Plato, *Republic VIII, IX, X*; Pindar *Olymp. I, II, VI, VII, VIII, XIII*; Antiphon, Andocides, Isocrates (Jebb).

228 One of the options defined below.

- (1) History of the development of Greek epic poetry from Homer to Apollonius Rhodius.
- (2) History of the development of Greek tragedy with special study of Aristotle's *Poetics*.
- (3) The period of Greek History 429-371 B.C. studied with reference to the original authorities with Thucydides II, IV, VI, VII and Xenophon, *Hellenica* in Greek, and the remaining books of Thucydides in translation.
- (4) An approved special topic.

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise. External students should consult the Department, early in the year.

ECONOMICS

Professor Simkin

Associate Professor Rodwell

Dr Bergstrom

Mr Brownlie

The attention of students is drawn to the following points:

- (1) Students proposing to proceed to Econometrics should include two stages of Pure Mathematics in their Bachelor course.
- (2) Students intending to proceed to M.Com. must first pass in both papers of Economics III (as for B.Com.).
- (3) Students proposing to proceed to the M.A. or M.Com. courses are strongly advised to consult the Professor of Economics about theses and reading before the summer vacation preceding the commencement of their course.

ECONOMICS I

(Two papers)

113, 114 Outlines of Economics.

113 (a) Elements of Economic Theory: Basic economic features, problems and organisation of the modern world. Markets and the price system. National income accounts, the theory of income and employment, and problems of economic stability. The characteristics of international trade; the theory and regulation of trade.

Text-book: Benham, *Economics*.

114 (b) Money and Monetary Institutions: currency and credit; commercial banking and central banking in New Zealand and Britain. The financial mechanism of international payments. Regulation of currency, credit, and foreign exchange.

Text-book: G. Crowther, *Outline of Money*.

(c) New Zealand Economic History: A brief treatment of the economic factors in settlement, the main periods of economic development; development in various industries and in external trade.

Text-book: H. Miller, *New Zealand; N.Z. Official Year Book*.

Students are also required to attend a weekly tutorial.

ECONOMICS II

(Two papers)

115 (a) (i) Industry and Trade: Forms of business enterprise; demand conditions and marketing; efficiency and costs; price and output; investment and finance. Competition and monopoly; public regulation of industry and trade.

Text-books: Andrews, *Manufacturing Business*; Robinson, *Monopoly*; Chamberlin, *Monopolistic Competition*.

(ii) Public Finance: Revenues and expenditures; the budget and financial administration. Taxes and theories of taxation. Public investment and national debt. Nationalised industries.

Text-books: U. K. Hicks, *Public Finance*; H. Dalton, *Public Finance* (4th ed.); N.Z. *Official Year Book*.

116 (b) Economic History: The economic history of Britain from medieval times to the close of the 18th century.

Text-books: J. H. Clapham, *Concise Economic History of Britain to 1750*; J. L. Hammond and B. Hammond, *The Rise of Modern Industry*; E. Lipson, *The Growth of English Society*.

Students are also required to attend a weekly tutorial.

ECONOMICS III, FOR B.A.

(Three papers)

117, 118, 118/1, 118/2.

Paper (a) and any two of papers (b), (c) and (d).

117 (a) Income and Employment: The social accounts and national income. Consumption and saving. Investment and foreign trade. Production and trade in various sectors and their inter-relations. Variations of income, employment, and prices.

Text-books: Edey and Peacock, *Social Accounting*; Hansen, *Monetary Theory and Fiscal Policy*; *Readings in the Theory of Income Distribution*; N.Z. *Official Estimates of National Income and Sector Accounts*.

118 (b) International Trade and Finance: The structure and characteristics of international trade, finance, and investment. mechanism of trade. The theory of trade, and the regulation of New Zealand's external economic relations. The financial trade. International co-operation, and international economic institutions.

Text-book: *Readings in the Theory of International Trade*.

118/1 (c) Statistical Method: An elementary treatment of the frequency distribution, and of joint frequency distributions, with economic applications.

Text-books: Mills, *Statistical Methods*; Allen, *Statistical Analysis for Economists*; Neale, *Guide to Official N.Z. Statistics*; N.Z. *Official Year Book*.

118/2 (d) Economic History: The economic history of Great Britain from 1750.

Text-books: G. R. Jones and A. G. Pool, *A Hundred Years of Economic Development*; L. C. A. Knowles, *Industrial and Commercial Revolutions*; W. H. B. Court, *Concise Economic History of Britain from 1750 to Recent Times*.

Note: Economics III for B.Com. at present is paper (a) and any one of papers (b) and (d).

M.A., M.COM. AND HONOURS

(Paper 264/1 and three papers from 264/2, 264/3, 264/4, 264/5, 264/6, and a thesis.)

264/1 (a) Economics of Welfare.

Text-book: Little, *A Critique of Welfare Economics*.

264/2 (b) Economic Change and Fluctuation, including Monetary and Financial Aspects.

Text-books: Keynes, *Basic Readings in Business Cycle Theory*; Baumol, *Economic Dynamics*; Hicks, *The Trade Cycle*.

264/3 (c) Economic Development in the 19th and 20th Centuries.

Text-books: L. C. A. Knowles, *Economic Development in 19th Century*; W. Ashworth, *A Short History of the International Economy 1850-1950*; H. Heaton, *Economic History of Europe* (Revised Edition); J. H. Clapham, *Economic History of France and Germany*.

264/4 (d) A Special Topic.

264/5 (e) Problems of Economic Control.

Text-book: Lewis, *Principles of Economic Planning*.

264/6 (f) Econometrics.

Text-books: Weatherburn, *First Course in Mathematical Statistics*; Klein, *Econometrics*.

Note: The Department will not necessarily offer all of these options in any one year.

A candidate in Economics shall submit a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by him in some investigation into Economics, provided it is certified by the teacher that to the best of his knowledge, the thesis is that candidate's own work.

For M.Com. and Honours in Commerce only.

Instead of *one* of the papers (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), a candidate may present one of the following:—

435, 435/1 Law of Contract.

438, 438/1 Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate.

440, 440/1 Equity.

These subjects as defined in the Calendar of the University of New Zealand for the Degree of Master of Laws.

384 Advanced Accounting Theory. (One paper.)

A critical analysis of accounting concepts, principles and conventions in relation to contemporary accounting problems and practice.

Reference books: As for Accounting I, II and III together with *Joint Report of the Institute of Chartered Accountants and National Institute of Economic and Social Research on Some Accounting Terms and Concepts* (C.U.P.); A. C. Littleton, *Structure of Accounting Theory* (American Acc. Ass.); A. B. Levy, *Private Corporations and Their Control* (Routledge and Kegan); F. S. Bray, *Precision and Design in Accounts* (Gee); F. S. Bray, *The Measurements of Profit* (O.U.P.); F. S. Bray, *Social Accounts and the Business Enterprise Section of the National Economy* (C.U.P.); J. C. Bonbright, *Valuation of Property*.

B.COM. STUDENTS

370 Elementary Statistical Method. (See under Economics III for B.A. paper 118/1 above.)

This is a compulsory subject for B.Com. Those who are candidates for Papers 117, 118 or 118/2 of Economics III (see page 163) may take them in the same year as 370 or in a different year; but in either case a separate examination entry is required for Elementary Statistical Method.

EDUCATION

Professor Winterbourn

Dr Cumming Dr Minogue Mr Hare Dr Barney Mr Morris

Note re text-books: Only basic text-books in each course are listed below. They should be studied intensively. Additional reading is necessary in all courses, and titles of recommended books will be included in course outlines, issued early in the first term.

EDUCATION I

(Two papers)

126 (a) Theory of Education.

A study of modern schools of educational thought with particular reference to their historical antecedents. Selected contemporary educational problems.

Text-books: R. R. Rusk, *The Doctrines of the Great Educators* (Revised edition 1954); A. K. C. Ottaway, *Education and Society*.

127 (b) Physical and Mental Development.

Physical and mental growth, including a study of the principal needs of the infant, the child and the adolescent.

Text-book: M. E. Breckenridge and E. L. Vincent, *Child Development*. Students who have not taken Psychology as a University subject should read an introductory text such as R. and M. Knight, *An Introduction to Modern Psychology*.

EDUCATION II

(Three papers)

128 (a) Ideals of Human Development.

A study of Greek and Renaissance ideals which have influenced educational thought and practice, with particular reference to Plato's *Republic* and More's *Utopia*.

General text-books: G. L. Dickinson, *The Greek View of Life*; J. Burckhardt, *The Renaissance in Italy*.

129 (b) Educational Psychology.

Educational Psychology with particular reference to learning and adjustment in the development of normal children.

Text-book: J. M. Stephens, *Educational Psychology: The Study of Educational Growth* (Revised Edition).

130 (c) Experimental Education: its techniques and applications.

The assessment of human characteristics and attainments, especially as applied to educational and vocational guidance. Elementary statistical methods.

Text-books: L. J. Cronbach, *Essentials of Psychological Testing*; E. F. Lindquist, *A First Course in Statistics*.

The candidate, prior to the granting of terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 80 hours' practical work in Experimental Education.

EDUCATION III

(Three papers)

131 (a) The Development of Educational Theory.

A general study of the development of educational theory from 1600 A.D. with special reference to the following books: Rousseau, *Emile*; Spencer, *Essays on Education*; Dewey, *Experience and Education*; Harvard Report, *General Education in a Free Society*.

General text-book: S. J. Curtis and M. E. A. Boulton, *A Short History of Educational Ideas*.

132 (b) Educational Psychology.

Educational Psychology with particular reference to the guidance of exceptional children and remedial education.

Text-books: C. M. Louttit et al, *Clinical Psychology of Exceptional Children*; C. Burt, *The Backward Child*.

The candidate, prior to the granting of terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 80 hours' practical and observational work in educational psychology.

133 (c) Education in New Zealand.

A general study of the history and the present organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand, taken in relation to social, economic and cultural conditions.

Text-book: *Compulsory Education in New Zealand* (Unesco).

HONOURS AND M.A.

(Four papers and a Thesis. Candidates must take Paper (a) and three of the others. Before making their choice they should consult the Professor of Education).

276 (a) Philosophy of Education.

A philosophical consideration of the nature and aims of Education.

Text-books: J. S. Brubacher, *Modern Philosophies in Education*; D. J. O'Connor, *An Introduction to the Philosophy of Education*.

277 (b) Educational Psychology.

Psychological analysis and interpretation of educational theory and practice, including reference to findings from modern research.

Text-books: R. S. Woodworth, *Contemporary Schools of Psychology*; P. E. Vernon, *The Structure of Human Ability*; L. P. Thorpe and A. M. Schuller, *Contemporary Theories of Learning*.

278 (c) Comparative Education.

Reference will be made to certain features of educational systems selected from England and Wales, France, Japan, U.S.A., and U.S.S.R.

Text-book: I. L. Kandel, *The New Era in Education*.

279 (d) Principles of Sociology.

An outline treatment of systematic sociology and of professional social work.

Text-books: R. M. MacIver and C. H. Page, *Society, An Introductory Analysis*; A. E. Fink, *The Field of Social Work*.

279/1 (e) Advanced Experimental Education.

The scope and methods of educational research and experiment, together with an advanced treatment of either the design of experiments and educational statistics or the principles and techniques of guidance.

Text-books: C. V. Good and D. E. Scates, *Methods of Research*; J. P. Guilford, *Fundamental Statistics in Psychology and Education*; or A. J. Jones, *Principles of Guidance* (4th ed.).

Thesis

A candidatê shall forward to the Professor of Education not later than the first day of November in the year in which it is to be examined, a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by the candidate in some special research into the theory, prac-

tice, history or administration of education. The value of the thesis shall be that of two examination papers.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

The Diploma in Education shall be granted to any candidate who has satisfied the following requirements:

A. Is a graduate of the University of New Zealand or is admitted to the status of a graduate and has kept terms and passed the University examination in Education I as defined for B.A. or has matriculated and kept terms and passed the University examinations in five units which must include Education I, English I, and at least one other Stage I unit.

B. Has kept terms in the following subjects and passed the University examinations therein. An undergraduate candidate must have passed the examinations in Education I and at least one other unit before proceeding to these examinations. A graduate may present himself for examination in Education I in the year in which he first presents himself for examination in one or more of the papers, 315, 316, 317.

315 History of Education.

An outline history of education.

Text-books: W. Boyd, *The History of Western Education*; H. Barnard, *A Short History of English Education*.

316 Principles of Teaching.

Reading References: To be supplied.

317 Experimental Education. As for Education II (c).

The candidate, prior to the granting of terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 80 hours' practical work in Experimental Education.

C. Has presented a certificate from the Head of the Department of Education in a constituent institution that he has satisfactorily completed an approved course of study of a type of education or of the pedagogy of some special subject. Candidates are required to enrol for this section of the course not later than 10 May. An extended essay based on this study must be

submitted to the Professor of Education not later than the first day of November.

D. Has presented a certificate from the head of the Department of Education in a constituent institution that he has carried out an original investigation on a topic approved by his teacher. Candidates are required to enrol for this section of the course not later than 10 May. The results of the investigation must be submitted to the Professor of Education not later than the first day of November.

E. Has presented a certificate from an authority approved by the Senate that he has been engaged for at least two years of full-time work in the practice of teaching or in educational work of a related character, such as vocational guidance, child welfare, social work, and has shown efficiency therein. Application shall be made to the University of New Zealand which shall decide the question after considering a report from the Professor of Education of the University concerned.*

* Application should be made in the first instance to the Head of the Department.

Note: A candidate who has passed all the subjects for the Diploma except Experimental Education and who has passed the University examination in Education II and III will be exempted from examination in Experimental Education for Diploma in Education but must still present the certificates required under C, D, and E.

F. A Diploma in Education may be endorsed in a special field of education approved by the Professorial Board of a University and also approved by the Academic Board, for any candidate who has:

- (a) satisfied the requirements under Sections A to E inclusive;
- (b) passed such additional subjects or completed such prerequisites as may be required for that special field by the Professorial Board;
- (c) submitted evidence of efficient service in that specialised field for at least one of the two years of full-time work required under Section E;
- (d) passed the examinations in the two following papers on

the courses of specialised study, prescribed by the Professorial Board:

1. 317/1.
2. 317/2.

(To be prescribed by the Professorial Board as needed.)

VACATION COURSE IN EXPERIMENTAL EDUCATION

To meet the practical requirements of Experimental Education for Education II and Diploma in Education, a special course may be arranged during one week of each short vacation for external students provided that, by 1st March, sufficient students have enrolled for the course. Those interested must communicate with the Registrar and the Professor of Education at the beginning of the year.

Practical work at Stage III may be done only as part of a full internal course.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Professor Musgrove
Mr Joseph Dr Sheppard Dr Reid
Mr Curnow Mr Crawford Dr Pearson
Dr Cameron Mr Stead

Note: Since the supply of text-books continues to be very uncertain, some changes in courses may be unavoidable. Students will be notified of any such changes at the beginning of the academic year. Books marked with an asterisk are obtainable at the Office. All students should possess a good Dictionary: the *Concise Oxford* is recommended.

ENGLISH I

(Two papers)

Students who propose to take only Stage I English will take Course A; those who propose to advance to English II will take Course B. Those who wish to advance to English II after having taken Course A will be required to take Course B lectures in Language, before proceeding to English II (except by special permission of the Head of the Department), and to pass a test thereon.

51 Language; Shakespeare.

Course A: (i) Language, with special reference to contemporary English. (One lecture per week.)

Prescribed book: Potter, *Our Language* (Pelican).

(ii) Introduction to Shakespeare (20 lectures).

Prescribed books: *Romeo and Juliet*; *Measure for Measure*; *Richard II*.

Course B: (i) Language: history of the English Language, with an introduction to Early English. (30 lectures).

Prescribed books: Jespersen, *Growth and Structure of the English Language*; Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, revised by Davis; Wardale, *Introduction to Middle English*.

Recommended: Potter, *Modern Linguistics*.

(ii) Introduction to Shakespeare as for Course A.

52 Courses A and B.

(i) English Literature from 1830 to the present day, studied in the following prescribed books: Dickens, *Our Mutual Friend*; Emily Bronte, *Wuthering Heights*; James Joyce, *Dubliners*; Matthew Arnold, *Poems* (Everyman); Hopkins, *Poems* (Penguin);

Shaw, *Man and Superman* (Penguin); *Four Modern Verse Plays* (Penguin); Yeats, *Selected Poems* (Macmillan); Orwell, *Selected Essays* (Penguin).

(ii) (Optional) New Zealand Poetry and Prose.

Prescribed books: *New Zealand Short Stories* (World's Classics); A. Curnow, *Penguin Book of New Zealand Verse*.

ENGLISH II

(Three papers)

53 (a) (i) Early English (one lecture per week): a course based on selected readings from Old English Literature and Middle English Literature, the latter mainly from the 15th century.

Prescribed books: Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, 9th ed. revised Davis; cyclostyled extracts of Old and Middle English; Chaucer, *Nun's Priest's Tale* ed. Sisam, (Clarendon Press); D. Whitelock, *The Beginnings of English Society* (Pelican); Wardale, *Introduction to Middle English*.

Recommended: N. Coghill, *Chaucer* (H.U.L.); H. S. Bennett, *Chaucer and the Fifteenth Century*; Huizinga, *The Waning of the Middle Ages* (Pelican).

(ii) Shakespeare: the tragedies (20 lectures).

Prescribed books: *Hamlet* (New Cambridge); *Macbeth* (New Arden); *King Lear* (New Arden).

54 (b) Period. A general study of English Literature 1700-1830.

Recommended: *The Concise Cambridge History of English Literature*; Butt and Dyson, *Augustans and Romantics*; Pelican Guides to English Literature, IV: *From Dryden to Johnson*; and V: *From Blake to Byron*.

Note: Students will be expected to read generally in this period, and will be examined on authors and topics additional to those dealt with in lectures.

54/1 (c) Prescribed texts: (i) Keats, *Poems*, Oxford Standard Authors; (ii) Keats, *Selected Letters* (World's Classics); (iii) Samuel Johnson, *Prose and Poetry* (Reynard Library); (iv) Fielding, *Tom Jones* (Everyman).

ENGLISH III

(Three papers)

55 (a) (i) Early English (one lecture per week): a course based on selected readings from Old English Literature and Middle English Literature, the latter mainly from the 14th century.

Prescribed books: Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer* as for Stage II; Wyatt, *Anglo-Saxon Reader* (Cambridge); Quirk and Wrenn, *Old English Grammar* (Methuen); Chaucer, *Works* ed. Robinson; Sisam, *Fourteenth Century Verse and Prose* (O.U.P.) (with vocabulary).

Recommended: Whitelock and Huizinga as for Stage II, A. R. Myers, *England in the Late Middle Ages* (Pelican).

(ii) Shakespeare and the Jacobean theatre (20 lectures).

Prescribed books: Shakespeare, *Tempest* (New Arden); *Cymbeline* (New Arden); Beaumont and Fletcher, *Select Plays* (Everyman).

56 (b) Period. As for Stage II.

56/1 (c) Prescribed texts as for Stage II with, in addition, the detailed textual study of *King Lear*.

ENGLISH FOR HONOURS AND M.A.

(1) English. Four papers for M.A. in Languages and Literature, together with another Language.

Students will select four papers (as set out below for English Language and Literature) two of which shall be from Nos. (a)-(d) and two from Nos. (e)-(l).

Note: This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Heads of Departments concerned.

(2) English Language and Literature.

Students will select seven of the papers set out below so as to offer a mainly literary or a mainly linguistic course, their selection of papers to be approved by the Head of the Department. The student may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute a thesis for one (or, in special cases, two) of the papers.

185/1 (a) Old English.

Prescribed books: *Beowulf*, ed. Klaeber; *Cynwulf, Elene*, ed. Graden (Methuen); *Peterborough Chronicle 1070-1154*, ed. Clark (O.U.P.).

Recommended: Blair, *Anglo-Saxon England* (C.U.P.).

185/2 (b) Middle English.

Prescribed books: Chaucer, *Complete Works*, ed. Robinson; *Patience*, ed. Bateson, Manchester U.P.*

185/3 (c) Icelandic.

Prescribed books: Gordon, *Introduction to Old Norse, Thorgils saga ok Hafthita*, ed. Brown, Oxford English Monographs.

185/4 (d) History of the English Language.

Prescribed book: H. C. Wyld, *Short History of the English Language* (3rd ed.).

185/5 (e) Victorian Literature 1830-1890, with a special study of the following texts: Arnold, *Poems 1840-66* (Everyman); Browning, *The Ring and the Book* (O.S.A.) ed. A. K. Cook, 1940; Swinburne, *Selected Poems* (World's Classics); Tennyson, *Complete Poems* (O.S.A.); Christina Rossetti, *Poems*.

185/6 (f) Twentieth Century Literature.

Prescribed books: (i) Wallace Stevens, *Collected Poems* (Faber; Knopf — 1955); Wallace Stevens, *Opus Posthumous* (poems, plays, prose), ed. with Introduction by S. F. Morse (Knopf, 1957). (ii) Dylan Thomas, *Collected Poems* (Dent). (iii) James Joyce, *Ulysses*; recommended in addition, James Joyce, *Dubliners*, *Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man*, *Stephen Hero*, and *Letters of James Joyce* (ed. Gilbert); H. S. Gorman, *James Joyce*. (iv) Joseph Conrad, *Nostromo*; recommended in addition, Joseph Conrad, *Heart of Darkness*, *Falk*, *The Secret Sharer*, *Freya of the Seven Isles*, *Lord Jim*, *The Secret Agent*, *Under Western Eyes*. (v) The plays of a 20th Century English or American dramatist, to be chosen by the candidate subject to the approval of the Department.

Candidates are expected to attend lectures on prescribed books (i) to (iv). Studies under (v) will be supervised individually.

185/7 (g) Shakespeare.

(i) The Tragedies: Students should possess a good modern edition containing the Tragedies (that edited by Sisson is recommended).

(ii) The Elizabethan Theatre.

185/8 (h) History and Principles of Literary Criticism, based mainly on the following prescribed texts: Aristotle, *Poetics*; Johnson, *Prose and Poetry* (Reynard Library); Coleridge, *Biographia Literaria* (Everyman); M. Arnold, *Essays in Criticism I and II*; T. S. Eliot, *Selected Prose* (Penguin) or *Selected Essays* (Faber).

185/9 (i) Special topic: subjects to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

185/10 (j) Method and techniques of scholarship. This will include work in palaeography, textual criticism, bibliography, editorial method, and research technique.

185/11 (k) Essay paper. Candidates will be required to write an essay within a field of literature to be specified by the Head of the Department at the beginning of the academic year. No lectures will be given on this paper.

185/12 (l) Selected Authors: subjects to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

G E O G R A P H Y

Professor Cumberland

Mr Fox
Dr Lewthwaite

Mr Farrell
Mr Cameron

Mr Curry
Mr Ward (on leave)

GEOGRAPHY I

(Two papers)

176 *Course A*: The Elements of Physical Geography.

177 *Course B*: The Elements of Cultural Geography.

Course C: Introduction to Mapwork in Geography.

Courses A and B will each involve lectures of one hour per week plus tutorial classes, and Course C will involve at least one hour of lectures and not less than two additional hours of laboratory work per week at alternative times to be arranged. Students will also be required to attend a number of field excursions arranged from time to time.

Students must attend a regular course of instruction and go through a prescribed course of practical work to the satisfaction of the teacher.

Books Recommended:

General: H. M. Kendall, R. M. Glendinning and C. H. Macfadden, *Introduction to Geography*; Preston James, *Outline of Geography*; V. C. Finch, G. Trewartha, A. Robinson and E. Hammond, *Elements of Geography* (4th ed.); Preston James, *A Geography of Man*; S. W. Wooldrige and W. G. East, *The Spirit and Purpose of Geography*; R. J. Russell and F. B. Kniffen, *Culture Worlds*.

Course A: C. A. Cotton, *Geomorphology*; F. K. Hare, *The Restless Atmosphere*; C. E. Kellogg, *The Soils that Support Us*.

Course B: C. F. Jones and G. G. Darkenwald, *Economic Geography*.

Course C: P. T. Silley, *Topographical Maps and Photographic Interpretation*; T. W. Birch, *Maps Topographical and Statistical*; J. Bygott, *Mapwork and Practical Geography*; K. B. Cumberland, *Map Reading in Geography*; F. J. Monkhouse and H. R. Wilkinson, *Maps and Diagrams*. (The last is particularly recommended to students who intend to proceed to Geography II).

Every student must have also a good atlas, such as Philip's University Atlas or Bartholomew's Advanced Atlas of Modern Geography, or the Oxford Home Atlas.

GEOGRAPHY II

(Two papers)

177/1 *Course D*: Geography of Climate, Soils and Vegetation.

177/1 *Course E*: Advanced Mapwork in Geography.

177/2 *Course F*: The Regional Geography of Europe.

Course F will involve two hours' lectures per week and Courses D and E will each involve lectures of one hour per week. Students will also be required in Course E to attend outdoor and laboratory classes amounting to not less than two hours per week.

Students must attend a regular course of instruction and go through a prescribed course of practical work to the satisfaction of the teacher.

Books Recommended:

General: G. W. Hoffmann, *A Geography of Europe*; A. H. Robinson, *Elements of Cartography*; F. J. Monkhouse and H. R. Wilkinson, *Maps and Diagrams*; F. K. Hare, *The Restless Atmosphere*.

Course D: U.S. Dept. Agriculture Yearbook 1941, *Climate and Man*; U.S. Dept. Agriculture Yearbook 1938, *Soils and Men*; U.S. Dept. Agriculture Yearbook 1955, *Water*; S. Haden-Guest *et al.*, *A World Geography of Forest Resources*; W. G. Kendrew, *Climatology*; C. E. Kellog, *The Soils that Support Us*; V. C. Finch, G. Trewartha, A. Robinson and E. Hammond, *Physical Elements of Geography*; I. E. M. Watts, *Equatorial Weather*; G. T. Trewartha, *An Introduction to Climate* (3rd Ed.).

Course E: J. A. Steers, *An Introduction to the Study of Map Projections*; A. H. Robinson, *The Look of Maps*; E. Raisz, *General Cartography*; T. W. Birch, *Maps Topographical and Statistical*; F. Walker, *Geography from the Air*.

Course F: J. Gottmann, *A Geography of Europe*; R. E. Dickinson, *Germany*; L. D. Stamp and S. H. Beaver, *The British Isles*; W. Smith, *An Economic Geography of Great Britain*; M. I. Newbigin, *Southern Europe*.

Every student must have also a good atlas (see above).

GEOGRAPHY III

(Two papers)

177/3 *Course G*: The Regional Geography of New Zealand.

177/4 *Course H*: The Regional Geography of Asia.

Or *Course I*: The Regional Geography of North America.

Course J: Field and Practical work in Geography (related closely to Course G).

Courses G, H and I will each involve two hours' lectures per week. Course J will involve attendance at field camps to be arranged and laboratory work as required.

Students must attend a regular course of instruction and go through a prescribed course of practical work to the satisfaction of the teacher.

Books Recommended:

Course C: K. B. Cumberland, *New Zealand in Outline*; K. B. Cumberland, *Southwest Pacific*; K. B. Cumberland, *Soil Erosion in New Zealand*; *New Zealand Official Yearbook*, H. Belshaw et al., *Agricultural Organisation in New Zealand*; J. B. Condliffe, *New Zealand in the Making*; H. Belshaw et al., *New Zealand*; Government Departmental Annual Reports; *New Zealand Geographer*.

Course H: L. D. Stamp, *Asia*; G. B. Cressey, *Asia's Lands and Peoples*; G. T. Trewartha, *Japan*; G. B. Cressey, *The Basis of Soviet Strength*; W. G. East and O. H. K. Spate, *The Changing Map of Asia*; E. H. G. Dobby, *South East Asia*; O. H. K. Spate, *India and Pakistan*; J. E. Spencer, *Asia East by South*.

Course I: C. L. White and E. J. Foscoe, *Regional Geography of Anglo-America*; G. H. Miller, A. E. Parkins and B. Hudgins, *Geography of North America*; R. H. Brown, *Historical Geography of the United States*; F. J. Dewhurst, et al., *America's Needs and Resources*; D. F. Putnam, *Canadian Regions*; J. H. Garland, *The North American Midwest*; A. J. Wright, *The United States and Canada*.

GEOGRAPHY FOR M.A., M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

- 311/1 Course K: The History of Geography.
- 311/2 Course L: Regional Geography of the Southwest Pacific.
- 311/3 Course M: Regional Geography of the Mediterranean.
- 311/4 Course N: Geography of Landforms (Examination only in 1959).
- 311/5 Course O: Geography of Climate.
- 311/8 Course R: Geography of Agriculture.
- 311/9 Course S: Industrial Geography.

All courses will involve at least two hours of tuition or seminar work per week.

The student is required to offer four papers and a Thesis. Students must attend a regular course of instruction and go through a prescribed course of practical work to the satisfaction of the teacher.

Books Recommended:

Course K: R. Hartshorne, *The Nature of Geography*; G. Taylor, *Geography in the Twentieth Century*; S. W. Wooldridge and W. G. East, *The Spirit and Purpose of Geography*; P. E. James and C. F. Jones, *American Geography, Inventory and Prospect*.

Course L: R. W. Robson, Ed., *The Pacific Islands Year Book, 1956*; K. B. Cumberland, *Southwest Pacific*; D. L. Oliver, *The Pacific Islands*; O. W. Freeman, Ed., *Geography of the Pacific*; J. W. Coulter, *Pacific Dependencies of the United States*.

Course M: P. Birot and J. Dresch, *La Méditerranée et le Moyen Orient*; D. S. Walker, *A Geography of Italy*; A. Siegfried, *The Mediterranean*; M. I. Newbigin, *Southern Europe*.

Course N: C. R. Longwell and R. F. Flint, *Introduction to Physical Geology*; A. N. Strahler, *Physical Geography*; C. A. Cotton, *Geomorphology*; W. M. Davis, *Geographical Essays*; A. K. Lobeck, *Geomorphology*; C. A. Cotton, *New Zealand Geomorphology*.

Course O: U.S. Dept. Agriculture Yearbook 1941, *Climate and Man*; B. Haurwitz and J. M. Austin, *Climatology*; R. Geiger, *Climate Near the Ground*; F. K. Hare, *The Restless Atmosphere*; H. Riehl, *Tropical Meteorology*.

Course R: D. Faucher, *Géographie agraire*; K. W. H. Klages, *Ecological Crop Geography*; J. D. Black et al., *Farm Management*; R. Dumont, *Types of Rural Economy*.

Course S: E. W. Zimmermann, *World Resources and Industries*; J. R. Smith and M. O. Phillips, *Industrial and Commercial Geography*; A. S. Carlson, *Economic Geography of Industrial Materials*.

GERMAN

Dr Asher

Dr Marleyn

GERMAN I

(Two papers)

93 (a) Translation at sight from and into German; free composition.

Text-books recommended: Curme, *A Grammar of the German Language*; Clarke, *German Grammar for Revision and Reference*; Asher, *The Framework of German* (Fifth Edition).

94 (b) (i) Prescribed texts for translation, comment and literary analysis.

(ii) Selected works of German literature from Goethe onwards, and their background.

Prescribed texts:

Schöne and Philip (Ed.), *Contemporary German Short Stories*; Thomas Mann, *Tonio Kröger*; Hebbel, *Meine Kindheit*.

Selected works:

These include selected poems and prose from Goethe to Gottfried Benn and in addition: Chamisso, *Peter Schlemihl*; Kafka, *Das Urteil*.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation and phonetics.

Prescribed text for Oral classes:

Asher (Ed.), *Des Erdballs letztes Inselriff*.

GERMAN II

(Three papers)

95 (a) Translation at sight from and into German; free composition.

96 (b) (i) Selected passages of Middle High German for translation and comment. History of the language with special reference to elementary phonology and semantics.

(ii) Prescribed texts for translation.

97 (c) Authors and texts of the prescribed period.

Prescribed period: 1889-1955.

Prescribed authors: Hauptmann, Kafka, Thomas Mann.

Prescribed texts:

Hauptmann, *Bahnwärter Thiel*; Hauptmann, *Fasching*;
Kafka, *Der Prozess*; Thomas Mann, *Der Zauberberg*
(selected chapters).

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation and phonetics.

Detailed reading lists in Middle High German, Philology and Literature are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

GERMAN III

(Three papers)

98 (a) Translation at sight from and into German.

99 (b) (i) Classical Middle High German language and literature, with special reference to selected *Tagelieder* and extracts from the poems of Hartmann von Aue, Gottfried von Strassburg and Walther von der Vogelweide.

(ii) History of the language with special reference to Middle High German.

100 (c) Authors and texts of the prescribed period. One question shall be answered in German.

Prescribed period: 1889-1955.

Prescribed authors: Hauptmann, Kafka, Thomas Mann.

Prescribed texts:

As for German II and in addition: Thomas Mann, *Felix Krull*. For Paper (b): E. Scheunemann and F. Ranke, *Texte zur Geschichte des deutschen Tageliedes*.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation and phonetics.

Detailed reading lists in Middle High German, Philology and Literature are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

GERMAN FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

A. *Bi-lingual Honours.* (Four papers)

203 (a) Translation at sight from and into German.

204 (b) (i) History of the language with special reference to phonology, morphology and syntax.

(ii) Prepared and unprepared passages of Middle High German for translation and comment. (Prescribed Middle High German selection as for German III.)

205 (c) Authors and texts of the prescribed period. One question shall be answered in German.

206 (d) Authors and texts of the prescribed period. One question shall be answered in German.

This selection of papers may in special cases be varied by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

Prescribed period: 1889-1955.

Prescribed authors: Hauptmann, Rilke, Kafka, Thomas Mann.

Prescribed texts:

As for German III and in addition: Rilke, *Das Stundenbuch*.

The oral examination will be as for German III, with the addition of the recitation by heart of an approved passage of prose or verse.

Detailed reading lists in Middle High German, Philology and Literature are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

B. *Single Honours.* (Seven papers)

203 (a)	}	As defined for Bi-lingual Honours.
204 (b)		
205 (c)		
206 (d)		

Three of the following, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department:

247 (e) Classical and Late Classical Middle High German literature, with special reference to the *Nibelungenlied*, Hart-

mann von Aue, Gottfried von Strassburg, Walther von der Vogelweide and Rudolf von Ems.

248 (f) Classical and Late Classical Middle High German language, with special reference to a set of prescribed texts.

1959: *Der Nibelunge Nôt* (Golther); *Selected Poems of Walther von der Vogelweide* (Richey); Hartmann von Aue: *Der arme Heinrich* (Bostock).

249 (g) Old High German language and literature.

Prescribed text: Barber (Ed.): *Old High German Reader*.

250 (h) Literature of the German Baroque period.

251 (i) Literary theory from Lessing to Schiller.

252/1 (j) The *Novelle* from Tieck to Hofmannsthal.

252/2 (k) German literature since 1945.

252/3 (l) A special topic in modern German literature.

In papers 250 (h) to 252/3 (l) inclusive, at least one question shall be answered in German.

The oral examination will be as for Bi-lingual Honours.

Students intending to follow the M.A. course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

PRELIMINARY GERMAN

This course is designed for students who intend to present German I in a subsequent year, or for those who wish to acquire an elementary reading knowledge for scientific or other purposes.

Text-book: Asher, *The Framework of German* (Fifth Edition).

H E B R E W

Mr Hames

HEBREW I

(Two papers)

75 (a) Translation of passages from selected portions of the Old Testament. Translation of a simple unprepared passage from a narrative portion of the Old Testament. (No candidate who fails to satisfy the Examiner in the unprepared translation shall be deemed to fulfil the requirements in Hebrew.) Parsing of words, and questions on points of elementary syntax occurring in the prescribed work.

76 (b) Translation and pointing of a passage from the unpointed text taken from one of the selected portions of the Old Testament. Re-translation from English into Hebrew of an easy narrative passage from or based upon the prescribed prose. General questions on elementary grammar, with translations into pointed Hebrew of sentences chosen to test grammatical knowledge.

Set passages:

In 1959: Genesis 40-44; II Samuel 15-19.

In 1960: I Samuel 14-18; Judges 17-21.

Text-books: Hebrew Old Testament (British and Foreign Bible Society);
J. Weingreen, *Practical Grammar for Classical Hebrew*.

HEBREW II

(Two papers)

77 (a) Translation and grammatical annotation of passages from selected portions of the Old Testament (narrative, poetic and prophetic). Questions on the textual, literary and historical criticism of the books from which the prescribed work is taken. Translation of unprepared passages from the Old Testament. (No candidate shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements in Hebrew unless he translates to the satisfaction of the Examiner at least one of the sight passages from Hebrew into English.)

78 (b) Translation and pointing of at least one passage from the unpointed text taken from one of the selected portions of the Old Testament. General questions on grammar and syntax, with translation of sentences to test grammatical knowledge. Re-translation from English into Hebrew of a passage or passages from or based upon the prescribed prose.

Set passages:

In 1959: Genesis 40-44; Isaiah 28-35; Psalms 138-150; Ezekiel 36-39.

In 1960: I Samuel 14-18; Amos; Psalms 1-12; Ezekiel 3-6.

Note: There will be a class at Stage II only if a sufficient number of students enrol.

PRELIMINARY HEBREW

Students wishing to begin the study of Hebrew with a view to presenting the subject at Stage I later are advised to consult the Lecturer.

HISTORY

Professor Rutherford (on leave)

Associate Professor Airey Dr Sinclair

Mr Chapman Dr Parnaby

Mr Mandle Mr O'Connor Mr Sorrenson

HISTORY I

(Two papers)

103, 104 The History of European Civilization.

The first part of the course will consist of a study of
(a) The History of New Zealand and its relations to the World Powers, more particularly in the Twentieth Century.

In the second part, candidates intending to advance to History II will be expected to study —

(b, i) Medieval European History and the Transition to Modern Europe, 1300-1600.

Candidates not advancing will study —

(b, ii) The History of Europe mainly in the 19th and 20th Centuries.

Text-books: For (a)—Condliffe, J.B. & Airey, W.T.G., *Short History of New Zealand* (7th edition); Sinclair, K., *A History of New Zealand* (Pelican); Nye, R.B. & Morpurgo, J.E., *History of U.S.A.*, Vol. 2 (Pelican); Latourette, K.S., *A History of Modern China* (Pelican).

For (b, i)—Cheyney, E.P., *Dawn of a New Era*; or Pirenne, H., *History of Europe from the Invasions to the Sixteenth Century*.

For (b, ii)—Morgan, M.C., *Freedom and Compulsion* (1954); Grant, A.J. and Temperley, H.W.V., *History of Europe in the 19th and 20th Centuries*; Thomson, D., *Europe Since Napoleon*.

Full book lists and more detailed prescriptions will be distributed in class and, on request, to external students.

HISTORY II

(Three papers)

105, 106, 107 The History of Europe and of the Expansion of Europe, from the Renaissance to 1789.

Text-books: Green, V.H.H., *Renaissance and Reformation*; or Ferguson, W.K., *The Renaissance*, Sykes, N., *Crisis of Reformation*, and Bindoff, S., *Tudor England*; Ogg, D., *Europe in the 17th Century*; Beloff, M., *The Age of Absolutism; 1660-1815*; Clark, G.N., *Early Modern Europe*; Williamson, J.A., *Short History of British Expansion*, Vol. I; Parry, J.H., *Europe and the Wider World*.

HISTORY III

(Three papers)

108, 109, 110 The History of Europe and the Expansion of Europe since 1783.

European history (two papers) will be studied in relation to certain selected topics. Students intending to take the course should consult the staff before the beginning of the academic year. An outline of the course, with optional topics, and general and specialized book lists will be supplied.

Text-books: Thomson, D., *Europe since Napoleon*; Williamson, J.A., *Short History of British Expansion*, Vol II, or Burt, A.D., *Evolution of British Empire and Commonwealth*; Keith, A.B., *Documents on British Council Policy*, 2 Vols., and *Documents on the British Dominions*.

M.A. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and thesis; or six papers)

Two Compulsory Papers

(a) British Constitutional History since 1485.

Text-book: Keir, D.L., *Constitutional History of Modern Britain since 1485*.

(b) History of Australia, New Zealand and the Pacific Islands.

Text-books: *Cambridge History of the British Empire*, Vol. VII, Pts. 1 and 2; Condliffe, J.B., *New Zealand in the Making*; Lipson, L., *Politics of Equality*; Greenwood, G., *Australia, A Social and Political History*; Ward, J., *British Policy in South Pacific*; Condliffe, J.B. and Airey, W.T.G., *A Short History of New Zealand* (7th Edition); Sinclair, K. *A History of New Zealand* (Pelican).

Two Optional Papers selected from the following:

(c) A special period or topic of British History, to be prescribed from time to time. 1959: Late Tudor and Early Stuart England, 1560-1660.

Text-books: Black, J.B., *Reign of Queen Elizabeth*; Trevor-Roper, H.R., *The Gentry*; Tanner, J.R., *English Constitutional Conflicts in the 17th Century*; Davies, G., *The Early Stuarts*.

(d) History of the U.S.A. with particular reference to the period since 1865.

Text-book: Morison, S.E. and Commager, H.S., *The Growth of the American Republic*.

(e) Economic History of Europe in the Middle Ages.

Text-books: Pirenne, H., *Economic and Social History of Europe*; Knight, M.M., *Economic History of Europe in the Middle Ages*.

(f) History of Political Ideas: From Bentham to T. H. Green.

(Candidates who have taken classes in 1958 on the period Hobbes to Burke may sit an examination on that prescription.)

Text-books: Sabine, G.H., *A History of Political Theory*; Davidson, W.L., *Political Thought in England — the Utilitarians from Bentham to J. S. Mill*; Cole, G.D.H., *Persons and Periods*; Crossman, R.H.S., *Government and the Governed*; Bentham, *Fragment on Government*; Hegel, *Introduction to The Philosophy of History*; J.S. Mill, *Essay on Liberty and Autobiography*; Burns E. (ed), *Handbook of Marxism*; T.H. Green, *Principles of Political Obligation*.

(g) History of Russia, with special reference to the period since 1856.

Text-books: Pares, B., *History of Russia*; Maynard, J. *The Russian Peasant and other studies and Russia in Flux*; Sumner, B.H., *Peter the Great and the Emergence of Russia*; Thomson, G.S., *Catherine the Great and the Expansion of Russia*; Seton-Watson, H., *The Decline of Imperial Russia*; Deutscher, I., *The Prophet Armed and Stalin, a Political Biography*.

A *Thesis or Dissertation*. Two copies of the thesis must be handed in to the Registrar not later than 1 November.

Or, in lieu of Thesis:

(h) and (i) A special topic to be studied with particular reference to specified documents (two papers). 1959: The Establishment of Responsible Government in New Zealand.

Text-books: *Cambridge History of British Empire*, Vol. VII, Pt. 2; Morrell, W.P., *Provincial System in New Zealand*. Select Documents (a set of which may be purchased at the Office).

Students intending to read for M.A. should consult the staff towards the end of the previous year to obtain advice on preliminary vacational reading.

PHILOSOPHY

Professor Anschutz (on leave)
Mr Pflaum Mr Ardley
Dr Pearson Mr Khamara
Fr Forsman

PHILOSOPHY I

(Two papers)

Three courses of lectures will be given:

(a) Logic.

Text-books: Ambrose and Lazerowitz, *Fundamentals of Symbolic Logic*; Stebbing, *A Modern Elementary Logic*.

(b) Ethics.

Text-books: Lillie, *Introduction to Ethics*; Kant, *The Moral Law* (trans. Paton).

(c) Problems of Philosophy.

Text-books: A. C. Ewing, *The Fundamental Questions of Philosophy*; Descartes, *Discourse on Method etc.* (Everyman).

Paper 119, will include questions on course (a) and course (c).

Paper 119/1, will include questions on course (b) and course (c).

PHILOSOPHY II

(Two papers)

120 Plato.

Set books: *Phaedo, Meno, Republic, Theaetetus*.

Commentaries: Burnet, *Greek Philosophy*, Pt. 1; A. E. Taylor, *Plato: The Man and His Work*; Cornford, *Plato's Theory of Knowledge*; Robinson, *Plato's Earlier Dialectic*.

120/1 Beginnings of Modern Science and Philosophy.

Text-books: Descartes, *Discourse on Method etc.* (Everyman); Locke, *Essay*, ed. Pringle-Pattison; E. A. Burtt, *Metaphysical Foundations of Modern Science*; S. Toulmin, *The Philosophy of Science*.

PHILOSOPHY III

(Three papers)

121 Modern Philosophy, with a cycle of set books:

(1) Spinoza, *Ethics*; Leibniz, *Discourse on Metaphysics and Philosophical Analysis*, ed. Morris.

(2) Berkeley, *Dialogues*; Hume, *Inquiry concerning the Human Understanding*.

The course in 1959 will be in alternative (2):

Commentaries: G. J. Warnock, *Berkeley*; Kemp Smith, *Philosophy of David Hume*; C. R. Morris, *Locke, Berkeley and Hume*; J. Laird, *Hume's Philosophy*; Dawes Hicks, *Berkeley*.

122 (1) Logic or (2) Ethics.

The course in 1959 will be in alternative (2).

Set books: Hume, *Inquiry concerning the Principles of Morals*; Kant, *The Moral Law* (trans. Paton); J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism*; Bradley, *Ethical Studies*.

122/1 Aristotle. A Study of the Main Topics in the following works: *Analytcs*, *Physics*, *De Anima*.

Set books: *Basic Works of Aristotle* (McKeon).

Commentaries: W. D. Ross, *Aristotle*, and Commentaries on the *Analytcs* and *Physics*; W. Jaeger, *Aristotle*; Lukasiewicz, *Aristotle's Syllogistic* (2nd ed.).

PHILOSOPHY FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(Five papers or four papers and a thesis)

270 Modern Philosophy as for Stage III.

271 Kant, *Critique of Pure Reason*.

272 An essay to be chosen from a number of subjects propounded by the examiners. Subject to the approval of the Professor, candidates may substitute for the essay a brief thesis, embodying the results of an investigation in some branch of Philosophy.

Two of the following papers:

273 *Either* Logic or Ethics as for Stage III.

273/1 Mediaeval Philosophy. *Either* (a) Early Scholasticism; or (b) St. Thomas Aquinas; or (c) Later Scholasticism.

273/2 Idealist Philosophy of the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries. *Either* (a) Hegel; or (b) Bradley; or (c) Croce.

274 Empirical Philosophy. *Either* (a) The Philosophical Radicals; *or* (b) Peirce and James; *or* (c) Russell and Wittgenstein.

Lectures will be given in 1959 on Ethics and the Philosophy of Thomas Aquinas.

Set book: *Summa contra Gentiles*. Translated Pegis.

Commentaries: Copleston, *Aquinas*; Leff, *Mediaeval Philosophy from Augustine to Gekham*; Gilson, *Christian Philosophy of St. Thomas*.

POLITICAL SCIENCE

Professor Anschutz (on leave)

Mr Ardley

Mr Khamara

Mr MacIntosh

THE HISTORY OF POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY

(Two papers)

111 The principal political doctrines expounded in the writings of Plato, Aristotle, Augustine, Aquinas, Suarez, Hobbes, Locke, with such references to minor theorists as may be found desirable for the interpretation of the foregoing.

111/1 The principal political doctrines expounded in the writings of Hobbes, Locke, Burke, Rousseau, Hegel, Marx, Bentham, the Mills.

Text-books: Barker, *Social Contract*; Sabine, *History of Political Theory*; Plato, *Republic*; Aristotle, *Politics*.

PSYCHOLOGY

Dr Scott

Dr Campbell

PSYCHOLOGY I

(Two papers).

123, 123/1 A general introduction to psychology.

123 (a) Problems, concepts and methods used in the study of behaviour. Man's behaviour in the setting of animal behaviour generally: the evolution of the brain and behaviour. The principles of human thought and behaviour: physiological processes, perception, motivation and attitudes, emotion, learning, thinking, language and communication, personality.

123/1 (b) Psychological measurement: abilities and individual differences. Behaviour disorders and adjustment. Social influences on behaviour: culture and society in the development of personality, beliefs, prejudice, social attitudes and human relations. Performance, skills and fatigue.

Text-books: Munn, *Psychology* (3rd ed.); Woodworth, *Contemporary Schools of Psychology* (Revd. ed.); Klineberg, *Social Psychology* (Revd. ed.); Hartley and Hartley, *Outside Readings in Psychology* (2nd ed.).

Laboratory and Tutorial Hours: To be arranged.

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required, together with attendance at one tutorial weekly.)

PSYCHOLOGY II

(Two papers)

124, 124/1 The experimental study of behaviour, including a course in statistical method.

124 (a) General and comparative psychology.

124/1 (b) Social psychology.

Text-books: Woodworth and Schlosberg, *Experimental Psychology*; Underwood, B.J., et al, *Elementary Statistics*; Stone, *Comparative Psychology*; Klineberg, *Social Psychology* (Revd. ed.); Argyle, *The Scientific Study of Social Behaviour*.

Laboratory and Tutorial Hours: To be arranged.

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required, together with field work.)

PSYCHOLOGY III

(Three papers)

125 (a) General Theory.

The principal modern theories and problems in general psychology, including an introduction to physiological psychology.

Text-books: Hilgard, *Theories of Learning* (2nd ed.); Osgood, *Method and Theory in Experimental Psychology*; Hebb, *Organisation of Behaviour*; Marx, *Psychological Theory*.

125/1 (b) Psychological Measurement.

Theory and practice of psychological testing.

Text-books: Anastasi, *Psychological Testing*; Tyler, *The Psychology of Human Differences* (Revd. ed.); White, *Lives in Progress*.

125/2 (c) Personality.

Modern theories of personality and abnormal behaviour.

Text-books: Hall and Lindzey, *Theories of Personality*; Landis and Bolles, *Textbook of Abnormal Psychology* (revd. ed.).

Lecture, Laboratory and Tutorial Hours: To be arranged.

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required, together with a case study.)

ROMANCE LANGUAGES

Professor Keys (French and Romance Philology)

Dr West (French)

Dr Hollyman (French)

Mr Pollard (French)

Dr Bartocci (Italian)

FRENCH

FRENCH I

(Two papers)

81 (a) Translation at sight from and into French; free composition.

82 (b) i. Prescribed texts for translation, comment, and literary analysis.

ii. Selected works of French literature since 1815 and their background.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination, written and oral, on phonetics, the principles and practice of the pronunciation of the French language, and a test in dictation.

The class will meet for the first time on the first Monday of the session in Room 50 at 10 a.m.

The course will comprise lectures on:

I. Composition: Passages for translation from and into French; exercises from Wordsworth, *Modern French Syntax and Composition*. Three essays are expected from every student. This class is taken in three sections.

Recommended for reference: *Mansion, A Grammar of Present-day French*.

II. Prescribed Texts:

1959: Molière: *Tartuffe* (Harrap); Balzac: *Le Colonel Chabert* and *Gobseck* (Harrap); Duhamel: *Le Notaire du Havre* (Harrap).

1960: Molière: *Le Bourgeois gentilhomme* (ed. Wilson, Harrap); Maupassant, *Choix de contes* (ed. Green, C.U.P.); St. Exupéry: *Vol de nuit* (ed. Shuffrey).

III. Selected works of French Literature.

Selected Works:

1959: Parmée, *Twelve French Poets 1820-1900* (Longmans):

1st part (Lamartine, Vigny, Hugo, Musset, Nerval, Gautier); Musset, *Trois comédies* (ed. Mackenzie, Heath); Flaubert, *Madame Bovary*; Stendhal, *La Chartreuse de Parme*; Romain, *Knock* (Longmans).

Text-books recommended: Lytton Strachey, *Landmarks in French Literature*; Geoffrey Brereton, *A Short History of French Literature*; Lanson, *Histoire de la littérature française*; Mornet, *Short History of French Literature*.

Students are expected to possess their own copies of prescribed texts and selected works.

IV. Phonetics, Pronunciation and Conversation.

Text-book: Lough, *French Tales of our Time* (Harrap).

Recommended for reference: Armstrong, *The Phonetics of French* (Bell).

FRENCH II

(Three papers)

83 (a) Translation at sight from and into French. (40% and 60% of paper respectively.)

84 (b) i. The origin and general history of the language; history of the vocabulary and elementary semantics; a selection of Old and Middle French texts (50%).

ii. Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts (50%).

85 (c) French literature 1594-1715, or 1685-1815, in alternate years.

1959, 1961, etc. 1685-1815;

1960, 1962, etc. 1594-1715.

At least one question in this paper shall be answered in French.

Every candidate must pass an oral examination in French, comprising reading of prose and verse, dictation, conversation and explanation of an unprepared passage.

The course will comprise lectures on:

I. Composition.

Text-book: Mansion, *A Grammar of Present-day French*.

II. Philology and Old French texts.

Text-books recommended: Ewert, *The French Language*; Dauzat, *Étapes de la langue française*; Dauzat, *Précis d'histoire de la langue et du vocabulaire français*; E. Faral, *Petite grammaire de l'ancien français* (Hachette).

III. Prescribed texts.

1959: Diderot, *Le Neveu de Rameau* (Textes littéraires français, Droz); Beaumarchais, *Le Barbier de Séville* (ed. Allen, Harrap); Voltaire, *Lettres sur les Anglais* (C.U.P.); Rousseau, *Discours sur l'inégalité* (C.U.P.).

1960: Molière: *Le Bourgeois gentilhomme* (ed. Wilson, Harrap); La Fayette, *La Princesse de Clèves* (Textes litt. français, Droz); Racine, *Andromaque* (ed. Roach, Harrap); La Fontaine, *Select Fables* (ed. Hugon, O.U.P.).

IV. Literature of the prescribed period.

Text-books: Lanson, *Histoire de la littérature française*; V.-L. Saulnier, *Littérature française du siècle philosophique*.

V. Oral classes.

Reader: *French Tales of our Time*, ed. Lough (Harrap).

FRENCH III

(Three papers)

86 (a) As defined for French II, 83 (a).

87 (b) i. History of the language; syntax, morphology and more advanced semantics; Old French texts. (50%)

ii. Detailed knowledge of certain prescribed texts, including one by a 20th century author. (50%)

88 (c) In alternate years, French literature 1594-1715, or 1685-1815, and outlines of 16th century literature with special reference to prose or poetry.

At least one question shall be answered in French.

Oral examination as for French II.

The course will comprise lectures on:

I. Composition.

Text-book: Mansion, *A Grammar of Present-day French*.

II. Philology and Old French.

Text-books recommended: See French II. Also Dauzat, *Phonétique et grammaire historiques de la langue française* (Larousse); von Wartburg, *Évolution et structure de la langue française* (Francke).

III. Prescribed Texts.

1959: As for French II and also Giraudoux, *La Guerre de Troie n'aura pas lieu* (Godin, U.L.P.).

1960: As for French II, and also Malraux, *La Condition humaine* (Livre de poche).

IV. Literature of the period.

1959, 1961, etc. 1685-1815, and outlines of 16th century literature with special reference to prose.

Prescribed text: Montaigne, *Trois essais* (ed. Gougenheim and Schuhl).

1960, 1962, etc. 1594-1715, and outlines of 16th century literature with special reference to poetry and drama.

Prescribed text: Ronsard, *Poésies choisies* (Blackwell).

V. Oral classes.

Reader: As for French II.

FRENCH FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

A. *Bi-lingual Honours.* (Four papers)

199 (a) Passages for translation at sight from and into French.

200 (b) The history of the language: morphology and syntax, with special reference to a period. Prepared and unprepared Old French texts.

Special period: 16th century.

Text-book recommended: Gougenheim, *Grammaire de la langue française du XVI^e siècle* (EDITIONS IAC).

201 (c) Literature of the 16th century, with special reference to Rabelais, Montaigne and the Pléiade. At least one question shall be answered in French.

202 (d) A topic in 20th century French literature. At least one question shall be answered in French.

1959: Le théâtre: Sartre, Anouilh, Giraudoux, Salacrou, Cocteau. Students should have: Cocteau, *Bacchus* (Gallimard); Giraudoux, *La Guerre de Troie n'aura pas lieu* (Godin, U.L.P.); Anouilh, *Antigone* (ed. Landers, Harrap); Salacrou, *Histoire de rire and l'Archipel Lenoir* (Coll. pourpre); Sartre, *Les mains sales* (Livre de poche).

1960: Cinq grands romanciers: Colette, Romain, Montherlant, Beauvoir, Sartre.

This selection of papers may in special cases be varied by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

Oral examination based on the following syllabus: Reading, recitation, dictation, explanation in French of a text comprising questions on its literary value, grammar, phonetics and vocabulary. The recitation shall consist of at least 30 lines of verse to be memorised.

B. *Single Honours.* (Seven papers)

- 199 (a) }
200 (b) } As defined for Bi-lingual Honours.
201 (c) }
202 (d) }

Three of the following, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department; but the student may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute a thesis for two of the three papers:

235 (e) The history and principles of Romance philology. This subject may normally be offered only by students having an adequate knowledge of Latin and another Romance language.

236 (f) Linguistics: principles and methods applied to the study of contemporary French.

Text-books recommended: Harmer, *The French Language Today* (Hutchinson); Wagner, *Introduction à la linguistique française* (Droz) and *Supplément bibliographique* (Droz).

237 (g) A special subject, with texts for detailed study, in medieval French literature.

1959: Les chansons de geste: *La Chanson de Roland*, (ed. Whitehead, Blackwell); *Le Charroi de Nîmes* (ed. Perrier, CFMA); *Gormont et Isembart* (ed. Bayot, CFMA).

238 (h) One of the following:

- (i) Anglo-Norman Language and Literature,
- (ii) Picard Language and Literature 1200-1320,
- (iii) Old Provençal Language and Literature.

239 (i) Detailed knowledge of one or two major authors.

1959: Stendhal and Flaubert.

240 (j) Selected authors (a minimum of four).

1959: Alain Chartier, Villon, Anatole France, Colette.

Students should have:

Chartier, *Le Quadrilogue invectif* (ed. Droz, CFMA);
La Belle Dame sans merci et les poésies lyriques (ed. Piaget, Droz).

Villon, *Oeuvres* (ed. Longnon-Foulet, CFMA).

A. France, *Thaïs* (Coll. pourpre); *L'île des pingouins* (Coll. pourpre); *les Dieux ont soif* (Coll. pourpre).

Colette, *La Chatte* (Livre de poche); *Claudine à l'école* (Livre de poche); *l'Envers du music-hall* (Flammarion or Ferenczi).

Details of topics, authors, books and the number of questions to be answered in French in the optional papers, shall be fixed from year to year by the Head of the Department. Students intending to follow the M.A. course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

I T A L I A N

ITALIAN I

(Two papers)

89 (a) Translation at sight from and into Italian; free composition.

90 (b) i. Passages from prescribed texts for translation, comment and literary analysis.

ii. Selected works of Italian literature since 1815 and their background.

Each candidate will be required to pass a test on dictation, pronunciation and oral use of the language.

This class will meet for the first time on the first Monday of the session in Room 44 at 4 p.m.

The course will comprise lectures on:

I. Composition: Passages for translation from and into Italian. Essay subjects will also be set from time to time.

Text-book: Cioffari, *Italian Review Grammar and Composition* (Revised and enlarged) (Harrap).

II. Prescribed texts:

Butler and Reynolds, *Tredici novelle moderne* (C.U.P.);

Swanson, *Modern Italian One-Act Plays* (Harrap);

Dante, *Inferno V*; Petrarch, *Solo e pensoso*; Boccaccio,

La Mala Pasqua al marito finto prete (VII, 5).

III. Selected works:

Manzoni, *I promessi sposi*; Poems by Leopardi,

Carducci, Pascoli and d'Annunzio; Pirandello, *Così è se vi pare*.

Reference books recommended: Wilkins, *History of Italian Literature*; Hall, *Short History of Italian Literature*; Lipparini, *Storia della letteratura italiana*, vol. III; Russo, *Gli scrittori d'Italia*, vol. II.

IV. Pronunciation and Conversation.

Text-book: Goggio: *A New Italian Reader for Beginners*.

ITALIAN II

(Three papers)

90/1 (a) Translation at sight from and into Italian. (40% and 60% of paper respectively.)

90/2 (b) i. The origin and history of the Italian language; vocabulary and elementary morphology; a selection of Old Italian texts. (50%)

ii. Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts. (50%)

90/3 (c) Italian literature 1250-1500 or 1500-1800 in alternate years. At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

Every candidate must pass an oral examination in Italian, comprising reading of prose and verse, dictation, conversation and explanation of an unprepared passage.

The course will comprise lectures on:

I. Composition.

Reference books recommended as for Italian I and also Fornaciari, *Grammatica della lingua italiana*; Trabalza Allodoli, *Grammatica degli Italiani*.

II. Old Italian texts and History of the Language.

Recommended: Mario Pei, *The Italian language*.

III. Prescribed texts:

Machiavelli, *La Mandragola* (Signorelli); Ariosto, *Orlando furioso*; *Passi scelti* (Signorelli); Alfieri, *Filippo* (Mondadori); Goldoni, *La Locandiera* (Mondadori).

IV. Literature of the prescribed period.

1959, 1961, etc. 1500-1800;

1960, 1962, etc. 1250-1500.

Reference books recommended as for Italian I and also De Sanctis, *Storia della letteratura italiana*; Francesco Flora, *Storia della letteratura italiana*.

ITALIAN III

(Three papers)

90/4 (a) As defined for Italian II, 90/1 (a).

90/5 (b) i. History of the language; syntax, morphology and semantics, Old Italian texts (50%)

ii. Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts including one by a 20th century author (50%)

Prescribed texts:

1959: As for Italian II and in addition: Alberto Moravia, *Gli indifferenti* (Bompiani).

90/6 (c) Italian literature 1250-1500 or 1500-1800 in alternate years. At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

1959, 1961, etc. 1500-1800;

1960, 1962, etc. 1250-1500.

Oral examination: As for Italian II.

PRELIMINARY ITALIAN

This course is designed for students who intend to offer Italian I in a subsequent year. The entrance examination to Stage I, for all students except those specifically exempted by the Lecturer in charge or the Head of the Department, will be held on the first Monday of the term, at an hour and place to be announced.

Text-books: Russo, *Practical Italian Grammar*; Bartocci, *Addio, vecchia strada* (Intelisano, Parma).

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

B.Sc.

The University of Auckland Course Regulations

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem statute of the University of New Zealand a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be matriculated, thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, keep terms in accordance with the University of New Zealand Statute "Terms and Lectures", and pass the appropriate examinations.
2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of eight units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects prescribed in these regulations.
3. There shall normally be three stages in each subject. Except as provided in clause 18, Stage II may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage I where that exists. Stage III may be taken only after the subject has been passed as Stage II where that exists.
4. Every course for the Degree shall include at least three units higher than Stage I, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit.
5. Every course for the Degree shall include not fewer than four units chosen from Physics, Chemistry, Botany, Zoology, Geology, Pure Mathematics, one unit of which must be either Physics or Chemistry, provided that, under special circumstances, the Professorial Board may vary this requirement.
6. Except as provided for in Clause 18 hereafter no candidate for the degree may be admitted to the course in a Stage II unit until he has passed three Stage I units; however, he may proceed to Chemistry II, and/or Zoology II if he has passed Intermediate M.B.
7. A candidate enrolled in a Stage III unit involving practical work shall not in the same year be enrolled in more than one other Stage III or Stage II course involving practical work.

PRE-REQUISITES

8. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Applied Mathematics III unless he has been credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics II or Engineering Mathematics II.

9. A candidate who presents Applied Mathematics III as his only Stage III unit must pass in a subject other than Pure Mathematics II as a Stage II unit.

10. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Mathematical Physics unless he has been credited with passes in Pure Mathematics II and *either* Physics II *or* all the subjects of the first professional year in Engineering.

11. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Physics II unless he has attained a pass in Physics IB and has passed Pure Mathematics I.

12. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Physics III unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics II.

13. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Radiophysics III unless he has passed in Physics II and Pure Mathematics II.

14. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Chemistry III unless he has passed in six units (including Chemistry I and Chemistry II). In special cases a candidate who has passed in five units and has terms carried forward in a sixth unit, may be admitted to this course.

15. A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Option B of Botany II or III until he has passed Chemistry I. In special cases, terms in Chemistry I may be accepted.

16. A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Botany III until he has passed Zoology I. In special cases, terms in Zoology I may be accepted.

17. A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Geology III until he has passed Chemistry I. In special cases, terms in Chemistry I may be accepted.

CON-CESSIONS

18. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 hereof, a candidate with the permission of the Professorial Board may take Pure Mathematics II without having

passed in Pure Mathematics I. If the candidate passes in Pure Mathematics II he shall be credited with Pure Mathematics II, but shall not be credited with Pure Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma except in Engineering. If the examiner certifies that the candidate, though failing in Pure Mathematics II, attained the standard of a pass in Pure Mathematics I, the candidate shall be credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics I.

19. (a) A Bachelor of Engineering (other than Chemical, Mining or Metallurgical) proceeding to the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be required to keep terms for two years and to pass in four units in which he had not already passed in his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, of which one unit shall be a subject at Stage III.

(b) A candidate who takes concurrently the courses for the Bachelor of Science and the Bachelor of Engineering shall, in order to complete the course for Bachelor of Science, be required to take four units other than those common to both degrees and the four units shall include two units at Stage III or one unit at Stage III and a unit at Stage II in another subject.

(c) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical) shall be entitled to receive the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

(d) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Mining or Metallurgical) shall be entitled to graduate in the Degree of Bachelor of Science after keeping terms for one additional year and after passing one additional unit at Stage II and one additional unit at Stage III.

(e) For the purposes of this regulation subjects that are common to the two courses must be passed at the same standard as for the B.Sc. Degree and shall then be treated as exempted subjects as provided in Section III (iii) of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of University Examinations".

**PERSONAL
COURSES
OF STUDY**

20. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Professorial Board. The decision of the Professorial Board on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

21. In exceptional cases a personal course of study may be approved although it does not conform to the provisions of Clauses 5 to 17 inclusive. Every application for exemption under this regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar, Auckland.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

22. In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units for this degree.

23. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice, accompanied by the fee, must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar, Auckland not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination.

24. Subject in each case to the provisions of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of University Examinations" the fee for the examination shall be that prescribed in the University of New Zealand Statute "Fees".

25. In the subjects Chemistry, Botany, and Geology the practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Professorial Board, be credited to a subsequent year.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

26. The subjects of examination for the Degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

PURE MATHEMATICS I (Two papers) 134, 135.

PURE MATHEMATICS II (Two papers) 136, 137.

PURE MATHEMATICS III (Three papers) 138, 139, 139/1.

- APPLIED MATHEMATICS I (Two papers) 140, 141.
- APPLIED MATHEMATICS III (Two papers) 142, 143.
- STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS I (Two papers) 446, 446/1.
- MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS I (Two papers) 445, 445/1.
- PHYSICS IA (Two papers) 144A, 145A.
- PHYSICS IB (Two papers) 144B, 145B.
- PHYSICS II (Two papers) 146, 147.
- PHYSICS III (Two papers) 148, 149.
- RADIOPHYSICS III (Two papers) 452, 453.
- CHEMISTRY I (Two papers) 150, 151.
- CHEMISTRY II (Two papers) 152, 153.
- CHEMISTRY III (Three papers) 154, 155, 156.
- BOTANY I (Two papers) 157, 158.
- BOTANY II (Two papers) 159, 160 or 161, 162.
- BOTANY III (Two papers) the set of papers not taken for Botany II.
- ZOOLOGY I (Two papers) 163, 164.
- ZOOLOGY II (Two papers) 165, 166 or 167, 168.
- ZOOLOGY III (Two papers) the set of papers not taken for Zoology II.
- GEOLOGY I (Two papers) 169, 170.
- GEOLOGY II (Two papers) 171, 172.
- GEOLOGY III (Three papers) 173, 174, 175.
- GEOGRAPHY I (Two papers) 176, 177.
- GEOGRAPHY II (Two papers) 177/1, 177/2.
- GEOGRAPHY III (Two papers) 177/3, 177/4.
- *PSYCHOLOGY I (General & Experimental) Two papers) 450, 451.
- *PSYCHOLOGY II (Two papers) 451/3, 451/4.
- *PSYCHOLOGY III (Three papers) 451/5, 451/6, 451/7.
- *PHILOSOPHY (Two papers) 451/1, 451/2.
- *PHYSIOLOGY II (Two papers) 447, 447/1.
- *PHYSIOLOGY III (Three papers) 447/2, 447/3, 447/4.
- *BIOCHEMISTRY II (Two papers) 448, 448/1.
- *BIOCHEMISTRY III (Three papers) 448/2, 448/3, 448/4.

*MICROBIOLOGY II (Two papers) 449, 449/1.

*MICROBIOLOGY III (Two papers) 449/2, 449/3.

*APPLIED CHEMISTRY I (Two papers) 444, 444/1.

*The subjects marked with an asterisk are not taught
at this University.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE AND MASTER
OF SCIENCE WITH HONOURS

M.Sc.

The University of Auckland Course Regulations

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem statute of the University of New Zealand a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before presenting himself for examination have —

(a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Science;

(b) passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, provided that Radiophysics III is not a qualifying stage for the purposes of this Section;

(c) kept terms at the Master's stage in the subject in which he proposes to present himself for examination;

(d) fulfilled the prerequisites prescribed by the Professorial Board for the particular subjects (see Clauses 8 and 9 below) and the Foreign Language Reading Test requirement (see Clause 4 below).

2. The Professorial Board may require candidates for Master of Science and Honours, not devoting their full time to University work, to attend a prescribed course of studies for two years.

3. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:—

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject; except that in Physics the thesis may be a piece of original work or a review of the literature of some special problem, together with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of this problem.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(c) A candidate shall present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or, with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar, Auckland, by the first day of November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

Note: If the thesis is submitted later than the first day of November, the candidate cannot enter for a postgraduate scholarship in that year.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

4. (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall, unless he has passed Stage I of a foreign language approved by the Professorial Board, forward to the Registrar, Auckland, a certificate of his ability to read scientific works in a foreign language approved by the Professorial Board. The certificate shall be given by the Professorial Board and shall certify that the candidate has translated one or more passages from the language to the satisfaction of the Head of the Language Department concerned, and of the teacher of the subject that the candidate is presenting for the degree.

(b) The choice of foreign language shall be determined by the Professorial Board.

(c) If a candidate shall have gained a mark of 50% or more in the School Certificate or any higher examination in that language, he shall be exempt from attendance at any course of instruction therein, but shall be required to submit from time to time during his M.Sc. course such translations as the Head of the Department shall deem necessary.

(d) Subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) hereof, candidates in those Departments which pre-

scribe German as a foreign language will be required to attend the course in Preliminary German to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of German.

5. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Clause 13.

6. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory, or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) hereof.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Professorial Board. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on March 1st.

(d) Subject to these regulations a candidate who has passed in any subject as defined for the Degree of Master of Science may be a candidate for the Degree in another subject, and if eligible under the preceding sub-clause may be awarded Honours therein.

7. A Master of Arts who has satisfied the requirements of Clause 1 hereof, may be a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science, provided that he passes a further examination in one of the subjects prescribed in clause 13 hereof, such subject being not that in which he has passed the examination for Master of Arts.

PRE-REQUISITES

8. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Mathematics unless he has been credited with a pass both in Pure

Mathematics III and Applied Mathematics III.

9. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Physics unless he has obtained terms in Mathematical Physics (or its equivalent).

**PERSONAL
COURSES
OF STUDY**

10. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Professorial Board. The decision of the Professorial Board on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

11. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined, including, if applicable, the Foreign Language Reading Test; and such notice, with fee, must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar, Auckland, by the tenth day of May preceding the examination.

12. Subject in each case to the provisions of the University of New Zealand Statute, "Conduct of University Examinations" the fee for examination shall be that prescribed in the University of New Zealand Statute "Fees".

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

13. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

- (1) MATHEMATICS, PURE & APPLIED (Six papers). Papers 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285.
- (2) PHYSICS (three or four papers and a thesis). Papers 286, 287, 288, 289.
- (3) CHEMISTRY (Four papers and a thesis). Papers 292, 293, 294, 295.
- (4) BOTANY (Three papers and a thesis). Papers 298, 299, 300.
- (5) ZOOLOGY (Two or three papers and a thesis). Papers 301, 302, 303.
- (6) GEOLOGY (Three papers and a thesis). Papers 308, 309, 310.
- (7) GEOGRAPHY (Four papers and a thesis). 311/1-12.

PRESCRIPTIONS

BOTANY

Professor Chapman

Dr Millener

Dr Rattenbury

Dr Brown

Mr Bergquist

Miss Segar

BOTANY I

(Two papers and a practical examination)

157, 158 The general structure and function of the plant cell; *Amoeba* as a simple animal type; the general course of the evolution of structure, function and reproduction of plants, including detailed treatment of examples representing the whole range of the Plant Kingdom, together with the general morphology and histology of the Angiosperms; the characteristics of selected angiosperm families, with reference to their position in some recognized scheme of classification, and with special reference to their New Zealand representatives; the elements of plant physiology, plant ecology and genetics.

The following courses are offered:

Professor Chapman and Mr Bergquist: Types.

Dr Millener and Miss Segar: Morphology and Anatomy.

Dr Brown: Plant Physiology (first and second terms).

Dr Rattenbury: Cytology, Genetics, Evolution (first and second terms).

Professor Chapman: Introduction to Ecology (third term).

Dr Millener: Vegetation of New Zealand (third term).

Dr Rattenbury: Systematics (third term).

A collection of at least 45 named species of New Zealand and exotic plants is required as part of the practical work.

Considerable attention is given to the indigenous flora and, wherever practicable, material from that source is used for laboratory work.

Excursions for the study of plants and plant communities in the field are held at intervals.

The Museum contains a collection of dried and preserved specimens and a large teaching herbarium. In the University

grounds will be found a representative collection of indigenous plants of New Zealand.

Practical: Three two-hour laboratories per week.

Text-books: Robbins and Weier, *Botany, an Introduction to Plant Science*; M. Skene, *The Biology of Flowering Plants*; L. Cockayne, *New Zealand Plants and Their Story*.

For reference: Strasburger, *Text-book of Botany*; F. E. Fritsch and E. J. Salisbury, *Plant Form and Function*; J. H. Priestley and L. I. Scott, *An Introduction to Botany*; F. O. Bower, *The Botany of The Living Plant*; Brown, *The Plant Kingdom*; Hill, Overholts and Popp, *Botany*, (2nd. Edition); Thomas, *Plant Physiology*, (4th Edition).

Stages II and III (Advanced Grade.)

BOTANY II

Either A (Two papers and a practical examination)

159, 160 A more extensive and detailed knowledge of structure, function, reproduction and classification in the Plant Kingdom (including contemporary and extinct plants), as shown by a study of cryptogamic plants, with discussion of evolutionary significance, using a more comprehensive selection of examples than for the relevant parts of Botany I, and implying a deeper knowledge of chemistry and physics; cytology, genetics and the general principles of evolution.

Or B (Two papers and a practical examination)

161, 162 A more extensive and detailed knowledge of structure, function, reproduction and classification in the Plant Kingdom (including contemporary and extinct plants), as shown by a study of the Gymnosperms (with special reference to the structure and life-cycle of representatives of the various orders), and of the Angiosperms, with special reference in classification to orders and families prominent in the New Zealand flora; in both cases, with discussion of evolutionary significance and with a more comprehensive selection of examples than for the relevant parts of Botany I. Principles of plant ecology, with a brief account of the main vegetation types and their geographical distribution; a general knowledge of the chief types of the indigenous vegetation of New Zealand. Plant physiology, treated more fully and in greater detail than for Botany I, and requiring a deeper knowledge of chemistry and physics.

BOTANY III

Either A or B of Botany II, whichever has not been taken.

Sections A and B are taken in alternate years. Lectures in Section B will be given in 1959.

The following courses are offered:

Professor Chapman: Advanced Ecology.

Dr Millener: Crymnosperms.

Dr Millener: Experimental Morphology (second term).

Dr Brown: Plant Physiology.

Dr Rattenbury: Taxonomy (first and third terms).

Practical: Three two-hour laboratories per week.

A course of reading is prescribed.

HONOURS COURSE

(Three papers and a Thesis)

Students reading for Honours are required to have a deeper knowledge of Botany than for B.Sc. giving particular attention to the flora and vegetation of New Zealand, and are required to be familiar with modern views concerning the problems of heredity and evolution of plants. Attention is also given to the history of Botany and the economic uses of plants. The preparation of a thesis is a most important feature of the work, and a large part of the student's time should be given to this. The following lecture courses or seminars are offered:

Professor Chapman: Economic Botany (first term).

Professor Chapman and Staff: Selected topics (second term).

Dr Rattenbury: Genetics, Cytology and Evolution (second term).

Dr Brown: Plant Physiology and Plant Biochemistry (first term).

Prerequisites:

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the Degree M.Sc. (Refer Course Regulations, page 210). The prescribed language is German; classes are arranged by the Department of German.

CHEMISTRY

Professor Llewellyn Professor Briggs
Associate-Professor Bloom Dr Odell Mr Maslen Dr Hall
Mr Seelye Mr Turney Mr Olliff Dr Cambie Dr Swedlund
Miss Bishop

CHEMISTRY I

Lectures: (1) Theoretical Chemistry; (2) Inorganic Chemistry; (3) Organic Chemistry.

All students (B.A., B.Sc., and Intermediate) will attend four lectures a week.

Laboratory: All students (B.A., B.Sc., and Intermediate) will attend two practical classes (of two hours each) a week.

Students intending to proceed to Chemistry II are strongly advised to include Pure Mathematics I in their course concurrently with Chemistry I. Students intending to proceed to Chemistry III should also include Physics IA or IB in their course.

The examination for Stage I will consist of two written papers (Nos. 150 and 151) and a practical paper. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Text-books: J. H. Hildebrand, *Principles of Chemistry and Reference Book of Inorganic Chemistry*; G. I. Brown, *Introduction to Organic Chemistry*; Partington and Stratton, *Intermediate Chemical Calculations*. E. G. Rochow and M. Kent Wilson, *General Chemistry* is recommended for students with only limited preparation.

CHEMISTRY II

Lectures: (1) Organic Chemistry; (2) Physical Chemistry; (3) Inorganic Chemistry.

Laboratory: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week. The course is divided into three sections, Organic, Inorganic, and Physical Chemistry, each lasting approximately eight weeks.

The examination for Stage II will consist of two written papers (No. 152 Organic Chemistry, No. 153 Inorganic and Physical Chemistry) and a practical paper. The practical work will be

assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical examination is necessary.

Text-books: F. Daniels and R. A. Alberty, *Physical Chemistry*, or S. G. Glasstone, *The Elements of Physical Chemistry*, or W. J. Moore, *Physical Chemistry*; A. M. Findlay, *Practical Physical Chemistry*; J. Schmidt, *Organic Chemistry*; P. Karrer, *Organic Chemistry*; A. I. Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry*; A. I. Vogel, *Text-book of Quantitative Analysis*; L. F. Fieser, *Experiments in Organic Chemistry*; L. F. Fieser, *Introduction to Organic Chemistry*; Hildebrand and Latimer, *Principles of Chemistry and Reference Book of Inorganic Chemistry*; A. I. Vogel, *Text-book of Qualitative Analysis*.

Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing any of these text-books.

CHEMISTRY III

Lectures: (1) Inorganic and Structural Chemistry; (2) Organic Chemistry; (3) Physical Chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than ten hours a week. The course is divided into three sections, Inorganic, Organic and Physical Chemistry, each lasting approximately eight weeks.

The examination for Stage III will consist of three written papers (No. 154 Inorganic and Structural Chemistry, No. 155 Organic Chemistry, No. 156 Physical Chemistry) and a practical paper. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

A pass both in the written examination and in the practical examination is necessary.

Text-books: Man and Sanders, *Practical Organic Chemistry*; R. P. Linstead, J. A. Elvidge, M. Whalley, *A course in Modern Techniques of Organic Chemistry*; I. L. Finar, *Organic Chemistry*; A. I. Vogel, *Qualitative Organic Analysis*; A. I. Vogel, *Quantitative Organic Analysis*; S. G. Glasstone, *The Elements of Physical Chemistry* or F. Daniels and R. A. Alberty, *Physical Chemistry* or W. J. Moore, *Physical Chemistry*; F. Daniels, J. A. Matthews and J. W. Williams, *Practical Physical Chemistry*; A. M. Findlay, *Practical Physical Chemistry*; C. Bunn, *Chemical Crystallography*; K. G. Emeleus and Anderson, *Modern Aspects of Inorganic Chemistry*; Hume-Rothery, *Atomic Theory for Students of Metallurgy*; G. Herzberg, *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure*; Pauling, *Nature of the Chemical Bond*; Wells, *Structural Inorganic Chemistry*; Cartmell and Fowles, *Valency and Molecular Structure*.

Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing any of these text-books.

M.Sc. AND HONOURS

Students intending to read for M.Sc. and Honours should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, in order to select the thesis topic and secure appropriate laboratory facilities. The course is normally of one year's duration, but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be completed during the second year.

The examination for M.Sc. and Honours will consist of four written papers (No. 292 Inorganic and Structural Chemistry, No. 293 Organic Chemistry, No. 294 Physical Chemistry, No. 295 More Advanced Inorganic, Structural, Organic and Physical Chemistry) and a Thesis. Where a thesis is presented a pass both in the thesis and in the written papers is necessary.

In addition to attending prescribed lectures in physical, structural, inorganic and organic chemistry students will be required to prepare and discuss a number of selected topics of special interest.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the Degree M.Sc. (Refer Course Regulations, page 210). The prescribed language is German; classes are arranged by the Department of German.

LABORATORY CHARGE

A laboratory charge of £1 at Stage I, and £2 at Stages II, III and Honours to cover breakages, damage, waste, etc., must be paid before admission to laboratory classes.

In the event of the cost of breakages exceeding the amount of the charge, students may be required to pay a further amount before fresh apparatus is provided.

G E O L O G Y

Professor Lillie

Dr Brothers

Mr Searle

Dr Te Punga

Mr Firth

GEOLOGY I

Lectures:

(a) *Physical Geology*—Materials of the lithosphere; weathering of rocks, transportation and deposition of sediments; the role of organisms in geological processes; igneous action; earthquakes; structural geology; geomorphology; metamorphism; deposits of economic importance.

Text-books: Lab. book: Searle, *Practical Course in Mineralogy and Petrography* (University Office); Gilluly, Waters, Woodford, *Principles of Geology*; Cotton, *Geomorphology of New Zealand*; Fearnside and Bulman, *Geology in the Service of Man*.

(b) *Historical Geology*—General principles of stratigraphy; geological chronology; broad outlines of geological history; fossils characteristic of the geological periods; a general account of the stratigraphy of New Zealand.

Text-book: H. Woods, *Palaeontology* (8th or later edition).

Practical: At least two practical classes must be attended each week. The student may choose to attend either afternoon or evening laboratories.

Field Excursions: Each student will be required to attend at least four field excursions, arranged usually for Saturday afternoons.

Examination: The examination for Stage I will consist of two written papers No. 169 Physical Geology and No. 170 Historical Geology. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

GEOLOGY II

Lectures:

(a) *Physical Geology*—As defined for Geology I but taken to a higher standard and with more emphasis on sedimentation and structural geology. Study and preparation of geological maps.

Text-books: E. Sherbon Hills, *Outlines of Structural Geology*; Daly, *The Floor of the Ocean*.

(b) *Crystallography and Mineralogy*—The symmetry of the more important crystal classes; the elements of the stereographic projection; the principles and practical applications of optical crystallography; descriptive and determinative mineralogy.

Text-books: H. H. Read, *Rutley's Mineralogy*; Rogers and Kerr, *Optical Mineralogy*.

(c) *Palaeontology and Historical Geology*—Invertebrate palaeontology continued; evolution of certain groups of organisms; palaeobotany; outline of stratigraphy of the world; stratigraphy of New Zealand studied in more detail.

Text-book: H. Woods, *Palaeontology* (8th or later edition).

Practical: Students must attend each week practical classes in Mineralogy, Palaeontology, Interpretation of Geological Maps. An attendance of at least six hours per week is expected of each candidate.

Field classes: Attendance at a field camp, probably during the first vacation, will be obligatory. This class will last about a week.

Examination: The examination for Stage II will consist of two written papers, No. 171 Geology, Palaeontology and Historical Geology, No. 172 Geology and Mineralogy. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

GEOLOGY III

Lectures:

(a) *Geology*—The whole of the subject matter as described under Geology II and in addition, discussion of problems of subsurface geology, marine geology, sedimentation, economic geology, geochronology.

Text-book: Cotton, *Volcanoes as Landscape Forms*.

(b) *Petrology*—Petrography of the Igneous, Metamorphic and Sedimentary rocks; an elementary discussion of petrogenesis, metamorphism and sedimentary petrology.

Text-books: Williams, Turner and E. Gilbert, *Petrography*; B. H. Mason, *Principles of Geochemistry*.

(c) *Palaeontology and Historical Geology*—Evolution and geological history of further groups of organisms; palaeontology

of vertebrates; stratigraphy of the world and of New Zealand in more detail than for Stage II; principles of stratigraphy and stratigraphical palaeontology.

Text-books: H. Woods, *Palaeontology*; either Krumbein and Sloss, *Stratigraphy and Sedimentation*, or Dunbar and Rodgers, *Principles of Stratigraphy*.

Practical: An attendance of at least eight hours per week is expected of each candidate. The Petrology laboratory is supervised for four hours per week and the Palaeontology laboratory for two hours per week.

Field Classes: Attendance at field camps during the two short vacations will be obligatory. Each class will last about a week.

Examination: The examination for Stage III will consist of *three* written papers, No. 173 Geology, No. 174 Palaeontology and Historical Geology, No. 175 Mineralogy and Petrology. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

GEOLOGY HONOURS

Students who intend to read for Honours should consult the Head of the Department well before the Session commences. It is possible for a student to commence work for his thesis before the year in which he reads for Honours.

Text-books: Students should consult the staff before buying text-books.

Discussion classes: At times arranged to suit convenience of students.

Examination: The examination for Honours consists of three written papers, Nos. 308, 309, 310 and a thesis. All students are advised to undertake work for theses before presenting themselves for written papers.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the Degree of M.Sc. (refer Course Regulations p. 210). The prescribed language is either French or German.

M A T H E M A T I C S

Professor Chong

Associate-Professor Segedin

Mr Hookings

Mr M. G. Segedin

Dr Kalman

Miss Noble

A. COURSES FOR B.A. AND B.Sc.

PURE MATHEMATICS I

(Two papers)

134 (a) Algebra and Calculus.

Algebra: Fundamental operations; simple series; permutations and combinations; the binomial theorem; properties of polynomials and rational functions.

Calculus: Derivatives and integrals of elementary functions; applications to graphs and loci, rates of change, stationary values, plane areas, volumes of solids of revolution, mean values, centres of mass.

135 (b) Geometry and Trigonometry.

Geometry: Properties of lines, circles, conics obtained by co-ordinate methods; fundamental notions in solid geometry.

Trigonometry: Fundamental properties of the trigonometrical functions; triangle formulae with applications; summation of certain series.

Text-books: N. McArthur and A. Keith, *Intermediate Algebra* (Second Edition); C. V. Durell and A. Robson, *Elementary Calculus*, Vol. I; E. A. Maxwell — F. Chong, *Elementary Co-ordinate Geometry* (Oxford Univ. Press, Aust. Edition); H. G. Forder, *Higher Course Geometry*; S. L. Loney, *Plane Trigonometry*, Part I.

PURE MATHEMATICS II

(Two papers)

136 (a) Geometry and Algebra.

Geometry: Transformations of co-ordinates in the plane; further treatment of the conic; invariants. Co-ordinate solid geometry (simple loci; planes; lines; spheres). Vectors.

Algebra: Complex numbers; theory of equations; determinants.

137 (b) Calculus.

Calculus: Integration and applications; exponential, logarithmic and related functions; partial differentiation; simple differential equations.

Text-books: N. McArthur and A. Keith, *Intermediate Algebra* (Second Edition); E. A. Maxwell — F. Chong, *Elementary Co-ordinate Geometry*; R. J. T. Bell, *Co-ordinate Solid Geometry*; C. V. Durell and A. Robson, *Elementary Calculus*, Vol. II; C. V. Durell and Robson, *Advanced Trigonometry*.

PURE MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

138 (a) Algebra and Plane Geometry.

Algebra: Determinants; matrices; algebraic forms; introduction to abstract algebra.

Plane Geometry: The projective plane; lines; conics; homogeneous co-ordinates.

139 (b) Analysis and Solid Geometry.

Analysis; limits; sequences; series; functions of a real variable; continuity; differentiability; Taylor's Theorem; Riemann integration; functions of several variables.

Solid Geometry: Quadrics in three dimensions (co-ordinate methods).

139/1 (c) Calculus and Differential Equations.

Calculus: Partial derivatives; multiple integrals; plane differential geometry; special functions; applications.

Differential Equations: Solution of ordinary differential equations of special types.

Text-books: W. L. Ferrar, *Algebra*; D. A. Quadling, *Mathematical Analysis*; R. J. T. Bell, *Co-ordinate Solid Geometry*; H. G. Forder, *Geometry* (Hutchinson's University Library); H. T. H. Piaggio, *Differential Equations*; R. P. Gillespie, *Integration*.

Reference book: E. A. Maxwell, *Methods of Plane Projective Geometry based on General Homogeneous Co-ordinates*.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I

(Two papers)

140 (a) Dynamics.

141 (b) Statics and Hydrostatics.

Text-book: K. E. Bullen, *An Introduction to the Theory of Mechanics*.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS II

There is no actual degree unit in Applied Mathematics II. Lectures are given, however, and for convenience, are referred to under the heading of Applied Mathematics II. These cover part of the course for the degree unit in Applied Mathematics III, and students who wish to take the latter unit for their degree are recommended to take lectures in Applied Mathematics II in the preceding year.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS III

(Two papers)

142 (a) Methods of Applied Mathematics.

143 (b) Mechanics.

Text-books: A. S. Ramsey, *Statics*; A. S. Ramsey, *Dynamics*; K. E. Bullen, *Theory of Seismology* (C.U.P.); R. V. Churchill, *Fourier Series and Boundary Value Problems*.

Reference books: H. Lamb, *Statics*; H. Lamb, *Dynamics*.

(Other references will be announced in class).

MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS

(Two papers)

445 (a) and 445/1 (b)

Mathematical methods in physics; electricity and magnetism; differential equations; waves.

Text-books: C. A. Coulson, *Electricity*; (Oliver and Boyd), C. A. Coulson, *Waves*, (Oliver and Boyd).

STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS I

(Two papers)

The course presumes a background knowledge at least equivalent to Pure Mathematics I. Students who wish to enrol in Statistical Mathematics I and who have completed only Stage I Mathematics are advised to consult the Lecturer before the summer vacation.

446 (a) Descriptive statistics; derived distributions; analysis of variance; the Chi square test; the bivariate normal distribution.

446/1 (b) Statistical estimation; testing hypotheses; sequential analysis.

Text-book: A. M. Mood, *Introduction to the Theory of Statistics*.
(Other references will be given in class.)

B. COURSES FOR M.A., M.Sc., AND HONOURS

(Six papers)

Intending students should see the Professor before the commencement of lectures concerning paper (a).

280 (a) Topics selected by students and approved by the Head of the Department. (E.G. topology, integral equations, hydrodynamics, theory of statistics.)

281 (b) Algebra.

282 (c) Geometry (including differential geometry).

283 (d) Real variable analysis; theory of differential equations.

284 (e) Complex variable analysis; special functions.

285 (f) Mechanics.

Text-books: W. L. Ferrar, *Finite Matrices*; J. A. Todd, *Projective and Analytical Geometry*; C. E. Weatherburn, *Differential Geometry*, Vol. I; B. Spain, *Tensor Calculus*; E. C. Titchmarsh, *Theory of Functions*; I. N. Sneddon, *Special Functions of Mathematical Physics and Chemistry*; A. S. Ramsey, *Dynamics*, Part II; J. C. Burkill, *Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations*; E. M. Patterson, *Topology* (for Topology Option).

(Other references may be announced in class).

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the M.Sc. Degree. (See Course Regulations, page 208).

C. COURSES FOR B.E.

Stage I: (a) Pure Mathematics I. As for B.A. and B.Sc.

(b) Applied Mathematics I. As for B.A. and B.Sc.

Engineering Mathematics II, III and IV:

Prescriptions are listed in the School of Engineering Section of this Calendar, pages 305-306.

PHYSICS

Professor Brown

Associate-Professor Kreielsheimer

Associate-Professor Collins

Mr Sagar

Mr Mawson

Mr Earnshaw

Mr Keam

Mr Schlup

Mr McCarthy

The courses in Physics are:

Physics for Architecture

Physics IA

Physics IB

Physics II

Physics III

Radiophysics III

Physics for M.Sc. and Honours

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the M.Sc. degree (refer Course Regulations p. 210); classes are arranged by the Departments of German and Romance Languages.

The Physics notice-boards carry details regarding laboratory periods, laboratory books, reading-lists, time-tables, etc.

NOTES ON COURSES

Two Stage I courses are provided, IA and IB. IA is more general and is recommended for B.A. and Biology students; IB is somewhat more specialised. IA is the prescribed course for Medical, Dental, Agricultural and Home Science Intermediate; IB for Engineering Intermediate and for students intending to do Physics II.

Two compulsory class examinations are held each year for Stages I to III.

The lectures at the Stage II, Stage III and Honours levels have been arranged as short courses on more or less specialised branches of the subject. These courses are given by separate lecturers and can be taken independently of other branches if so desired. The time-table is posted on the Physics notice-board.

Workshop training is a pre-requisite for acceptance for Honours research and a short course is arranged for this training.

COURSES

Physics for Architecture

This subject is taken as part of the course for B.Arch. Three lectures and one laboratory period per week comprise the course.

General Physics: Motion, force, energy, power; principle of Archimedes, density; Boyle's law; Hooke's law for tensile elasticity; Young's modulus; surface tension and capillarity.

Heat: Expansion. Thermometry; simple calorimetry. Ideas of kinetic theory; change of state; hygrometry; mechanical equivalent of heat; conduction and convection of heat; elements of radiation. Applications of heat transfer in buildings. Physical principles of ventilation. Outline of refrigeration process.

Sound: Nature; production; propagation; velocity; intensity; pitch; quality. Resonance; stationary waves, Kundt's tube. Vibrations of air columns. Acoustical properties of ordinary building materials and of special acoustic materials; calculation of absorption and of reverberation in rooms; transmission of impact noises.

Light: Candle power, lumen; illumination-measurement and standards; photometry; principles of lighting, contrast, glare. Elements of action of mirrors, lenses and the eye. Spectrum-continuous, line-emission, absorption; ultra-violet and infra-red rays; colour-principles of measurement. Plane polarisation.

Electricity and Magnetism: Magnets and magnetic fields. Permeability. Hysteresis curves. Electric charge, potential, capacity. Electroscope. Wimhurst machine.

Electromotive force, resistance, current. Ammeters and voltmeters. Heating by current. Electromagnetic induction. Motors and dynamos. Electrical measurements of temperature. Electrolysis. Accumulators.

Elements of ionisation of gases, discharge tubes, atmospheric electricity. Lightning and lightning conductors.

Elements of atomic structure, X-rays and radio activity.

Alternating current — principles of generation and simple circuits. Power factor. Resonance. Principles of transformer.

Text-book: Martin and Connor, *Basic Physics*, Vols. I, II and III.

Stage IA

This course is intended for Medical, Dental, Agricultural and Home Science Intermediate and for B.A. and B.Sc. students not desiring the fuller treatment of IB.

144A, 145A *General Physics*: Measurement; vectors; linear motion, force, energy, power; motion in a circle; simple harmonic motion; principles of Archimedes and Pascal, density; Boyle's law; Hooke's law, moduli of elasticity; surface tension and capillarity; osmosis; dimensions.

Sound: Wave motion and propagation; measurements of velocity, frequency and wavelength; resonance; stationary waves and Kundt's tube; vibrations of strings and air columns. Intensity and quality; recording and reproduction.

Heat: Expansion and methods of measurement; gas laws—Boyle, Charles, and pressure; calorimetry, change of state and measurements of latent heats; hygrometry; mechanical equivalent of heat; conduction, convection and radiation.

Light: Elements of photometry—candle power and illumination; reflection and refraction; mirrors and lenses; epidiascope, projection lantern, telescopes, microscopes; elementary structure and action of the eye—short sight, long sight, accommodation defects and astigmatism; spectra—elementary ideas of colour; methods of measurement of velocity; nature; interference; diffraction; polarisation.

Electricity and Magnetism: Inverse sq. law; potential; capacity; electroscope; electrostatic generators; magnetic moment; magnetic field and lines of force; intensity of magnetisation; susceptibility; induction; permeability, hysteresis; terrestrial magnetism; voltaic cells; electrolysis; e.m.f., Ohm's law; bridge circuits, Joule's law; magnetic effects of currents; galvanometers; electromagnetic induction; motor and dynamo; thermoelectricity; elementary atomic structure, natural radioactivity; α , β , γ rays; x-rays; elementary electronics and alternating current.

The subject will be treated from the standpoint of fundamental principles; a knowledge of algebra up to the binomial theorem and of trigonometry up to solution of triangles will be assumed.

Text-book: G. R. Noakes, *New Intermediate Physics*.

Stage IB

This course is compulsory for students sitting for Engineering Intermediate or proposing to advance in Physics. Students are advised not to attempt the course unless they have already had adequate training in Mathematics and Physics.

144B, 145B General Physics: Elements of statics, dynamics, hydrostatics; simple gravitation, gravity; circular motion, simple harmonic motion; impact; friction; elasticity—moduli, Poisson's ratio; liquids and kinetic theory, surface phenomena; simple viscosity; dimensions.

Sound: Nature of sound, production and propagation, velocity; progressive and stationary waves, waves on wires and in pipes; resonance; beats; intensity; frequency measurement; overtones, quality, introduction to Fourier analysis; simple theory of audition.

Heat: Thermometry, expansion; specific heats, calorimetry; gas laws, equations of state, isothermal and adiabatic changes; kinetic theory; change of state; latent heat; hygrometry; first law of thermodynamics, mechanical equivalent of heat; conduction, convection, measurement of heat conductivity; radiation—full radiator, laws, detection.

Light: Nature of light, velocity, reflection, refraction; theory of vision, colour; photometry, simple theory of mirrors and thin lenses, simple optical instruments, aberrations; interference; elementary diffraction, transmission grating; dispersion, elements of optical spectra, general electromagnetic spectrum; plane polarisation, optical rotation, photoelectric cells.

Electricity and Magnetism: Elementary electrostatics, generators; capacitance and simple capacitors, dielectrics. Elementary magnetostatics, magnetic properties of materials; elements of terrestrial magnetism.

Electrical circuits, electromotive force, current, resistance, Ohm's and Kirchhoff's laws; magnetic effects of currents; thermal effects; electrolysis; thermoelectricity; measuring instruments; voltaic cells, electromagnetic induction, induction coil; simple dynamo, motor, telephone; elements of alternating current, use in measurement of electrolytic conduction, transformer, diode and triode valves; units and dimensions.

Atomic structure; elementary particles; ionisation in gases, gas discharge; quantum theory, simple atomic spectra, X-rays; elements of nuclear phenomena — radioactivity, transmutation, fission; cosmic rays.

Text-book: G. R. Noakes, *New Intermediate Physics*.

Stage II

Before being admitted to Physics II, students must have attained a reasonable standard (ordinarily not less than 55%) in Physics IB, and have passed Pure Mathematics I. Students of Physics II are advised to take Mathematics to Stage II.

146, 147 *Units and Dimensions*: M.K.S. system.

Heat: First and second laws of thermodynamics, efficiency, thermodynamic scale, entropy, radiation-thermometry, determination of specific heats, equations of state, critical constants, reduced equation.

Light: Interference, diffraction theory up to Kirchhoff, diffraction phenomena and use of Cornu spiral, linear and circular polarisation, double refraction, optical activity.

Sound: Measurement of velocity and frequency, ultrasonics, waves on strings, waveform, Fourier's theorem, surface waves, dispersion, group and phase velocity, compressional waves, wave equation and its solutions, reflection and transmission at normal incidence, radiation pressure.

Electricity and Magnetism: Gauss theorem, spherical and cylindrical conductors; E.S. coefficients; insulators, dielectric polarisation, permittivity; dipole; image of point charge in plane and sphere; inversion; energy and stress on field; E.S. instruments. Magnetisation of medium; magnetic shell; hysteresis. Ampere and Biot-Savart relations and applications; current circuits in magnetic fields; E.M. induction; self and mutual induction; growth and decay of current; Kirchhoff relations; Kelvin bridge; units and dimensions; absolute measurement of current; current instruments; network theorems: imaginary and vector methods for A.C. bridges; absolute measurement of resistance.

A.C.: Vector representation of harmonic quantities, vector operators, impedance operators, power and power factor, R.M.S. values, meter readings, tuned circuits, theory of the mutual inductor, application to transformers, a.c. bridges.

Electronics: Characteristics of vacuum tubes, vacuum tubes as circuit elements, untuned voltage amplifiers, distortion, negative feedback, power amplifiers, tuned amplifiers, oscillators, amplitude, frequency and phase modulation, demodulation, rectifiers and power supplies, stabilised supply, relaxation oscillators, time bases, radio receiver, oscilloscope, valve voltmeter.

Atomic Physics: Bohr theory of the hydrogen atom, elements of atomic structure, e and e/m for electrons. Positive rays and isotopes. Simple nuclear reactions.

Text-books: Champion and Davy, *Properties of Matter*; Ditchburn, *Light*, or Alex. Wood, *Acoustics*; Allen and Maxwell, *Heat*, Part II; Jenkins and White, *Physical Optics*; Page and Adams, *Principles of Electricity*; Feinberg, *Introduction to Electronic Circuits*.

Supplementary Reading: Scroggie, *Foundations of Wireless*; Owen, A.C. *Measurements*; Appleton, *Thermionic Vacuum Tubes*; Farley, *Elements of Pulse Circuits*.

Stage III

Pure Mathematics II is a pre-requisite for this course, and students are advised to take Mathematical Physics.

148, 149 **Electricity and Magnetism:** Image theory-point charge in plane dielectric, spheres in uniform field; dielectric theory; piezo-electricity; space charge. Energy relations in magnetism; measurement of susceptibility; magnetic circuit; atomic moments; gyro-magnetic effects; elements of dia-, para-, and ferro-magnetism; magnetic resonance. Vector fields, simplified theory of transformer; circuit transformations.

Atomic Physics: Conduction of electricity through gases, ion-mobility, diffusion, recombination; mass spectra, isotopes; cathode rays; thermionic emission, photoelectric effect; atomic constants.

X-rays: Wave nature, measurement of λ , crystal diffraction, scattering, Compton effect, absorption.

Nuclear Physics: Particle detectors; radioactive decay, Poisson distribution; radio-active series, α β & γ - ray emission, scattering of α - particles; neutron; positron.

Theory of Oscillations and Waves:

Vibration theory: General differential equation-free and forced vibrations; amplitude and velocity resonance and phase relations; coupled oscillations; mass, compliance and resistance controlled systems; mechanical, electrical and acoustical analogues; applications to mechanical and acoustical filters, resonators, and to loud-speakers and microphones; loud-speaker baffles.

Wave theory and horns: Plane and spherical wave equations in terms of velocity potential; particle velocity, condensation, and pressure in terms of the latter; impedance of the medium; waves of finite amplitude; dissipation of energy in wave; general horn equation applied to conical and exponential horns.

Fourier theorems.

Electrical oscillations, resonance, coupled circuits.

Maxwell's equations, plane electromagnetic waves; elements of propagation of radio waves, simple Lorentz theory of refraction and dispersion.

Heat: Thermodynamics, thermodynamic relations, Joule-Kelvin effect. Low temperature phenomena. Radiation.

Statistical theories, Maxwell-Boltzmann, Bose-Einstein, Fermi-Dirac. Applications to gases, solids, radiation and fundamental particles. Elements of Sommerfeld's theory of metals. Thermo-electricity—Peltier and Thomson effects; contact potentials. Thermionic emission, shot effect.

Quantum theory: Applications to photo-electric effect and atomic structure; measurement of h ; quantum numbers, selection rules, magneton numbers; periodic table. Atomic and molecular spectra—Zeeman effect; Raman effect.

Light: Interference, Newton, Haidinger, Interferometers, Michelson and Fabry-Perot. Diffraction theory. Spectroscopy, concave and echelon gratings, ultra-violet and infra-red regions. Resolving power of optical instruments. Polarisation, circular and elliptical. Elements of electromagnetic theory of dispersion.

Text-books: Newman and Searle, *Properties of Matter*; Alex. Wood, *Acoustics*; Roberts, *Heat*; Zemansky, *Thermodynamics*; Jenkins and White, *Physical Optics*; Joos, *Theoretical Physics*; Richtmyer and Kennard, *Modern Physics*, or Semat, *Introduction to Atomic Physics*; Harnwell and Stephens, *Atomic Physics*; Smythe, *Static and Dynamic Electricity*.

Supplementary Reading: Beranek, *Acoustics*; Olson and Massa, *Elements of Acoustical Engineering*; Halliday, *Introductory Nuclear Physics*; Coulson, *Electricity*; Cork, *Radioactivity and Nuclear Physics*; Born, *Atomic Physics*.

RADIO-PHYSICS

Physics II is a pre-requisite for Radio-Physics, which may be taken as a separate Stage III unit for B.Sc. The course given follows on the general course for Stage II and in particular on the Electronics portion of that course. Four lectures and three laboratory periods are given per week.

The same standard of Mathematics is required as for Physics III.

452, 453 (i) *Circuit Theory*: Oscillatory circuits; free, forced and relaxation oscillations. Resonance, decrement; definition of Q-value; coupled circuits; coupled impedance; tuned inductive coupling; external and internal coupling; Bartlett's bi-section theorem, Vector and Vector Loci representation and applications.

(ii) *Transmission lines*: Infinite line; propagation at high frequencies, attenuation, phase angle, reflection, standing waves, wave guides; impedance matching, reactance of short transmission line section. Nepers and decibels. Audio frequency lines, Delay lines, and Circle diagrams.

(iii) *Electric Wave Filters*: Fundamentals; low and high pass prototype and derived sections; composite filters, termination, attenuation; image impedance. Attenuators. R-C filters.

(iv) *Electromagnetic Theory*: Ampère's and Faraday's law; vector notation. Maxwell's Wave equations. Plane waves; skin effect in infinite slab. Radiation from aerials; magnetic vector and retarded potential; ideal dipole; radiation resistance, voltage and current distribution, effective height, radiation, efficiency, polar diagrams. Theory of wave propagation, reflection, diffraction, refraction. Measurement of field strength. Principles of direction finding and antenna arrays, and radar.

(v) *Electronics*. Amplifier frequency response, general feedback theory, Analysis of simple feedback amplifiers. Oscillators, trigger circuits, power supply regulation and sweep generators.

Text-books: Handbook of Line Communication, Vol. I, Royal Signals, H.M.S.O.; Everitt, *Communication Engineering*; Seely, *Electron Tube Circuits*. Also recommended: Hund, *Phenomena in High Frequency Systems*.

M.Sc. AND HONOURS

Prerequisites are the keeping of terms in Mathematical Physics (or its equivalent) and the passing of the Foreign Language Reading test.

- (i) *Electricity and Magnetism*. Modes of attack on E.S. problems; dielectrics. Magnetostatics. Direct current nets and three-dimensional flow. Vector fields. Theory of magnetism.
- (ii) *Quantum theory, Statistics and Relativity*. Quantum numbers, atom models, wave mechanics. Theory of solids. Special theory of relativity. Thermionic emission. Photo-electricity.
- (iii) *Ions and Electrons*. Ionisation of gases, X-rays, electron diffraction, electron optics, mass spectrometers.
- (iv) *Particles and Accelerators*.
- (v) *Nuclear Physics*. Stability of nuclei, nuclear dynamics, cosmic rays.
- (vi) *Electromagnetic Radiation*. Plane and spherical waves; relation to optics; refraction, reflection, diffraction; dispersion.
- (vii) Special radio topics.

RESEARCH

Special encouragement will be given to students desirous of undertaking research, and in this connection attention is drawn to the scholarships available locally—the Sir George Grey Scholarship, the Duffus Lubecki Research Scholarship, the Senior University, the National Research, the University Research Scholarships and Research Fellowships. In addition, grants may be obtained for special research.

The Ph.D. Degree requires a minimum of two years of full-time research.

ACOUSTICS

If circumstances permit, a special course of ten demonstration lectures will be given in the second term. These lectures are of general interest, and are available to the musical public.

If the special course is not given, students of music may attend the lecture and laboratory courses on Sound in the Physics IA course. Notice of the commencement of these lectures will be posted on the notice-boards; the hours are those set down for Physics IA in the Physics time-table.

The fee for acoustics students is £1/1/-, for either course of study above.

ZOOLOGY

Associate Professor McGregor

Dr Pendergrast

Dr Miller

Miss Robb

Mrs Bergquist

The Courses are arranged to meet the requirements of those preparing for:

- A. The B.A. or B.Sc. degree at Stages I, II and III.
- B. The Intermediate Examination for Medicine, Dentistry, Agriculture and Home Science.

LECTURES

ZOOLOGY (Stage I)

(Two papers)

163, 164 (a) *General Biology*. The elements of Cytology. The essential features of nutrition, respiration, excretion, circulation, reproduction. Growth, movement and behaviour. Elementary genetics. Evolution.

(b) Histology of animal tissues and organs.

(c) General characters of non-chordate animals including the structure and life-history of each of the following: *Amoeba*, *Copromonas*, *Euglena*, a ciliate, *Monocystis*, *Plasmodium*, *Hydra* (or other hydroid), a trematode, a cestode, *Lumbricus*, and a crayfish or an orthopterous insect. The biological significance of Nematoda, the house-fly and the mosquito.

(d) General characters, comparative anatomy and comparative physiology of chordate animals based on the study of the following: *Amphioxus*, dogfish, frog and a placental mammal.

(e) The outlines of the embryology of *Amphioxus*, the frog, the chick, and the mammal.

A candidate in Zoology will be required to attend the laboratory to the satisfaction of the teacher and to pass a practical examination. (Attendance at two practical classes each week is the minimum requirement.)

Text-books: Grove and Newell, *Animal Biology*, (5th edition); Marshall and Hurst, *Practical Zoology*; Marshall, *The Frog*; Foster and Shore, *Physiology for Beginners*.

STAGE I IN ZOOLOGY IS TAKEN BY MEDICAL, DENTAL, AGRICULTURE AND HOME SCIENCE INTERMEDIATE STUDENTS AS WELL AS BY THOSE TAKING B.Sc. OR B.A.

ZOOLOGY (Stage II)

A. (Two papers)

165, 166 The characters of the classes included in the phyla: Protozoa, Porifera, Coelenterata, Platyhelminthes, Nematoda, Annelida, Arthropoda and Mollusca.

A practical knowledge of representative examples of each of the principal classes of these phyla. The embryology of a representative series of non-chordate animals. The broader aspects of experimental embryology and of ecology.

Text-book: Parker and Haswell, *Text-Book of Zoology*, Vol. I.

Or B. (Two papers)

167, 168 *Chordata*. The general characters of the Echinoderma and the structure and life-history of an asteroid and of an echinoid. The general characters of the Protochordata; the structure and life-history of *Dolichoglossus*, an ascidian and *Salpa*.

The comparative anatomy of the Vertebrata based upon a fuller knowledge of the types studied in Stage I, and in addition the lamprey, a teleost, a lizard and a bird.

Osteology of the Vertebrata. The evolutionary history of the Chordata based on a general knowledge of the classes including fossil forms.

Text-book: Parker and Haswell, *Text-Book of Zoology*, Vol. II.

A course of reading is prescribed.

Sections A and B are taken in alternate years.

In 1959: Section A.

ZOOLOGY (Stage III)

Either A or B of Zoology II, whichever has not been taken.

A candidate in Zoology II or III will be required to attend the laboratory to the satisfaction of the teacher and to pass a practical examination.

(At least two three-hour practical periods each week will be required.)

M.A., M.Sc. AND HONOURS

The course normally requires two years and necessitates full-time attendance.

Students who propose to undertake work of M.Sc. or Honours standard should consult the Head of the Department as early as possible in the Session.

(Three papers, 301, 302 and 303.)

301, 302, and 303 A further knowledge than is required for Zoology II and III, based on a wider reading in recent zoological literature. An outline of the history of Zoology. A general knowledge of the fauna of New Zealand, its origins and relations to the fauna of other countries.

A candidate in Zoology will be required to satisfy the teacher in regard to attendance at lectures and in regard to the performance of practical work, and to present a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by himself in some investigation or research in Zoology. The credit to be assigned to this thesis shall depend not so much on the novelty or importance of the results obtained as upon the evidence it may afford of ability to carry on good practical work and of the power of independent observation.

(Theses must be handed to the Registrar not later than the first day of November or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.)

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the M.Sc. Degree. (Refer Course Regulations, page 208). The prescribed language is either French or German at the discretion of the Head of the Department; classes are arranged by the Departments of German and Romance Languages.

THE LABORATORY

Animals are studied by means of dissection, by microscopical study, and otherwise. Students taking practical courses must provide their own dissecting instruments. Advice concerning the purchase of these is given when classes assemble. A microscope and the glass apparatus most frequently employed will be issued to each student, who will be held responsible for their care.

BIOLOGY FOR B.A.

The course is designed to cover the elementary principles of Biology and to outline the simple facts of plant and animal

structure and physiology. *Biology may not be taken by a student who includes either Botany or Zoology in his course.*

(Two papers)

180, 181 (1) *General Biology*. The scope of Biology, its natural divisions and its relationship to other subjects; protoplasm; the elements of Cytology. The essential features of nutrition, respiration, excretion, circulation, and reproduction. Growth, movement and behaviour. Adaptation. Elementary genetics. Evolution. (The course is treated somewhat more broadly than for Zoology I.)

(2) General biological phenomena, as illustrated by the structure, elementary physiology and life-history of selected plant and animal types including among the plants: *Spirogyra*, *Rhizopus*, and the fern; and among the animals: *Hydra*, the liver-fluke, the earthworm, an insect, and *Amphioxus*.

The elements of plant and animal histology. The structure, physiology and embryology of the frog. The structure and physiology of a flowering plant. A general survey of the chief groups of the plant kingdom. A general survey of the animal kingdom, treated rather as natural history, e.g. Coelenterata, Vermes, Arthropoda, Mollusca and Chordata, and in greater detail Pisces, Amphibia, Reptilia, Aves and Mammalia. The relationships of plants and animals to the environment, to other organisms and to mankind.

A candidate for Biology will be required to attend a course of practical classes, to the satisfaction of the teacher, and to pass a practical examination.

PRACTICAL CLASS

The practical work will include instruction in the use of the microscope and the examination of selected plant and animal types in the laboratory.

THE ZOOLOGICAL MUSEUM

The museum is open daily from 10 a.m. until 5 p.m.

THE AQUARIUM

The aquarium is open daily at times advertised on the Department's notice-boards.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

B.Com.

The University of Auckland Course Regulations

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem statute of the University of New Zealand, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall be matriculated, thereafter follow the course of study prescribed below, keep terms in accordance with the University of New Zealand Statute "Terms and Lectures", and pass the appropriate examinations.

2. Every candidate shall pass the examinations in all the subjects in Group I and in three of the subjects of Group II (i) or (ii) as listed hereunder.

Group I

Economics I.

Economics II.

English or a modern foreign language as for B.A. Stage I.

One other unit from the B.A. or B.Sc. course not otherwise taken in the course for B.Com.

Accounting I.

Accounting II.

Commercial Law I.

Commercial Law II.

Elementary Statistical Method.

Group II

Either (i) any three of the following:

Economics III.

Accounting III.

Auditing.

Cost Accounting.

Or (ii) Two of the subjects in (i) including at least one of Economics III and Accounting III and one unit from the B.A. or B.Sc. course not otherwise taken in the course for B.Com.

3. The foregoing subjects may be taken in any order and in any combination provided that:

- (a) No candidate shall present himself for examination in Stage II of a subject in which there are two or more Stages unless he has previously been credited with a pass in Stage I of that subject;
- (b) No candidate shall present himself for examination in Stage III of a subject unless he has previously been credited with a pass in Stage II of that subject.

PRE-REQUISITES

4. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Cost Accounting unless he has previously been credited with a pass in Accounting II.

CROSS CREDITS

5. Any candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Laws in this University shall be exempted from the subjects Commercial Law Stages I and II.

6. Any candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in this University may transfer Economics I and II in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer in terms of Section III (ii) of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of University Examinations". These units shall be treated as exempted units as provided in Section III (iii) of the University of New Zealand Statute, "Conduct of Examinations".

7. A candidate who has been credited with Economics III as for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts may also be exempted from Elementary Statistical Method if the Professorial Board so approves.

PERSONAL COURSES OF STUDY

8. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Professorial Board. The decision of the Professorial Board on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

9. In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than five units for this Degree.

10. A candidate who enters for the professional examinations in Accountancy and who in the same year enters for examination under the Statute "The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce" shall not present himself for examination in more subjects in all than he would have been entitled to present if he had entered for examination under the Degree Statute only.

11. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar, Auckland, not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination.

12. Subject in each case to the provisions of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of University Examinations", the fee for examinations shall be that prescribed in the University of New Zealand Statute, "Fees".

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

13. The subjects of the examination for the Degree, are the following: (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

Group I

Economics I, as for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts,
113, 114.

Economics II, as for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts,
115, 116.

English I, as for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, 51,
52.

Or French I, as for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts,
81, 82.

Or Italian I, as for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts,
89, 90.

Or Spanish, as for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts,
91, 92.

- Or German I, as for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts,
93, 94.
- Or Russian I, as for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts,
92/1, 92/2.
- Or Maori Studies I, as for the Degree of Bachelor of
Arts, 101, 102.

A unit for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or for
the Degree of Bachelor of Science not otherwise taken
in the course for B.Com.

- Elementary Statistical Method (One paper): 370.
Accounting I (Two papers): 373/1, 373/2.
Accounting II (Two papers): 380/2, 380/3.
Commercial Law I (Two papers): 374/1, 374/2.
Commercial Law II (Two papers): 375/1, 375/2.

Group II

- Economics III (Two papers) 117 and either 118 or
118/2 all as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor
of Arts.
- Accounting III (Three papers): 381/3, 381/4, 381/5.
Auditing (Two papers): 383/1, 383/2.
Cost Accounting (Two papers): 390/1, 390/2.

A unit from the course for the Degree of Bachelor
of Arts or from the course for the Degree of Bachelor
of Science not otherwise taken in the course for
Bachelor of Commerce.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE AND
MASTER OF COMMERCE WITH HONOURS

M.Com.

The University of Auckland Course Regulations

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem statute, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall before presenting himself for examination have:—

- (a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce,
- (b) passed the examination for Economics III as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce,
- (c) kept terms at the Master's stage of the subjects in which he proposes to present himself for examination.

2. No candidate who has passed the examination in Economics for the Degree of Master of Arts shall be admitted to the examination for the Degree of Master of Commerce.

3. Every candidate shall pass in the subjects for the examination for the Degree of Master of Commerce which shall be as follows:—

- (a) A thesis,
- (b) Four papers in the subject Economics as defined for the Degree of Master of Arts, namely 264/1 and any three of the following, 264/2, 264/3, 264/4, 264/5, 264/6 provided that in place of any of the papers 264/2, 264/3, 264/4, 264/5, 264/6 a candidate may present 384, Advanced Accounting Theory, provided that he has, at a previous examination, been credited with a pass in Accounting III for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

4. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:—

- (a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by

the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject Economics or Accounting.

- (b) The candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.
- (c) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar, Auckland, by the first day of November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

Note: If a thesis is submitted later than the first day of November, the candidate cannot enter for a postgraduate scholarship in that year.

- (d) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

5. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours.

6. A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may, in special cases, be extended by the Professorial Board. For this purpose, the academic year is regarded as beginning on March 1st.

7. Honours shall not be awarded if the scripts in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory, or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present

himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to Section 6.

**PERSONAL
COURSES
OF STUDY**

8. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Professorial Board. The decision of the Professorial Board on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

9. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar, Auckland, by the tenth day of May preceding the examination.

10. Subject to the provisions of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of University Examinations" the fee for examination shall be that prescribed in the University of New Zealand Statute "Fees".

ACCOUNTANCY

Accounting: Associate Professor Holt

Dr Johnston

Part-time: Mr Davis

Mr Rose

Mr Twomey

Commercial Law: Mr Leys

Part-time: Mr Kennedy

A time-table of lectures and additional information for students is posted on the Accountancy Notice Board near Room 11.

SUBJECTS

(1) Accounting I; for B.Com. (Two papers): 373/1, 373/2. Three hours per week.

Prescriptions:

Introduction to the theory of accounting; the principles and practice of double entry book-keeping.

Text-books: L. W. Holt, *Accounting I* (2nd edit.); R. J. Chambers, *Accounting in Action*.

Reference Books: W. G. Rodger, *An Introduction to Accounting Theory*; L. Goldberg, *An Outline of Accounting*; Harry Norris, *Accounting Theory*.

(2) Accounting II; for B.Com. (Two papers): 380/2, 380/3. Three hours per week.

Prescriptions:

The theory and practice of Financial Accounting; principles and practice of accounting as applied to partnership and company accounts.

Text-book: T. R. Johnston, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in New Zealand*.

Reference Books: Yorston, Smyth and Brown, *Advanced Accounting* (Vol. I); Yorston, Smyth and Brown, *Fundamentals of Accounting*; A. A. Fitzgerald (edit.), *Accounting Stage I*; R. N. Carter, *Advanced Accounts*; G. O. May, *Financial Accounting*; R. J. Chambers, *Accounting in Action*; P. G. Harle, *Advanced Accounting*.

(3) Accounting III; Joint Papers for B.Com. and Accountancy Professional. (Three papers): 381/3, 381/4, 381/5. Four hours per week.

Prescriptions:

Paper (a) The theory and practice of management and cost

accounting, including the classification of accounts and the planning and installation of accounting systems.

Paper (b) The theory and practice of financial accounting, including advanced problems in valuation and depreciation of assets; analysis of financial statements; interpretation of accounts; criticism of accounts; investigation into accounts and reports thereon; goodwill, its nature, valuation and treatment in accounts; valuation of interests in businesses and of shares in companies; considerations relating to the capital structure and the financing of businesses; loss of profits insurance; advanced problems in company accounting, including holding companies and group accounts.

Paper (c) The theory and practice of trust accounting, including accounts of executors and trustees; use of simple actuarial tables; principles and practice of Land Tax, Income Tax, Social Security Charge, Death and Gift Duty.

Note: Candidates are expected to have a working knowledge of the preparation of returns, calculation of assessments for both persons and companies, and of major principles of taxation, without a detailed knowledge of unusual points. If any question involves the calculation of tax or duty, the basic rates shall be given and any changes in taxation legislation made after 30th June of the year in which the paper is set may be ignored.

Books for reference: T. R. Johnston, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in N.Z.*; Yorston, Smyth and Brown, *Advanced Accounting*, (3rd ed.); M. K. Twomey, *Income Tax in New Zealand* (3rd ed.); Ranking, Spicer and Pegler, *Executorship Law and Accounts*; A. E. J. Anderson, *Executorship Law and Accounts in New Zealand*; R. N. Carter, *Advanced Accounts* (Australasian Edition); W. W. Bigg, *Cost Accounts*; H. J. Wheldon, *Cost Accounting and Costing Methods*; C. M. Gillespie, *Standard Costs*; W. Scott, *Cost Accounting*; Fitzgerald and Speck, *Holding Companies*; W. Scott, *Business Budgeting and Budgetary Control*; S. R. Brown, *Costs and Prices*; Yorston, Brown and Sainsbury, *Costing Procedures*.

(4) Auditing; Joint papers for B.Com. and Accountancy Professional. (Two papers): 383/1, 383/2. Two hours per week.

Prescriptions:

The scope and purpose of audits; audit practice and procedure in relation to all classes of accounts; the audit of solicitors' trust accounts; internal control; internal check questionnaires; testing and sampling; verification in depth; audit programmes and working papers; audit reports and certificates; rights, duties,

powers and liabilities of auditors; legal decisions; qualifications of auditors; investigations and reports thereon; criticism of accounts; presentation of accounts; conduct and professional etiquette.

Text-book: Rodger and Gilkison, *Auditing*.

Supplementary Reading: Pitman and Sons, *Principles and Practice of Auditing* (Australasian Edition of de Paula); Spicer and Pegler, *Practical Auditing*; R. A. Irish, *Auditing Practice and Theory*; T. R. Johnston, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in N.Z.*

(5) Cost Accounting; for B.Com. (Two papers): 390/1, 390/2.
Two hours per week.

Prescriptions:

The general principles and practice of cost Accounting as applied to the control of production and distribution of goods and services. Methods of approach — historical and pre-determined costs. Accounting for labour, material and overhead expenses. Classification of expenditure and methods of determining unit costs. Budgetary control and standard costs. Information for price and output decisions. Presentation of cost information. Statistical method as applied to the analysis of accounting reports.

Text-book: W. Scott, *Cost Accounting*.

Supplementary reading: S. R. Brown, *Costs and Prices*; Yorston, Brown and Sainsbury, *Costing Procedures*; T. Lang, *Cost Accountant's Handbook*; H. J. Wheldon, *Business Statistics and Statistical Method*; Donnelly, *Direct Costing*.

(6) Commercial Law I; for B.Com. (Two papers): 374/1, 374/2.
Three hours per week.

Prescriptions:

(a) Law of Contract defined as follows: The general principles of the law of contract (excluding matters relating purely to rules of construction and evidence); the application of such principles to agency, including the special case of husband and wife.

(b) Company Law, defined as follows: the general principles of the law of joint stock companies with special reference to the provisions and the application of the Companies Act 1955 and its amendments.

Text-book: Paper (a) Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*.

For reference: Ward and Wild, *Mercantile Law in New Zealand*; R. Sutton, *Sutton and Shannon On Contracts* (5th Ed.); Cheshire and Fifoot, *Law of Contract* (4th Ed.).

Paper (b) F. J. Northey, *Introduction to Company Law in New Zealand* (3rd Edition).

For reference: D. J. Dalglish, *Company Law in New Zealand* (4th Ed.); Morison's, *Company Law in New Zealand*, (3rd Ed. Vol. I); H. E. Anderson and D. J. Dalglish, *The Law Relating to Companies in New Zealand* (4th Ed.); L. C. B. Gower, *The Principles of Modern Company Law* (2nd Ed.).

(7) Commercial Law II; for B.Com. (Two papers): 375/1, 375/2.
Two hours per week.

Prescriptions:

(a) The general principles of the law of bankruptcy; the rights, duties, powers and liabilities of assignees under deeds of assignment on compositions for the benefit of creditors; the Chattels Transfer Act, 1924, the Hire-purchase Agreement Act, 1939, and their amendments; an elementary knowledge of arbitration.

(b) The Sale of Goods Act, 1908; the general principles of insurance, and a more detailed knowledge of life and fire insurance; suretyship; partnership; negotiable instruments and the general principles governing the presentment for acceptance and payment of bills of exchange, cheques and promissory notes, and the rules as to notice of dishonour.

Text-books: (a) Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*. Reference should be made to the Bankruptcy Act (Reprint 1957).

For reference: F. C. Spratt, *Law and Practice of Bankruptcy in New Zealand*; E. W. Henderson & P. B. A. Sim, *Garrow's Personal Property in New Zealand* (3rd Ed.).

(b) Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, and the relevant acts.

For reference: P. E. Joske and J. H. Luxford, *Sale of Goods in New Zealand and Australia*; R. Sutton and N. P. Shannon, *Chalmers Sale of Goods Act* (12th Ed.); P. S. Atiyah, *The Sale of Goods*; C. M. Schmitthoff, *The Sale of Goods*; B. Chedlow, *Chalmers on Bills of Exchange* (12th Ed.); Charlesworth J., *The Principles of Mercantile Law* (8th Ed.); *Chitty on Contracts (Specific Contracts)* (21st Ed.).

In all Commercial Law subjects competency in the application of the principles is considered essential.

(8) Advanced Accounting Theory, for M.Com. 384 (One paper).

Prescriptions:

A critical analysis of accounting concepts, principles and conventions in relation to contemporary accounting problems and practice.

Reference books: A list of suitable books will be supplied to students.

Note: All subjects for the Bachelor of Commerce Degree except Accounting III and Auditing will be examined internally by this University. The subjects of Accounting III and Auditing for the Bachelor of Commerce Degree will be examined externally.

THE PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OF THE NEW ZEALAND SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS

The qualifying examinations for admission to the New Zealand Society of Accountants shall be:

(1) *Either* (a) The University Entrance examination prescribed and conducted by the University of New Zealand and set out in the University of New Zealand Calendar,

Or (b) A grant of admission ad eundem statum by the University of New Zealand,

Or (c) A grant of provisional admission (under special conditions for Accountancy.)

(2) The Professional examinations in Accountancy conducted by the University of New Zealand on behalf of the Society.

Before admission to membership of the Society a candidate must also have satisfied any other condition stipulated by the Society.

The Calendar of the University of New Zealand and the current syllabus of Examinations issued by the Society should be consulted by candidates for the Professional examinations.

Cross Credits

Candidates who enter for the Bachelor of Commerce Degree, obtain terms and pass the internal examinations for Accounting I and II, Commercial Law I and II and Economics I and satisfy other requirements of the New Zealand Society of Accountants will be granted cross credits to the Professional Accountancy Course in these subjects.

Students in the subjects Accounting I and II and in Commercial Law I and II may make separate examination entries and sit the external examinations for the New Zealand Society of Accountants' professional qualification, but a pass in these external examinations will not be credited to the Bachelor of Commerce Degree.

Subjects for External Examinations for the New Zealand Society of Accountants' Professional Qualification:

Accounting I: For prescriptions see University of New Zealand Calendar.

Accounting II: For prescriptions see University of New Zealand Calendar.

Accounting III: As for B.Com. See page 246 of this Calendar.

Auditing: As for B.Com. See page 247 of this Calendar.

Secretarial Practice: For prescription see University of New Zealand Calendar.

Text-book: J. D. Rose, *Harle and Rose's Secretarial Law and Practice in New Zealand*.

Trustee Law: For prescription see University of New Zealand Calendar.

Text-book: Nevill, *Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration in New Zealand* (2nd ed.).

For reference: Garrow and Henderson, *Law of Trusts and Trustees in New Zealand*; Hanbury, *Modern Equity*; Garrow, *Wills and Administration* (only for full explanation of particular topics); Underhill, *Law of Trusts and Trustees*; Keeton, *The Law of Trusts* (7th ed.).

Commercial Law I: As for B.Com. See page 248 of this Calendar.

Commercial Law II: As for B.Com. See page 249 of this Calendar.

Economics (Two papers): 385, 385/1. For prescription see University of New Zealand Calendar.

No candidate shall present himself for an examination in more than five subjects and no candidate shall present himself for examination in Accounting II unless he has at a previous examination been credited with Accounting I, nor in Accounting III unless he has at a previous examination been credited with Accounting II, or in Commercial Law II, unless he has at a previous examination been credited with Commercial Law I, nor in Economics unless he has previously been credited with passes in any two subjects of the Professional Examinations in Accountancy.

A candidate who enters for the professional examinations in Accountancy and who in the same year enters for examination under the Course Regulations for "The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce" shall not present himself for examination in more subjects in all than he would have been entitled to present if he had entered for examination under the Degree Course Regulations only.

A candidate who has at or before the examinations of 1957, been credited with a pass in any subject of the Professional Examinations in Accountancy, shall not be required to pass in Economics, provided he completes the Professional Examinations not later than the examinations of 1967.

L A W

Professor Davis
Mr Sim
Mr Vautier

Professor Northey
Mr Whalan
Mr Chilwell

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS LL.B.

Statute of the University of New Zealand

I. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be matriculated students of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Statute "Terms and Lectures", and pass the University examinations as herinafter defined.

II. The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be:

Division I

Any four units (including English I) from the following subjects Stages I, II or III of the course for the Bachelor of Arts Degree:

- | | | | |
|---------------|---|-------------------|--|
| (1) { Latin | } Psychology
Philosophy
History
Political Science
Economics
Pure Mathematics | One
only
of | } Applied
Mathematics
Physics
Chemistry
Botany
Zoology
Biology
Geology
Geography
Anthropology |
| (2) { Greek | | | |
| (3) { English | | | |
| (4) { French | | | |
| { German | | | |
| { Italian | | | |
| { Spanish | | | |
| (5) Roman Law | | | |

Division II

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| (6) Criminal Law | (12) The Law of Evidence |
| (7) The Law of Torts | (13) The Law of Procedure |
| (8) The Law of Contract | (14) Conveyancing and
Taxation |
| (9) The Law of Property | (15) Constitutional Law |
| (10) Company Law and the
Law of Bankruptcy | (16) Jurisprudence |
| (11) The Law of Trusts, Wills,
and Administration | (17) Conflict of Laws |
| | (18) International Law |

A candidate may take the subjects numbered 1—4 (inclusive) in any order, but the other subjects must be taken in the order shown, unless the Professorial Board in individual cases, allows the subjects to be taken in some other order.

III. The foregoing subjects are defined as follows:

- (1) }
(2) } Any four units (including English I) as provided in
(3) } Division I of Section II.
(4) }

415 (5) *Roman Law* (One paper). (Professor Davis). (Two hours per week).

Outlines of the History of the Roman Law. The main principles of the Roman Law according to the Institutes of Justinian so far as relevant to the study of modern legal systems. The 118th and 127th Novellae relating to intestate succession. The following topics shall be deemed to be irrelevant to modern legal systems and may be omitted:

- (i) Book I, Title 5—1, 2 and 3; Title 6 (entire); Title 7 (entire).
(ii) Book I, Title 12—1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 10.
(iii) Book I, Title 17 (entire); Title 19 (entire).
(iv) Book II, Title 15 (entire); Title 16 (entire).
(v) Book II, Title 20—1 and 2.
(vi) Book II, Title 22—1, 2 and 3; Title 23—5, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 11.
(vii) Book III, Title 7 (entire), and Title 8 (entire).
(viii) Book IV, Title 6—18 inclusive, except in so far as necessary to an understanding of the substantive law.

Translation of substantial portions of the Latin text shall not be required.

Text-books recommended: Lee, R. W. *Elements of Roman Law* (4th ed.). For reference: Moyle's or Sandars' *Institutes of Justinian*; Buckland, W. W., *Manual of Roman Private Law* (2nd ed.); Buckland, W. W., *Text-book of Roman Law* (2nd ed.); Buckland and McNair, *Roman Law and Common Law*.

416 (6) *Criminal Law* (One paper). (Mr Sim). (One hour per week).

The general principles of criminal liability. The law relating to the following indictable offences: unlawful assembly, riot, seditious offences, perjury, false oaths, false statements or

declarations, murder, manslaughter, wounding with intent to do bodily harm, negligent acts causing actual bodily harm, common assault, assault causing actual bodily harm, aggravated assault, indecent assault, rape, abortion, bigamy, defamatory libel, criminal defamation, theft, obtaining by false pretence, obtaining credit fraudulently, criminal breach of trust, robbery, aggravated robbery, assault with intent to rob, burglary, housebreaking, receiving property dishonestly obtained, forgery (general principles), uttering forged documents, arson. The Police Offences Amendment Act, 1951, Part I. Criminal attempts. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding the law of evidence).

Text-book recommended: Garrow, J. M. E., *The Crimes Act* (3rd ed.).

421 (7) *The Law of Torts* (One paper). (Professor Davis). (Two hours per week).

General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts.

Text-books recommended: Davis, A. G. *The Law of Torts in New Zealand*, or Winfield, P. H., *A Text-book of the Law of Torts* (6th ed.). For reference: Salmond, J. W., *Torts* (11th ed.); Winfield, P. H., *Cases on the Law of Tort*; Morison, W. L., *Cases on Torts*.

417, 418 (8) *The Law of Contract* (Two papers). (Professor Northey). (Two hours per week).

The general principles of the law of contract. The law as to the sale of goods, partnership, agency, suretyship, and negotiable instruments.

Note: Candidates should be prepared in each paper to answer questions on any part of the syllabus.

Text-books recommended: Cheshire, G. C. and Fifoot, C. H. S., *Law of Contract* (4th ed.); Leys, W. C. S. and Northey, J. F., *Commercial Law in New Zealand*. For reference: Cheshire, G. C. and Fifoot, C. H. S., *Cases on the Law of Contract* (2nd ed.); Salmond, J. W. and Williams, J., *Contract* (2nd ed.); Smith, J. C. and Thomas, J. A. C., *A Casebook on Contract*.

419, 420 (9) *The Law of Property* (Two papers). (Mr Sim). (Two hours per week).

The principles, legal and equitable, and outlines of the history of, the following portions of the law of real and personal property:

Estates and interests in land. Future interests in Property (reversions, remainders and executory interests) and the rule against

perpetuities and the rule against accumulations (elementary treatment only).

The land transfer system. Mortgages and instruments by way of security. Leases and tenancies and the law of landlord and tenant. Title to and interests in goods (excluding the Sale of Goods Act, 1908, except ss. 18-28 thereof). Bailments (excluding bailments for carriage). Prescriptions and the statutes of limitation relating to property. The law of husband and wife as regards property.

Questions shall not be asked on Powers of Attorney or Choses in Action and the assignment thereof.

Candidates shall not be asked to draw documents or portions thereof.

Note: Candidates should be prepared in each paper to answer questions on any part of the syllabus.

Text-books recommended:

Real Property: Garrow, J. M. E., *Real Property* (4th ed.).

For reference: Cheshire, G. C., *Modern Law of Real Property* (7th ed.).

Personal Property: Garrow, J. M. E., *Personal Property* (3rd ed. by Henderson); Wily, H. J., *The Tenancy Act 1955* (4th ed.).

423 (10) *Company Law and the Law of Bankruptcy* (One paper). (Professor Northey). (One hour per week).

The principles of the law relating to registered trading companies. The principles of the law of Bankruptcy, and bankruptcy procedure.

Text-books recommended: Company Law: Northey, J. F., *Introduction to Company Law* (3rd ed.). For reference: Gower, L. C. B., *Modern Company Law*. Bankruptcy: Leys, W. C. S. and Northey, J. F., *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, Part III.

422 (11) *The Law of Trusts Wills and Administration* (One paper). (Mr Whalan). (Two hours per week).

Trusts; Wills; Intestate succession; administration of the estates of deceased persons; the equitable doctrines of conversion, election, satisfaction, and marshalling.

Candidates shall not be asked to draw documents or portions thereof.

Text-books recommended: Trusts: Garrow, J. M. E. and Henderson, E. W., *Law of Trusts and Trustees in New Zealand* (2nd ed.). For reference: Hanbury, H. G., *Modern Equity* (2nd ed.). Wills etc.: Hughes Parry, D., *Law of Succession* (as to wills); Garrow, J. M. E., *Wills and Administration* (2nd ed.) (as to administration); Nevill, P., *The Concise Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration in New Zealand* (2nd ed.).

424 (12) *The Law of Evidence* (One paper). (Mr Sim). (One hour per week).

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

As a condition precedent to the granting of terms in the Law of Evidence, internal students shall attend such lectures in Legal Ethics as may be prescribed by this University.

Text-books recommended: Garrow, J. M. E. and Willis, J. D., *Law of Evidence in New Zealand* (3rd ed.). For reference: Nokes, G. D., *An Introduction to Evidence*; Cockle E., *Cases and Statutes on Evidence* (9th ed.); Phipson, S. L., *Law of Evidence* (9th ed.).

425 (13) *The Law of Procedure* (One paper). (Mr Vautier). (Two hours per week).

The jurisdiction and procedure of the Supreme Court and the Court of Appeal in civil cases, including probate and administration, but excluding bankruptcy. The jurisdiction and procedure of the Magistrate's Court in civil cases and on complaints. The substantive and procedural law of divorce and other matrimonial causes, and of proceedings under the Destitute Persons Act 1910.

As a condition precedent to the granting of terms in the Law of Procedure, internal students shall attend such lectures in Legal Ethics as may be prescribed by this University.

Text-books recommended: Sim, W. J., *Practice and Procedure* (9th ed.); Wily, H. J., *Magistrates' Courts Procedure* (4th ed.); Sim, W. J., *Divorce Practice* (6th ed.). For reference: Odgers, W. B., *Pleading and Practice* (14th ed.).

426 (14) *Conveyancing and Taxation* (One paper). (Mr Chilwell). (Two hours per week).

Practical Conveyancing in the prescribed class of instruments. The law relating to land and income tax, gift duty, death duties, conveyance duty. The Solicitors Audit Regulations.

The prescribed class of instruments shall be agreements for sale; conditions of sale; transfers of land and interests therein; assignments of personalty; hire-purchase agreements; mortgages and sub-mortgages; leases; agreements for lease under-leases; surrenders of lease; powers of attorney; bonds; partnership deeds; wills and settlements; appointments of new trustees. (Forms to be of a simple and usual character only).

As a condition precedent to the granting of terms in Conveyancing and Taxation, internal students shall attend such lectures in Legal Ethics as may be prescribed by this University.

Text-books recommended: Goodall, S. I., *Conveyancing* (2nd ed.). For reference: *Encyclopaedia of Forms and Precedents*; Hayes, W. and Jarman,

T., *Concise Forms of Wills* (18th ed.); Twomey, M. K., *Income Tax in New Zealand*; Staples, C. A., *A Guide to New Zealand Income Tax Practice* (current ed.).

427 (15) *Constitutional Law* (One paper). (Professor Northey). (Two hours per week).

Outlines of the British and New Zealand Constitutions, including a general knowledge of the leading cases in constitutional law and of the chief constitutional documents; general principles relating to British nationality; a general knowledge of the constitutional relations between Great Britain and Northern Ireland and self-governing Dominions, and between the self-governing Dominions *inter se*; a general knowledge of the principles of Administrative Law with special reference to New Zealand, that is to say, of the legislative and judicial powers of administrative officers or departments, and of judicial review of executive and administrative action.

Text-books recommended: Keir, D. L. and Lawson, F. H., *Cases in Constitutional Law* (4th ed. rev.); Wade, E. C. S. and Phillips, G. G., *Constitutional Law* (5th ed.); Dicey, A. V., *Law of the Constitution* (9th ed. by Wade, E. C. S.); Robson, W. A., *Justice and Administrative Law* (3rd ed.); Griffith, J. G. and Street, H., *Principles of Administrative Law* (2nd ed.). For reference: Keith, A. B., *The Dominions as Sovereign States*; Jennings, W. I., *The Law and the Constitution* (4th ed.). Reference will be made to other authorities during the course.

428 (16) *Jurisprudence* (One paper). (Professor Davis). (Two hours per week).

The scope and branches of the Science of Law; the development, nature and function of law and of the State; forms of administration of justice; the sources of law; conceptions and classification of a legal system.

Text-books recommended: Dias, R. W. M. and Hughes, G. B. J., *Jurisprudence*; Paton, G. W., *A Text-book of Jurisprudence* (2nd ed.). For reference: Salmond, J. W., *Jurisprudence* (11th ed.); Allen, C. K., *Law in the Making* (5th ed.); Holland, T. E., *Jurisprudence*; Pollock, F., *First Book of Jurisprudence*. Reference will be made to other authorities during the course.

429 (17) *Conflict of Laws* (One paper). (Mr Whalan). (One hour per week).

The law of domicile. The application of foreign law in English Courts. The limits of the jurisdiction of English Courts. The validity, operation, and enforcement of foreign judgments. New Zealand cases and statutes.

Text-books recommended: Graveson, R. H., *The Conflict of Laws* (3rd ed.). For reference: Graveson, R. H., *Cases on the Conflict of Laws*:

Cheshire, G. C., *Private International Law* (5th ed.); Morris, J. H. C., *Select Cases on Private International Law*.

430 (18) *International Law* (One paper). (Mr Whalan). (One hour per week).

The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality.

Text-books recommended: Starke, J. G., *International Law* (3rd ed.). For reference: Briggs, H. W., *The Law of Nations: Cases, Documents and Notes* (2nd ed.); Schwarzenberger, G., *Manual of International Law* (3rd ed.); Brierly, J. L., *The Law of Nations* (5th ed.); Oppenheim, L., *International Law* (8th ed.). Reference will be made to other authorities during the course.

For list of Statutes see N.Z. University Calendar.

(1) Except in special cases approved by the Professorial Board a candidate may not in any year enter for examination in more than four subjects.

(2) As the Statute is subject to change from year to year the attention of candidates is drawn especially to the Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws in the University of New Zealand Calendar.

(3) All students in Law must comply with the regulations as to Conveyancing and Taxation, and to do this they may pursue one or other of two alternative courses. They may present themselves in the examination in this subject conducted by the University of New Zealand, or they may take the one-year course provided at the University of Auckland. Students who are exempted from attendance at lectures must sit for the examination conducted by the University, as no exemption from attendance in the Conveyancing and Taxation course can be granted.

(4) Candidates who pass the examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws may be admitted as Barristers and Solicitors of the Supreme Court. A student who desires to qualify as a Solicitor only may omit two units but not English I, from the subjects numbered 1 to 4, Roman Law, Conflict of Laws and International Law.

(5) A series of lectures in Legal Ethics and allied topics is arranged annually in conjunction with the Auckland District Law Society. Students who desire to keep Terms in Procedure or Evidence or who desire to obtain a certificate in Conveyancing and Taxation must attend some or all of these lectures. Details

of the lectures and of the attendance required will be announced during the session.

(6) Students are warned that they must make the required entry for examination in all subjects (including Conveyancing and Taxation whether they are seeking a certificate or not), not later than the date specified in the University of New Zealand Calendar.

(7) The attention of students is drawn to Clause 16 of the B.A. Course Regulations. A candidate may qualify for the combined B.A., LL.B. degree by passing in one Arts subject at Stages I, II and III, in another Arts subject at Stages I and II and in two other Arts units prior to the year in which he presents his seventh subject of Division II of Section II of the LL.B. Statute. He may then count Constitutional Law and Jurisprudence as the two necessary additional units for the B.A. degree. But the candidate must comply with the Course Regulations for the B.A. degree and must therefore include English I (which is required for the LL.B. degree) and a foreign language in his course.

(8) The times of lectures for the LL.B. Degree will, as far as possible, be arranged to suit the convenience of students. It may be found necessary to vary the number of hours allotted to each subject for the degree.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS AND
HONOURS IN LAW

LL.M.

Statute of the University of New Zealand

Candidates should refer to the Calendar of the University of New Zealand for details and should consult the Dean before they begin their course of study. Consultation should preferably be towards the end of the year before that in which they take their course.

For this University, the subjects are defined as follows:

431, 431/1 (1) *Roman Law* (Two papers).

The general principles (including sources) of Roman private law according to the Institutes of Gaius and Justinian and the later legislation of Justinian.

432, 432/1 (2) *Jurisprudence* (Two papers).

Theories concerning the origin and development of law. The history of legal theory. Modern schools of thought concerning the nature and purpose of law. Sources of law. Analysis of legal conceptions.

433, 433/1 (3) *International Law* (Two papers).

The principles of the law of nations in peace and war including the status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations and the Republic of Ireland and questions of nationality.

434, 434/1 (4) *Conflict of Laws* (Two papers).

The nature of Private International Law. Fundamental conceptions; classification; renvoi; domicile; public policy. The principles of Private International Law relating to: (a) Persons; (b) Contracts; (c) Torts; (d) Property; (e) Procedure and Evidence.

434/2, 434/3 (5) *Constitutional Law and Administrative Law* (Two papers).

The general principles of the British constitution, the constitutional law of New Zealand and the constitutional status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations (including the Republic of Ireland). The general principles of administrative law with special reference to New Zealand.

435, 435/1 (6) *The Law of Contract* (Two papers).

The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

436, 436/1 (7) *The Law of Torts* (Two papers).

The history and principles of civil liability with special reference to the law of torts.

437, 437/1 (8) *Land Law* (Two papers).

The history and principles of land law.

438, 438/1 (9) *The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate* (Two papers).

The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

439, 439/1 (10) *The Law of Negligence, Mistake, Misrepresentation and Fraud* (Two papers).

The history and principles of the law relating to negligence, mistake, misrepresentation and fraud in their relation to contracts, torts and property and trusts.

440, 440/1 (11) *Equity* (Two papers).

The history and principles of Equity.

Special attention should be paid to the amended LL.M. Statute which provides for the optional submission of a thesis in place of one subject.

The times of classes for the LL.M. Degree will be arranged as far as possible to suit the convenience of students.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC AND
BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH HONOURS

Mus.B.

The University of Auckland Course Regulations

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem statute, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall be matriculated, thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than four years, keep terms in accordance with the University of New Zealand Statute "Terms and Lectures", pass the prescribed examinations, and write a Musical Exercise to the satisfaction of the examiners.

2. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of all twelve subjects listed hereunder in paragraph 11, together with a Musical Exercise, and one of the following subjects as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts:

A language; History I; Philosophy I; Education I; Pure Mathematics I; Geography I; Physics I; *Greek History, Art and Literature; Psychology I.

*Not taught at this University during the current Calendar year.

3. No candidate shall be allowed to present himself for examination in Stage II of any subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage I, or in Stage III of a subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage II.

4. No candidate shall be deemed to have passed in Music I, Music II, or Music III, unless he satisfies the requirements of the examiners in paper (a) of the appropriate Stage.

5. A candidate shall present a Musical Exercise which must be EITHER a work for Chorus (with or without solo voices) and Orchestra (small or large), containing a substantial portion of choral writing; OR a work for Orchestra; OR the following group of compositions:—

- (a) An instrumental composition for piano, organ or orchestra, or an example of chamber music; and
- (b) A four-part vocal composition; and
- (c) A solo song, with pianoforte accompaniment.

The Exercise shall be prepared under the supervision of a member of the teaching staff of the Department of Music. When the Exercise has been completed it shall be forwarded to the Registrar, Auckland, together with the certificate of the teacher and the examination fee prescribed.

6. The Degree may be awarded either as a pass degree, or with First or Second Class Honours. The award shall be made on the whole work of the candidate for the Degree.

**CON-
SESSIONS**

7. Candidates who transfer to the course prescribed in these regulations shall be credited with the subjects in which they have already passed in the old course.

**PERSONAL
COURSES
OF STUDY**

8. The personal course of study of each student shall require the approval of the Professorial Board. The decision of the Professorial Board on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

9. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar, Auckland, not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination.

10. Subject in each case to the provisions of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of University Examinations", the fee for examinations shall be that prescribed in the University of New Zealand Statute "Fees".

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

11. The subjects of examination for the Degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

Music I (Two papers): 182, 182/1.
Music II (Three papers): 183, 183/1, 183/2.
Music III (Three papers): 184, 184/1, 184/2.
Counterpoint I (One paper): 740.
Counterpoint II (One paper): 741.
Acoustics (One paper): 742.
Fugue (One paper): 743.
Form in Music (One paper): 744.
Instrumentation (One paper): 745.
Composition (One paper): 746.
Keyboard and Aural Tests Stage I (Two papers): 747,
747/1.
Keyboard and Aural Tests Stage II (Two papers): 748,
748/1.

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

DIP. MUS.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Music shall pass the examinations prescribed in Sections 2 and 11 of the Regulations for "The Degree of Bachelor of Music" under the conditions set forth in the several Sections of those Regulations, provided that a candidate for the Diploma will not be required to present the following subjects: Composition (One paper) 746, Keyboard and Aural Tests Stage II (Two papers) 748, 748/1.

PRESCRIPTIONS

MUSIC

Professor Nalden
Mr Hollinrake *Dr Tremain*
Mr Rive
Mr Godfrey

SCHOLARSHIPS

Centennial Music Festival Scholarships.
The Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship.
Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship.
Bishop Music Scholarship.
Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship.

COURSE FOR NON-DEGREE STUDENTS

University courses in music are open to general music students and the public. The Course in Music I is specially recommended, the separate parts or all of which may be taken.

PERFORMANCE OF MUSIC

Mus.B. students, and Executant Diploma students are required to take part in either the Choral section, or, if they play orchestral instruments, in the Orchestral section of the University Music Society.

THE UNIVERSITY MUSIC SOCIETY

- (1) *Choral Section:* Wednesday, 7 p.m. One major choral work and part-songs are performed each year.
- (2) *Madrival Group.* Weekly meetings are held to study Sixteenth Century vocal music. Membership is gained by audition, and applications are invited at the beginning of the year.
- (3) *Orchestral Section:* Wednesday, 7 p.m. Practice is provided for players of stringed instruments. Works are performed each year. Applicants may be required to undergo an audition.
- (4) Student recitals are organized during the Second Term, and take place in the Hall.
- (5) Concerts of original compositions by University students are organized as material comes to hand.

Note: Music Society activities are open to students in all Faculties.

COURSES FOR B.A.

MUSIC I

(Two papers)

182 *Harmony.*

The foundations of Harmony, including modulation to related keys, the use of suspensions and passing notes.

Text-book: Hollinrake, *The Foundations of Harmony* (Novello).

182/1 *Prescribed works and their composers.*

Prescribed works:

Bach: *Orgelbuchlein.*

Machaut: *Messe de Notre Dame.*

Mozart: *Piano Concerto K. 456 in B \flat min.*

Purcell: *Fantasias for Viols.*

Schubert: *Quintet in C major Op. 163.*

Stravinsky: *Apollon Musagete.*

182/1 *Musical Appreciation.*

A general survey of the history and development of music from the Middle Ages to the present day.

Text-book: Curt Sachs, *A Short History of World Music* (Dobson).

MUSIC II

(Three papers)

183 *Harmony.*

Diatonic and Chromatic Harmony in four parts, vocal and instrumental styles.

Text-book: Macpherson, *Melody and Harmony* (J. Williams); Bach — Riemenschneider, 371 Chorales (Schirmer).

183/1 *History of Music.*

A survey of the main developments in the history of music from the Renaissance to the end of the Eighteenth Century.

A study will be made of the contributions of the greatest composers and also of social and intellectual conditions and their influences.

Text-books: Lang, *Music in Western Civilization* (Norton); Bukofzer, *Music in the Baroque Era* (Norton); Einstein, *Mozart* (Cassell).

Recommended in addition: Apel and Davison, *Historical Anthology of Music*, Parts I and II (Harvard); Gray, *The History of Music* (Kegan Paul); Schweitzer, *J. S. Bach* (Black); Westrup, *Purcell* (Dent); Sachs, *A History of Musical Instruments* (Norton); Reese, *Music in the Renaissance* (Norton).

183/2 *Prescribed Works and their Composers.*

Prescribed Works: de Lassus, *Messe, Douce Mémoire*; *Anthologie des Maîtres des XV, XVI and XVII Siècles No. 5*; Morley, Ballet, *My Bonny Lass She Smileth*; Morley, *Madrigal, Ho, who comes here?*; Weelkes, *Madrigal, O care, thou wilt despatch me*; Weelkes, Ballet, *On the Plains, Fairy Trains*; Wilbye, *Madrigal, Sweet Honey Sucking Bees*; Wilbye, *Draw on Sweet Night*; Byrd, *Pastoral, Though Amaryllis Dance in Green*; Song, *I thought that love had been a boy*; Purcell, *Opera Dido and Aeneas*; J. S. Bach, *St. Matthew Passion*; Handel, *Concerto Grosso in F. Op. 6 No. 2, Concerto Grosso in A. Op. 6 No. 11*; Mozart, *Concerto in C minor for Pianoforte and Orchestra, K. 491*; Haydn, *Symphony No. 102 in B Flat Major, String Quartet in F Major, Op. 77, No. 2.*

MUSIC III

(Three papers)

184 *Harmony.*

Advanced Harmony, diatonic and chromatic, up to five parts, instrumental and vocal.

Text-books: Andrews, *The Oxford Harmony*, Vol. II (O.U.P.); Wishart, *Harmony* (Hutchinson).

184/1 *History of Music.*

Music in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries. A study will be made of the social, literary and philosophical background to the Romantic Movement and of divergent principles to be observed in the work of the Nineteenth Century composers.

Text-books: Lang, *Music in Western Civilization* (Norton); Schumann, *On Music and Musicians* (Dennis Dobson); Lambert, *Music Ho!* (Penguin).

Recommended in addition: Einstein, *Music in the Romantic Era* (Norton); Berlioz, *Autobiography* (Heffer); Newman, *Wagner Nights* (Putnam); Toye, *Verdi* (Knopf); Hindemith, *A Composer's World* (Harvard).

184/2 *Prescribed Works and their Composers.*

Prescribed Works: Beethoven, *Symphony No. 9 in D Minor*; César Franck, *Quintet for Pianoforte and Strings*; Brahms, *String Quartet in A Minor, Op. 51 No. 2*; R. Strauss, *Don Juan, Op. 20*; Debussy, *Iberia for Orchestra*; Sibelius, either *Symphony No. 3*

in C Major Op. 52, or Symphony No. 7 in C Major Op. 208; Stravinsky, The Firebird (Suite for Orchestra); Bartok, Concerto for Violin and Orchestra.

M.A. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a Thesis)

History and Literature of Music.

318 (a) Detailed examination in the history of music of a special period.

318/1 (b) The history and theory of musical criticisms; the study of procedure and principles of musical criticism involving practical aspects of journalism as well as the formation of judgments.

318/2 (c) History of Music Theory: the study of selected theoretical writings from the 17th century onwards. The relation of theory to practice.

318/3 (d) Musical instruments of the Renaissance and the Baroque. A survey of musical instruments, their history and structure; matters of performance in relation to the music written for them. A study of specified 16th and 17th century treatises on musical instruments.

318/4 (e) Essay: Choice of musical subjects, designed to test the candidate's grasp of aspects of music not covered by the papers.

318/5 (f) Aesthetics: The beautiful in music; Music and meaning; Art as an experience; Perception and aesthetic value.

318/6 (g) The history of musical notation with paleographical exercises. Basic problems of notation, neumes, rhythmic modes, tablatures, modern notation and scoring.

318/7 (h) Analysis and criticism, which will include musical examples in any of the accepted forms for explanation and comment.

318/8 (i) Folk and Primitive Music. An introduction to Folk and Primitive Music — melody, rhythm, form; the social background.

COURSES FOR MUS.B.

MUSIC I

(Two papers)

182 and 182/1 As prescribed for the B.A. Degree, Stage I.

MUSIC II

(Three papers)

183, 183/1 and 183/2 As prescribed for the B.A. Degree, Stage II.

MUSIC III

(Three papers)

184, 184/1 and 184/2 As prescribed for the B.A. Degree, Stage III.

COUNTERPOINT I

(One paper)

740 Sixteenth century counterpoint in three parts; harmonic counterpoint in two parts.

Text-book: Dyson, *Musicianship for Students*, Book II (Novello). Scores: Bach, *Two-part Inventions*; Soderlund, *Examples of Gregorian Chant*, and works by Lassus, Palestrina and Ingegneri (Crofts).

COUNTERPOINT II

(One paper)

741 Sixteenth century counterpoint up to five parts; harmonic counterpoint in three parts; invertible counterpoint; canon two in one, with or without the addition of a free part or parts.

Text-book: Dyson, *Musicianship for Students*, Book II (Novello). Scores: Bach, *Three-part Inventions*; Soderlund, *Examples of Gregorian Chant*, and works by Lassus, Palestrina and Ingegneri (Crofts).

ACOUSTICS

(One paper)

742 Acoustics as required by the subject in relation to music.

Text-books: Alex. Wood, *The Physics of Music* (C.U.P.); Buck, *Acoustics for Musicians* (O.U.P.); Jeans, *Science and Music* (Macmillan); Lloyd, *Music and Sound* (O.U.P.).

Lecture Hours: Arranged in alternate years. The next course will be given in 1959.

FUGUE

(One paper)

743 Fugue in not more than three parts, either vocal or instrumental.

Text-book: Kitson, *The Elements of Fugal Construction* (O.U.P.). Scores: Bach, *Forty-eight Preludes and Fugues*, Books I and II.

FORM IN MUSIC

(One paper)

744 An investigation of the origins and historical application of certain prescribed musical forms, together with the analysis of representative musical works. The forms discussed in 1959 will be: Variation Form, The Sonata Forms, and Fugue.

Text-books: Bairstow, *The Evolution of Musical Forms* (Oxford); Macpherson, *Form in Music* (J. Williams).

INSTRUMENTATION

(One paper)

745 An arrangement from short score for an orchestra not exceeding the following: 2 flutes, 2 oboes, 2 clarinets, 2 bassoons, 2 horns, 2 trumpets, 3 trombones, harp, percussion, strings.

Also, an arrangement for Pianoforte from an Orchestral Score.

Text-book: Jacob, *Orchestral Technique* (O.U.P.). Score: Beethoven, *Symphony No. 6 in F, The "Pastoral"*.

COMPOSITION

(One paper)

746 Composition instrumental and/or vocal, designed to offer scope for creative ability and the application of the technique acquired in Counterpoint II and Harmony III.

During the third term, Composition students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches in certain prescribed forms.

Instrumental composition may include a sonata-form exposition, or a short movement in variations, ternary, or early rondo form for keyboard, instrumental, or chamber group. Vocal composition may include the setting of words in the style of a motet or part-song for unaccompanied S.A.T.B., or a solo song.

Once the basic sketches have been approved by the supervisor, completion of compositions shall be the result of unaided work.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the third term.

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS

Preliminary Course in Aural Training

All first year Mus. B. students are required to enrol for Preliminary Aural Training, and present themselves for an aural test during the first week of Term I.

Students who pass this test may proceed to Keyboard and Aural Tests, Stage I (No. 747 and 747/1).

Students who fail to pass this test shall be required to undergo a course of aural training, of one year's duration, preliminary to Keyboard and Aural Tests, Stage I.

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS, STAGE I

(Two papers)

747 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal and instrumental scores and from figured basses; harmonization of melodies.

747/1 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, chiefly harmonic; identification of chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to period, style, composer and instrumentation.

Text-books: Morris and Ferguson, *Preparatory Exercises in Score Reading* (O.U.P.); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part I* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book I* (Forsyth).

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS, STAGE II

(Two papers)

748 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal scores including the C clef and orchestral scores; the realization of Eighteenth century continuo parts; harmonization of melodies; transposition; improvisation.

748/1 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, harmonic and contrapuntal; identification of advanced chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices and style.

Text-books: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises, Book II* (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part II* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book II* (Forsyth); Lovelock, *Orchestral Score Reading* (Hammond); Lovelock, *Graded Transposition Exercises* (Hammond).

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

(Dip. Mus.)

To qualify for this University Diploma, a Mus.B. student must pass examinations in all subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music, with the exception of Composition: 746, Keyboard and Aural Tests Stage II: 748, 748/1 and the Exercise.

EXECUTANT DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

Course Regulations

I. A University of Auckland Executant Diploma in Music shall be granted to a candidate who has:

- (i) Passed the Entrance Examination as hereinafter defined; and
- (ii) Pursued a course of full-time study for a period of not less than three years in the subjects set out in Regulation V below and passed the annual examinations in these subjects.

II. The subjects for the Entrance Examination, held annually in November, shall be:

- (i) The performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice; and
- (ii) Musicianship Tests, including Aural Training and Sight Reading.

Note: The Compositions in II (i) above shall be restricted, at the Entrance Examination for the course commencing in 1959, to any one of the subjects listed in Part One of Regulation V below.

III. Candidates for the Entrance Examination must give notice of candidature to the Registrar on or before 30 September in each year (a form of application is available at the Office).

Applications for Government Bursaries should also be forwarded to the Registrar, Auckland, preferably together with applications for admission. The closing date for bursary applications will be advertised annually by the University. Six of these bursaries, each valued at £150 per annum and tenable for three years, will be available. (See page 104.)

IV. A candidate for the Executant Diploma in Music must be either (1) a matriculated student, or (2) a person who is at least sixteen years of age on 31 December of the year preceding that in which he enters upon the course for the Diploma and has studied for at least three years in a post-primary school. No candidate under (2) shall be admitted to the course of study for the Diploma without the approval of the Professorial Board which must be satisfied that the candidate has reached an adequate standard in English. A candidate shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already

passed, provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and the standard of these examinations is not lower than that prescribed for the Executant Diploma in Music.

Note (i) Candidates over the age of twenty-one years who cannot satisfy the requirements of either (1) or (2) above may apply to the Professorial Board for an Admission Concession, this being similar to Provisional Admission as defined in the Calendar of the University of New Zealand.

(ii) Candidates under the age of sixteen years may apply to the Professorial Board for admission to a course of instruction in a single instrument.

V. The Course for the Executant Diploma in Music shall consist of the following three parts:

Part One Individual Instruction

Weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for 36 weeks a year for any one of the following subjects:

Flute	Violoncello
Oboe	Harp
Clarinet	Organ
Bassoon	Singing
Violin	Pianoforte
Viola	

Part Two Ensemble Training

(i) Weekly ensemble classes of 2 hours' duration to be arranged for all instrumental students during term, where relevant and practicable.

(ii) Further experience and regular practice, instrumental and vocal, shall be undertaken by students through the University and other orchestral and choral societies as arranged with the Head of the Department of Music. A diploma student shall not, without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music, engage in outside professional musical activities. A diploma student may, with the consent of the Head of the Department of Music, engage in outside amateur musical activities, provided that these activities do not interfere with the weekly individual lessons and practices referred to in Part One of this Regulation.

Note: Full attendance at both weekly individual lessons and practices referred to in Part Two (i) and (ii) of Regulation V is compulsory.

Part Three Written Papers

Candidates are expected to present at the annual examinations written papers in the following Sections:

Section A: History and Theory of Music

1st Year subjects: (i) Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training. Text-book: Cole, *The Rudiments of Music* (Novello).

(ii) History of Music. A general survey of the history and literature of music from the Middle Ages to the present day, (as for 182/1, Musical Appreciation).

2nd Year subjects: (i) Aural Training I (as for 747/1).

(ii) Harmony I (as for 182).

(iii) Form in Music (as for 744).

3rd Year subjects: (i) Aural Training II (as for 748/1).

(ii) Harmony II (as for 183).

(iii) Set Works. A detailed study of prescribed musical compositions, (as for 182/1, Set Works).

Section B: Teaching Principles

A course of one year's duration, arranged by the Faculty of Education. Students may take this course in either their second or third year.

Text-book: E. R. Hamilton, *The Teacher on the Threshold* (U.L.P.).

Vocal students shall enrol for courses in modern languages as directed by the Head of the Department of Music.

VI. Executant Diploma students must be prepared to give class demonstrations when required to do so by the Head of the Department of Music.

VII. Candidates must be registered on the books of the University of Auckland and shall satisfy the requirements for the keeping of Terms in accordance with the regulations for matriculated students.

VIII. (i) At the end of each year candidates will be required to have made progress satisfactory to the Head of the Department of Music in Parts One, Two and Three of Regulation V above, before admission will be granted to the succeeding year. There

will be a written examination at the end of each year on the content of Part Three.

(ii) In addition, there will be practical examinations at the end of each year. Syllabuses are appended at the end of these regulations. Each candidate will be assessed upon his practical performance during the whole of the course, together with the result of these examinations for the award of the Diploma.

Note: The Professorial Board may, on the recommendation of the Department of Music, relax or modify the provisions of Regulation VIII (i) in individual cases.

IX. Candidates' entries for the written examinations, together with a fee of £1/2/0 for each paper or subject, must be sent to the Registrar, Auckland, not later than the tenth day of June preceding the Examinations.

X. On completion of the requirements for the Executant Diploma in Music a candidate shall make application to the Registrar, Auckland, for the award of the Diploma. The application must be received by the tenth day of April if the award is to be made at the following Graduation Ceremony.

Note: Further information concerning the content and purpose of the course for the Executant Diploma may be obtained from the Office.

Teachers for 1959: Aileen Young, Voice; Winifred Stiles, Violin and Viola; Molly Wright, Violoncello; Winifred Carter, Harp; George Hopkins, Flute, Oboe, Clarinet and Bassoon; Roger Hollinrake and Peter Godfrey, Organ; Olwen Burton, Pianoforte.

YEARLY PRACTICAL EXAMINATIONS

1. A practical examination in each subject will be held at the end of each year.

2. Each yearly practical examination will be based upon the curriculum for the appropriate year.

(Copies of curricula may be obtained from the Music Department.)

3. Syllabuses:—

A. *Flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, violin, viola, 'cello.*

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- i. Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory.
- ii. Reading at sight.
- iii. Pieces — a group of four works, including a study, as enumerated below.

First Year: (a) a study, (b) a movement from a sonata, (c) a movement from a concerto, (d) a piece of the candidate's own choice.

Second Year: (a) a study, (b) two sonata movements, (c) two concerto movements, (d) a piece of the candidate's own choice.

Third Year: (a) a study, (b) a sonata, (c) a concerto, (d) a piece of the candidate's own choice.
N.B. Pieces in groups (a), (b) and (c) must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.

- iv. *Viva voce* examination, during which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument. He may also be questioned on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under iii. above.

B. *Organ.*

Each of the First and Second Yearly examinations shall consist of five parts:—

- i. Studies and exercises as prescribed from the following list:

Buck: *Organ Playing* (Macmillan and Co.).

Stainer: *The Organ* (Novello).

Andrews: *Pedal Technique* (O.U.P.).

- ii. Pieces. (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year, and (b) two works of the candidate's own choice, representing diverse styles in music.

- iii. Tests at the Organ. Reading at sight, transposition: elementary extemporization upon a given theme (second year only).
- iv. Tests at the pianoforte. First year: as for Mus.B. Keyboard I (747). Second year: as for Mus.B. Keyboard II (748).
- v. *Viva voce*. The candidate may be questioned on the standard organ repertoire and on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under ii. (a) and (b).

The Third Year examination shall consist of four parts:—

- i. Pieces. (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year; at least one of these pieces to be played from memory. (b) Two works of the candidate's own choice, representing diverse styles in music.
- ii. Tests at the organ. Reading at sight, transposition, and extemporization on a given theme or ground bass. The candidate may also be required to rehearse and accompany a choir in the performance of an anthem or a simple setting of the Service.
- iii. History of Church Music. A three-hour written examination.
- iv. *Viva voce* examination.

C. *Voice*.

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- i. Vocal studies and exercises.
- ii. Reading at sight.
- iii. Pieces—
 - First Year:* (a) An unaccompanied folk-song, (b) a song by a Seventeenth Century composer, (c) an aria from a standard oratorio, and (d) a British art-song.
 - Second Year:* (a) An unaccompanied folk-song, (b) a song from the English Lutenist School of the Sixteenth Century, (c) a recitative

and aria from a standard oratorio or an aria from a standard opera, (d) an example of lieder, and (e) a British art-song.

Third Year: (a) An unaccompanied folk-song, (b) a recitative and aria from a standard oratorio, (c) an aria from a standard opera, (d) an example of lieder, (e) a classical aria, and (f) a modern art-song.

N.B. Pieces must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.

iv. *Viva voce* examination, during which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his particular variety of voice. He may also be questioned on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under iii. above.

D. *Pianoforte.*

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- i. Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory.
- ii. Reading at sight.
- iii. Pieces: a group of works to be chosen from lists for the current year.
- iv. *Viva voce* examination, during which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument. He may also be questioned on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under para. iii. above.

4. Accompanists:—

Whenever possible, accompaniment work for practical examinations will be undertaken by Executant Diploma Course students whose subject of study is the pianoforte. Students will be advised of their duties in this respect by the Head of the Department of Music. Should this arrangement prove either partially or wholly impracticable, then candidates will be expected to provide their own accompanists.

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

Professor Light

Associate-Professor Crookes *Mr Marshall (on leave)* *Dr Toy*
Mr Brown *Mr Ferriday* *Mr Cutter* *Mr Brett*
 Mr Middleton *Mr Neal* *Mr Porsolt*
Dr Neale *Mr Noble* *Dr Sutton* *Mr Wallace*

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE

B.Arch.

The University of Auckland Course Regulations

Note: Students who propose to take the B.Arch. Degree should include the following subjects in their school courses: English, Mathematics or Mechanics, and a science subject, preferably Physics.

I. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture must be matriculated students of the University of New Zealand, must keep terms in the subjects of the first, second, third, and fourth examinations as required by the Statute "Terms and Lectures", and pass the University examinations as hereinafter prescribed.

II. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture must produce proof that, during his course, he has been engaged for at least twelve months in practical work in an Architect's office approved by the Professor in charge of the school.

III. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture must present certificates signed by the Professor in charge of the recognized School of Architecture that he has satisfactorily completed four grades of studio work as follows:—

Grade I.—Before presenting any subjects of the second examination;

Grade II.—Before presenting any subjects of the third examination;

Grade III.—Before presenting any subjects of the fourth examination. A candidate must have satisfactorily completed Studio IV. before he presents Test Subject in Architectural Design of the Fourth Examination;

Grade IV.—Before presenting any subjects of the fifth examination.

Note: The Studio work comprises a course of study in the drawing office of the recognized School of Architecture, of architectural design, architectural construction and related subjects taught with special emphasis upon New Zealand's requirements. It is divided into four grades, each grade representing one session's work.

The work is graded from elementary studies in design and construction at Grade I to the solution of advanced design problems and the preparation of working drawings including calculations for earthquake resisting structures in Grade IV.

IV. (i) A candidate who has passed Applied Mathematics I for the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be credited with a pass in Practical Mathematics. A candidate who fails in Physics as for Medical Intermediate Examination, or Physics for Architecture shall, on the recommendation of the examiner, be admitted to the special Medical Intermediate examination in Physics held in the month of February or March.

(ii) No candidate shall offer or be credited with a pass in two stages of the same subject at the same time.

(iii) A candidate who requires to pass in *one* or more subjects to complete an examination may, provided he complies with Sub-Clause (ii) of this Section, present himself for examination in such subject or subjects either alone or together with *one* or more subjects from the next succeeding examination, provided that the total number of subjects offered does not exceed one more than the total number of subjects in such next succeeding examination, and that the subject or subjects offered shall include all the subjects of the preceding examination in which he has not already been credited with a pass.

V. The Vice-Chancellor may, on the recommendation of the Professorial Board of the University concerned, relax or modify

the provisions of Sections III and IV of these Regulations, or of any parts thereof, in individual cases where undue hardship may be caused.

VI. A candidate shall, subsequent to the award of the certificate for Grade IV studio work, present himself for oral examination upon the whole subject matter of the course. If he fails in this oral examination, but passes in all the subjects of the Fourth Examination, he shall present himself for oral re-examination a year later when he takes his Fifth Examination.

VII. Candidates' notices for examination, accompanied by the prescribed fee, must be sent in to the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination. Subject in each case to the provisions of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations" the fee for examination shall be that prescribed in the Statute "Fees".

VIII. Honours in Architecture.

(i) A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture with Honours is required to pass the First, Second, Third and Fourth Examinations prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, be accepted by the Faculty of Architecture for the Honours course and pass the Fifth Examination as prescribed for the Degree with Honours.

(ii) A candidate may receive Honours or be awarded the Degree without Honours.

(iii) A candidate wishing to take Honours must make written application to the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture, setting out the proposed course of study, not earlier than during his course of study for the Fourth Examination and not later than one year after passing the Fourth Year Examination.

(iv) The application shall be determined by the Faculty on the basis of the candidate's past work and progress. In the case of the candidate who has not completed his Fourth Examination it may be accepted subject to the passing of the Fourth Examination.

(v) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the Fifth Year within two years of completing the Fourth Examination provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Professorial Board. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on March 1st.

(vi) No person may be a candidate for Honours more than once.

IX. The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be:—

FIRST EXAMINATION

1. *History of Architecture*, Part I. (One paper):—

455 A general history of architecture and the allied arts as a background to contemporary civilization, with emphasis upon the effect of social conditions and scientific knowledge upon architectural construction and form in the following civilizations:

Ancient Western Asiatic and Egyptian, European from Ancient Greek to modern times.

2. *Architectural Construction* Part I. (One paper):—

456 Buildings in brick and timber and related materials, their foundations, timber and composite trusses. Elementary knowledge of concrete, steel and stone construction; temporary carpentry. The simpler work of the following trades: plasterer, plumber, joiner, painter, glazier, roofer, metalworker.

The properties and uses of building materials for the above.

3. *Drawing I*. (One paper and practical certificate):—

457 Descriptive Geometry: Preliminary definitions and constructions, plane figures, loci, architectural lettering, enlarging and reducing figures, spiral curves, Ionic volute, geometry as a basis of architectural forms and shapes, orthographic, isometric, axonometric, planometric and oblique projections, intersections of planes.

Perspective: The theory and principles of Architectural perspective, definitions, evident phenomena, apparent distortion, perspective representation of lines, planes, solids and curves, perspective projection of simple architectural forms, parallel perspective.

Freehand Drawing: Line drawing and the use of tone to represent form; the indication of various materials, textures and finishes in pencil, ink and wash. The representation of the geometric shapes listed above and simple architectural and natural forms in perspective. Topographical drawing.

Note: A candidate for Drawing I shall forward to the Registrar before the examination a certificate signed by the teacher of the subject in the recognized School of Architecture that he has satisfactorily completed a course of practical work in the subject.

4. *Practical Mathematics* (One paper):—

458 Elementary Algebra, including positive, fractional and negative indices, square root. *Logarithms*, theory and use of the Slide Rule. *Elementary Trigonometry*, including problems on heights and distances and solution of triangles. *Mensuration* of simple plane and solid figures. *Graphic Methods* of calculating: triangle, parallelogram and polygon of forces, resultant of parallel forces, application to finding reactions and stresses in a simple frame, determination of centre of gravity or area, graphically, or by principle of moments.

5. *Physics* (One paper):—

As for Medical Intermediate Examination. 651.

Or *Physics for Architecture* (One paper):—651/1.

SECOND EXAMINATION

1. *History of Architecture*, Part II. (One paper):—

459 A detailed study of architecture and allied arts in the following:

Greek and Roman, comparative and typical examples of religious and secular buildings.

The development of ecclesiastical buildings from Early Christian through Byzantine and Romanesque to the fully developed Gothic of Western Europe.

The Renaissance in Italy and Western Europe to the end of the 18th century; the architects, typical examples of religious and secular work.

2. *Architectural Construction* Part II. (One paper):—

460 A more advanced treatment of the subject matter of Architectural Construction Part I.

Scaffolding, shoring, underpinning. Simpler types of fire-resistant construction and the properties and applications of the materials used.

3. *Structural Mechanics* (One paper):—

461 Principles of equilibrium; forces and moments; drawings and calculations of bending moment and shear force diagrams for simple, restrained and continuous beams; deflection.

Determination by graphic statics of the stresses in King Rod, Queen Post, Fan, Fink, Howe, Pratt, N. and Warren trusses; method of sections for determination of stresses in trusses; steel and timber joints.

Properties and use of steel and timber sections; columns and struts. Simple retaining walls. Arches; principles, simple forms. Structural properties and tests of brick, concrete, steel and timber.

A candidate in Structural Mechanics shall forward to the Registrar before the examination a certificate signed by the teacher of the subject in the recognized School of Architecture that he has satisfactorily completed a course of laboratory tests of strength of materials.

4. *Theory of Architectural Design* Part I. (One paper):—

462 The architectural "programme", the solution of the programme, analysis and synthesis; aesthetic principles such as unity, proportion, scale and character; the historical development of the aesthetic principles in architecture.

5. *Drawing II*. (One paper and a practical certificate):—

463 Descriptive Geometry: Sections of solids, interpenetrations, conic sections, development of surfaces.

Sciagraphy: Construction of conventional shades and shadows in architectural drawing.

Freehand Drawing: An advanced study of the subject matter prescribed in Drawing I.

Perspective: Measuring points, inclined central visual ray, reflections, shadows in perspective, short and simplified methods of projection.

Note: (1) A candidate in Drawing II shall forward to the Registrar before the examination a certificate signed by the teacher of the subject in the recognized School of Architecture that he has satisfactorily completed a course of practical work in the subject.

(2) Candidates who have been credited with a pass in Freehand Drawing (457), Descriptive Geometry (463) and Perspec-

tive Drawing (467) shall be credited with a pass in Drawing I and II. Those credited with any two of the three subjects shall be credited with a pass in Drawing I and the paper in Drawing II, but be required to submit the practical certificate required for Drawing II. Those credited with any one of the three subjects shall be credited with Drawing I and be required to submit Drawing II.

THIRD EXAMINATION

1. *History of Architecture*, Part III. (One paper):—

464 Development of architecture and allied arts from the 18th century to the present day in Europe; European settlements overseas particularly America, Australia, and New Zealand.

The Industrial Revolution and consequential social changes as they affect new architectural programmes.

Revivalist styles and eclecticism; the influence of new materials and building techniques; the architecture of urban and rural communities.

The work and influence of architects from William Morris to the present day.

A history of New Zealand architecture from 1840 to the present time.

Note: On the adoption of the above prescription students who have not passed in History of Decoration will be required to pass History of Architecture Part III in lieu thereof.

2. *Concrete and Steel Construction* Part I. (One paper):—

465 Members in tension, compression and flexure.

Tied and spiralled columns; single and double reinforced rectangular beams; tee-beams; simply supported and continuous beams and slabs. The properties and use of simple and built-up steel sections commonly used for stanchions, beams, girders and roof trusses. Loads; working stresses and standards for concrete and steel. Beam and girder, hollow tile and ribbed floors and roofs; interior and exterior columns; wall and spandrel beams; basement, bearing and panel walls; simple and combined footings; slab and string stairs; shafts for stairs and elevators; parapets; methods of bracing for resistance to wind and earthquake; fire-proofing; bolted and welded joints.

Conventions, reference systems, framing diagrams, working drawings; application of the provisions of the current N.Z. Standard Code of Building By-laws.

Note: Candidates will be allowed the use of the steel handbook issued by Dorman Long and Co. Ltd. These books are to be handed to the supervisor for inspection before the examination and are not to have any notes added.

Note: A candidate who, having commenced his course prior to 1953, is credited with Reinforced Concrete Construction but not with Structural Steel Construction, will be granted credit for the subject Concrete and Steel Construction, Part I.

3. *Sanitation and Hygiene and Electrical Installation* (One paper):—

466 Modern methods of heating by water, air, and steam. Plenum, vacuum and combined systems of ventilation. Principles of sanitation; modern plumbing and drainage systems. Natural and artificial lighting; gas and electric lighting. Power supply to buildings; wiring and distribution systems; electric elevator installations and structural provisions required; electrical units; simple calculations for lighting and power systems.

4. *Theory of Architectural Design* Part II. (One paper):—
468 Planning as the simultaneous consideration of planning for function, for structure and for aesthetics, the historical development of planning; architectural expression from function, structure and aesthetics, its historical development.

FOURTH EXAMINATION

1. *Test Subject in Architectural Design* (Five days):—
469 A design set in the examination room. The programme will be given to the candidate on the first day and he must present a copy of his sketch design for the project at the end of that day. The final design must not deviate from the original sketch in its main lines of composition.

Note: The bare title of the subject will be communicated to the candidate by the Registrar fourteen days before the examination.

2. *Professional Practice and Building Law* (One paper):—
470 The architect, his qualifications, appointment, authority, duties, responsibilities, liabilities, remuneration; sketch drawings;

office routine; reports on property; making of surveys, code of professional practice; competitions; duties of Clerk of Works. Secret commissions; ownership of drawings and copyright. Preparation of contract documents; building contracts, the formalities attending upon their formation and execution; tenders; superintendence; certificates progress and final; extras, alterations and omissions; vesting of materials and liens; liquidated damages and penalties; remedies for breach of contract; excuses for non-performance of contract; arbitration; general legal principles relating to boundaries, fences, party walls and easements.

3. *Concrete and Steel Construction* Part II. (One paper):—

471 A more advanced treatment of the matters specified under Concrete and Steel Construction I.

Plate and braced girders; brackets, corbels, canopies. Conventional methods of design of earthquake-resistant buildings. A general knowledge, excluding calculations, of the forms and applications of retaining walls, flat slab construction, typical vaults, shells, arches and rigid frames. Prestressed concrete. Expansion, construction and separation joints.

Note: Candidates will be allowed the use of the steel handbook issued by Dorman Long and Co. Ltd. These books are to be handed to the supervisor for inspection before the examination and are not to have any notes added.

4. *Specifications, Measurement, and Valuation of Materials* (One paper):—

472 The writing of specifications; the methods of measuring and valuing materials; the preparation of estimates.

5. *Architectural Civics* (One paper, in two parts):—

473 The history and development of Roman, Mediaeval and Renaissance Town Planning.

Modern town plans; their value and method of preparation. The street system. Transport. Zoning. Open spaces. New Zealand legislation governing Town Planning.

Oral Examination as in Section VI.

FIFTH EXAMINATION

Pass Degree.

1. Presentation of thesis. The thesis shall consist of either:

The design of a building or group of buildings, the nature of which is suggested by the candidate and approved by the Pro-

fessor of Architecture, presented in the form of drawings which show a comprehensive study of the subject, including structure and finish, and a brief report recording the investigations carried out, the conclusions reached and other relevant matter not suitable for illustration by drawings; or:

A written thesis upon an architectural subject, provided that the subject is approved by the Professor of Architecture and that he is satisfied that the candidate can obtain the requisite data.

Degree with Honours.

1. Presentation of thesis.

The thesis shall present the findings of the candidate on the course of study approved by the Faculty. The thesis shall normally take the form of:

- (a) Drawings showing a comprehensive study of the subject including structure and finish and advanced study of the selected phase, and
- (b) A report of the investigations made and the conclusions reached in the subject as a whole and in the field of special study.

2. Special Subject (One paper):—

An advanced study covering one academic year of a subject or branch of a subject prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, to be selected by the candidate and approved by the Faculty of Architecture.

Notes: Theses for Pass or Honours Degrees must be entered as examination subjects by the tenth day of June and must reach the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture not later than the first day of November following the date of entry, provided that, if written notice be given to the Dean, deferment may be allowed until the first day of March following. If the examiners so recommend, a Thesis which is not considered satisfactory, shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it at a later date to be specified by the examiners.

For Travelling Scholarship in Architecture see p. 116.

For Senior Scholarship in Architecture see p. 115.

DIPLOMA IN ARCHITECTURE

(Associateship of the University of Auckland)

I. Candidates for the Diploma in Architecture of the University of Auckland shall be matriculated students of the University of New Zealand, must keep terms as required by the statute "Terms and Lectures" in the subjects for the first, second, third and fourth examinations except as provided in Section II, and pass the University examinations as hereinafter provided.

II. Registered students of the N.Z.I.A. shall receive credit for subjects of the Professional Examinations conducted by the University which they have already passed and may be admitted to such stage of the Diploma Course as decided by the Professorial Board. In such cases candidates shall keep terms in all subjects and Studio Grades required for the completion of the Diploma.

Note: As a general rule a minimum of two academic sessions of full-time attendance is required except when the candidate has passed the final examination for membership N.Z.I.A. when the period of attendance may be reduced to one session.

III. Candidates for the Diploma in Architecture, except as provided in Section II shall present a Certificate signed by the Head of the School of Architecture that they have satisfactorily completed the four grades of studio work as follows:

Grade I.—Before presenting any subjects of the second examination.

Grade II.—Before presenting any subjects of the third examination.

Grade III.—Before presenting any subjects of the fourth examination, except that Studio IV must be satisfactorily completed before presenting Test Subject in Design of the Fourth Examination.

Grade IV.—Before application is made for the award of the Diploma.

For the purposes of enrolling for a Grade of Studio a candidate is informed that he cannot satisfactorily complete such Grade when:

- (1) He has more than two subjects outstanding from the examinations appropriate to the Grade of Studio immediately preceding, or any subjects outstanding, from the examinations appropriate to any other Grade;
- (2) He has not passed in the subjects Construction, Part I, Construction, Part II, and Concrete and Steel Construction, Part I when enrolling for Grades II, III or IV respectively.
- (3) He takes more than two subjects from the examinations appropriate to a succeeding Grade.

Note: Any subject a candidate proposes to take from the examinations appropriate to a succeeding Grade must be approved on enrolment. Approval will not normally be given if a candidate has any subject outstanding from the examinations of a preceding Grade.

IV. (i) No candidate shall offer or be credited with a pass in two stages of the same subject at the same time.

(ii) A candidate who requires to pass in *one* or more subjects to complete an examination may, provided he complies with Sub-Clause (i) of this Section, present himself for examination in such subject or subjects either alone or together with one or more subjects from the next succeeding examination, provided that the total number of subjects offered does not exceed one more than the total number of subjects in such next succeeding examination, and that the subject or subjects offered shall include all the subjects of the preceding examination in which he has not already been credited with a pass.

(iii) A candidate who requires to pass in two or more subjects to complete an examination may, provided he complies with Clause (i) of this Section, present himself for examination in such subjects either alone or together with two or more subjects from the next succeeding examination, provided that the total number of subjects offered does not exceed one more than the total number of subjects in such next succeeding examinations and that the subjects offered shall include all the subjects of the preceding examination in which he has not already been credited with a pass.

V. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture are

not eligible for the Diploma unless they transfer to the Diploma Course, in which case they may receive credit for subjects which they have already passed and shall be admitted to such stage of the course as may be decided by the Professorial Board.

VI. The Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland may, on the recommendation of the Professorial Board, relax or modify the application of the Clauses or any sections of the Clauses III and IV above, in individual cases where, by their application, undue hardship would be caused.

VII. The subjects for examination shall be:

1st Examination:

- | | |
|--|---|
| (1) History of Architecture,
Part I. | (2) Concrete and Steel Construction,
Part I. |
| (2) Architectural Construction,
Part I. | (3) Sanitation and Hygiene. |
| (3) Drawing I. | (4) Theory of Architectural
Design, Part II. |
| (4) Practical Mathematics. | |

4th Examination

2nd Examination:

- | | |
|--|---|
| (1) History of Architecture,
Part II. | (1) Test Subject in Architectural
Design |
| (2) Architectural Construction,
Part II. | (2) Professional Practice and
Building Law. |
| (3) Structural Mechanics. | (3) Concrete and Steel Construction,
Part II. |
| (4) Drawing II. | (4) Specifications, Measurements and
Valuation of Materials. |
| (5) Theory of Architectural Design,
Part I. | (5) Architectural Civics. |

3rd Examination:

- | | |
|---|---|
| (1) History of Architecture,
Part III. | (6) Oral Examination. (See
Clause VIII.) |
|---|---|

VIII. A candidate shall, subsequent to the award of the certificate for Grade IV Studio work, present himself for Oral examination upon the whole subject matter of the course. If he fails in this Oral examination, but passes in all the subjects of the fourth examination, he shall present himself for Oral re-examination a year later.

IX. All the subjects are examined by the University of New Zealand. Candidates are required to submit their notices and

examination fees to the Registrar, Auckland, in the manner and on the date prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

X. On completion of the requirements of the Diploma in Architecture, a candidate is required to make application to the Registrar, Auckland, for the award of the Diploma. *The application must be received by the 10th day of April if the award is to be made at the following Graduation Ceremony.*

Note: The text-books recommended may be ascertained by reference to the School of Architecture Prospectus.

Note: Membership of the N.Z.I.A.: Students passing the examinations for B.Arch. or the Diploma in Architecture up to and including the 4th Examination are admitted to membership of the N.Z.I.A. without further examination.

Attention is drawn to the revised requirements of Appendix 'J' of the Regulations of the N.Z.I.A. Act governing practical experience and the registration examination for election to Associate Membership of the N.Z.I.A. These requirements apply to all candidates qualifying for such membership after December, 1958.

THE PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

The examinations for membership of the New Zealand Institute of Architects are conducted by the University of New Zealand. The Statutes governing them are published in the New Zealand University Calendar.

The Subjects for examination are as follows:

Syllabus: (see N.Z.U. Calendar.)

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1st Professional Examination: | 2nd Professional Examination: |
| *1. Testimonies of Study. | *1. Testimonies of Study. |
| 2. History of Architecture,
Part I. | 2. History of Architecture,
Part II. |
| 3. Architectural Construction,
Part I. | 3. Architectural Construction,
Part II. |
| 4. Drawing I. | 4. Drawing II. |
| 5. Practical Mathematics. | 5. Structural Mechanics. |

- 3rd Professional Examination:
- *1. Testimonies of Study.
 2. History of Architecture, Part III.
 3. Theory of Architectural Design, Part I.
 4. Concrete and Steel Construction, Part I.
3. Sanitation and Hygiene and Electrical Installation.
4. Concrete and Steel Construction, Part II.
- Final Examination:
- 4th Professional Examination:
- *1. Testimonies of Study.
 2. Theory of Architectural Design, Part II.
 3. Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials.
 4. Test Subject in Architectural Design.
- *1. Testimonies of Study.
 2. Professional Practice and Building Law.

Note (i): Candidates who have completed a full day course of studio work in the School of Architecture recognised by the University may submit in lieu of testimonies of study the studio work done by them during the year. Candidates who have passed examinations in subjects of the Degree Course or of the Diploma Course of the University of Auckland may on transfer to the Professional Course be credited with the corresponding examinations of the Professional Examinations.

Note (ii): Candidates for membership of the N.Z.I.A. are required to pass an oral examination conducted by the N.Z.I.A. after passing all the subjects prescribed in the foregoing examinations.

Note (iii): The attention of all candidates is drawn to the following changes in the Professional Examinations:

(a) Candidates entering the course of examinations after December, 1957, will be required to complete two full years full-time studio work in lieu of the presentation of the 4th and 5th Testimonies of Study. Such studio work will be as set for Grade III and Grade IV of studio work for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

(b) Candidates entering the course prior to December, 1957 may elect to complete by means of full-time studio work or may submit 4th and 5th Testimonies of Study under the former regulations provided that these are completed by 1964. After this date no further 4th or 5th Testimonies of Study will be set.

Note (iv): Attention is drawn to the revised requirements of Appendix 'J' of the Regulations of the N.Z.I.A. Act governing practical experience and the Registration Examination required for election to Associate Membership of the N.Z.I.A. These requirements apply to all candidates qualifying for such membership after December, 1958.

DIPLOMA IN URBAN VALUATION

I. A University of Auckland Diploma in Urban Valuation is offered to candidates satisfactorily completing the requirements hereinafter set out.

II. Candidates must in the first instance pass the Matriculation Examination of the University of New Zealand, or an equivalent examination recognized by the University.

Note: Candidates over the age of 21 years who have not matriculated may apply for an *Admission Concession*, similar to Provisional Admission—see page 37.

III. A candidate shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed, provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and the standard of these examinations is not lower than that prescribed for the Diploma in Urban Valuation.

IV. Candidates must be registered on the books of the University of Auckland and shall attend lectures except in Accounting, and as provided in Section VI—Exemption—and pass the Examinations in the subjects set out hereunder.

V. The professional examination shall be in two divisions, A. and B. Candidates shall pass at least four subjects (including Architectural Construction, Parts I and II) of Division A, before sitting for the subjects in Division B.

DIVISION A

(1) *Architectural Construction*, Part I. (One paper)

- (a) The constructive trades: masonry, plain concrete, brickwork. Carpentry, foundations, footings, under-pinning, shoring, and scaffolding.
- (b) The nature and characteristics of materials employed in the constructive trades as enumerated above.

- (2) *Architectural Construction*, Part II. (One paper)
- (a) The finishing trades: Plastering, plumbing, joinery, painting, glazing, fire-proofing, slating, and tiling. Special forms of floors, roofs, and partitions.
 - (b) The nature and characteristics of materials employed in the finishing trades enumerated above.
- (3) *Sanitation, Hygiene and Electrical Installation*. (One paper)
- Modern methods of heating by water, air, and steam. Plenum, vacuum, and combined systems of ventilation. Principles of sanitation; modern plumbing and drainage systems.
- Natural and artificial lighting. Power supply to buildings, wiring and distribution systems; electric elevator installations and structural provisions required.
- (4) *Concrete and Steel Construction*. (One paper)
- A general knowledge of good practice in methods of constructing buildings with reinforced concrete or steel frames. The requirements of specifications for steel and concrete work with special reference to clauses governing the quality of materials and workmanship; the necessary contents of working drawings; methods of estimating costs. Materials used for concrete, methods of mixing, placing and water-proofing, control of concrete quality; bending, placing and inspection of reinforcement, usual arrangement of timber formwork and minimum times for its removal. Materials used for steelwork, British standards, erection of and inspection of steelwork; painting, and galvanising, fire-proofing and general protection.
- (5) *Architectural Design*. (One paper)
- General Principles of Composition. Styles of design. General Principles of design applied to the Architecture of today.
- (6) *Architectural Civics*. (One paper)
- Modern town plans; their value and method of preparation. The street system. Transport, zoning. Open spaces. New Zealand legislation governing Town Planning.
- (7) *Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials*. (One paper)
- The writing of specifications. The methods of measuring and valuing materials. The preparation of estimates.
- (8) *Professional Practice and Building Law*. (One paper)
- The Architect, his qualifications, appointment, duties, responsibilities, authority, liabilities. Preparation of contract documents.

Building contracts; the formalities attending their formation and execution. Tenders, Superintendence, Duties of Clerk of Works. Remedies for breach of contract. Damages. Specific performance and *quantum meruit*. Liquidated damages and penalties. Excuses for non-performance of contract arbitration. Certificates; progress and final. Extras, alterations and omissions. Evidence.

(9) *Accounting I.* (Two papers)

As prescribed for B.Com. (See page 246.)

Note: Entries for this Examination shall be submitted to the University of Auckland, which conducts the examination for Urban Valuation candidates.

DIVISION B

(1) *Economics of Urban Valuation.* (One paper)

The theory of rent as applied to land and improvements. The economic principles of valuation, including the bearing of the rate of interest, goodwill, population growth, town planning, etc., on the value of real estate. System of taxation and rating on real estate (taxes on capital, annual and unimproved value, land value increment taxes, proportionate and progressive taxation, special assessments, etc.), with special reference to New Zealand conditions. The incidence and effects of taxes on real estate; their effects on values. Statistical method as applied to valuation.

(2) *Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation.* (One paper)

The general principles and practice of Urban Valuation. Valuation of Land Act, Rating Act, and Principal court decisions thereon.

(3) *Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties.* (One full day)

Candidates will be required to carry out practical field tests in Urban Valuation.

VI. Exemption. Any student who, in the opinion of the Professorial Board, is unable to attend lectures may be granted exemption in not more than five subjects of Division A.

VII. On completion of the requirements of the Diploma in Urban Valuation, a candidate is required to make application to the Registrar, Auckland, for the award of the Diploma. *The application must be received by the 10th day of April if the award is to be made at the following Graduation Ceremony.*

Entries for the Examinations shall reach the Registrar, Auckland, not later than 10 June, accompanied by a fee of £1/2/0 per paper, or with a late fee of two guineas, by 1 July. By making application within four weeks from the date of the posting of the official result of his examination any candidate may have his scripts reconsidered by the examiner. The fee for such reconsideration shall be two guineas a subject.

Note: Reconsideration covers only a careful re-marking of the scripts. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner.

Note: The text-books recommended may be ascertained by reference to the School of Architecture prospectus.

TOWN PLANNING

Professor Kennedy

Mr Rosenberg

Mr Leach

Mr Pow

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

Dip.T.P.

A Statute to establish a Diploma in Town Planning was approved by the Senate of the University of New Zealand in 1957.

The University of Auckland Course Regulations for this Diploma are as follows:

- I. The Diploma in Town Planning shall be granted to any candidate who has followed the prescribed course, kept terms in accordance with the University of New Zealand Statute 'Terms and Lectures', passed the prescribed examinations and fulfilled such other requirements as are prescribed by these regulations.
- II. A candidate for the Diploma shall be:
 - (a) A graduate of the University of New Zealand in Engineering or Architecture, or, with the approval of the Professorial Board, a graduate in any other faculty, or
 - (b) The holder of a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying or Town Planning who is recommended by the Professorial Board as a suitable candidate, provided that a candidate admitted under this provision is required to matriculate in terms of the University of New Zealand Statute 'Matriculation', or
 - (c) A person who has been admitted to the status of a graduate who is recommended by the Professorial Board as a suitable candidate.

Provided that a candidate who has entered upon a course of study leading to the final examination for any of the qualifications of (a) or (b) above in the year in which he seeks admission to the course for the Diploma in Town Planning may, with the approval of the Professorial Board, be admitted as a candidate for the examination for the Diploma in Town Planning in not more than two of the subjects (2), (3), (4) and (5) of Clause III hereof.

III. The subjects for examination for the Diploma in Town Planning shall be:

- (1) Town Planning Theory and Techniques (two papers);

- (2) Geography of New Zealand as related to Town Planning (one paper);
 - (3) Civil and Traffic Engineering as related to Town Planning (one paper);
 - (4) Surveying as related to Town Planning (one paper);
 - (5) Architecture as related to Town Planning (one paper);
 - (6) Statutory Planning and Administration (one paper);
- and a Thesis upon a subject to be approved by the Professor of Town Planning.

IV. A candidate who has followed a course of study and passed the required examination in his subject or subjects as part of a course for a University Degree or Diploma substantially of the same content and standard as subjects (2), (3), (4), or (5) may be exempted from examination in not more than two of the subjects (2), (3), (4), or (5) at the discretion of the Professorial Board.

V. A candidate may present himself for all subjects at one examination or, with the approval of the Professor of Town Planning, for any lesser number.

VI. Every candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning must present a certificate signed by the Professor of Town Planning that he has satisfactorily completed a course of instruction in Drawing Office and Field Work. This certificate may be applied for at any time after the expiration of the first term following completion of the written examination.

VII. Subject to the provisions of the University of New Zealand Statute 'Conduct of University Examinations' the fee for the examination shall be that prescribed in the University of New Zealand Statute 'Fees'.

VIII. Every candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar of the University of Auckland not later than the 10th day of June preceding the examination.

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

Professor Mowbray Professor Bogle Professor Kettleborough
Mr Jebson Mr Dawson Mr de Bray Mr Glover Mr McMullen Mr Thomass
Dr Titchener Mr Taylor Mr Raudkivi
Mr Burton Mr Egan Dr Percy

The School of Engineering is at present located at Ardmore Aerodrome, about 22 miles south of Auckland and four miles from Papakura. A hostel controlled by the Auckland Education Board is available for students requiring accommodation at Ardmore (see Hostel regulations).

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

Mechanical, Electrical, Civil.

B.E.

The University of Auckland Course Regulations

Note: Candidates for the Degree of B.E. (Chemical) may satisfy the requirements for the First Professional year of the course by completing the First Professional (Mechanical) course at Ardmore. The remainder of the B.E. (Chemical) course must be taken at Canterbury University.

I. In order to qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical, Electrical, Civil) every candidate must matriculate and thereafter:—

(i) pursue a course of study approved by the Professorial Board for not less than four years (one year Intermediate and three Professional years);

(ii) keep terms in accordance with the University of New Zealand Statute "Terms and Lectures";

(iii) forward his name for examination together with the fee, to the Registrar of the University of Auckland as prescribed in the University of New Zealand Statutes "Conduct of University Examinations" and "Fees";

(iv) obtain passes in the Examinations hereinafter prescribed;

(v) perform to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering the practical work prescribed in the Calendar.

II. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each Examination as a whole. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any Examination the Professorial Board shall take into consideration his performance in all the subjects of that Examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any Examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Professorial Board, be credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination. The candidate may then present in a subsequent year the remaining subjects of that Examination together with such subjects of the succeeding Professional Examinations, if any, as the Professorial Board may permit. The candidate shall be required to pass such a composite Examination under the same conditions as set out above.

III. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical, Electrical, Civil) may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements herein prescribed for the Degree with Honours and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Professorial Board for admission to the Degree with First or Second Class Honours.

IV. A candidate who has satisfied the examiners in a University subject which, in the opinion of the Professorial Board was not lower in standard and in which the prescription was substantially the same as for the Degree with or without Honours as the case may be at the time when the candidate entered upon the engineering course, shall be exempt from examination in the equivalent engineering subject for the Degree with or without Honours as the case may be.

V. Before a candidate may be admitted to a Degree he must forward to the Registrar through the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate signed by the Dean stating that he has complied with the requirements of Section I (v) above.

VI. Where a thesis or report is required it shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation on a subject approved by the Faculty of Engineering. The investigation shall be carried out by the candidate himself, under the direct supervision of a University teacher, at a University institution. The thesis or report shall be submitted under conditions laid down by the Head of the Department concerned.

VII. The Vice-Chancellor of the University of New Zealand may, on the recommendation of the Professorial Board, relax or modify the application of the Sections II to VI (inclusive) in individual cases where undue hardship may be caused.

SUBJECTS OF EXAMINATIONS

VIII. The subjects of the Intermediate Examination shall be:

1. Pure Mathematics I, as for B.Sc. (Two papers) 134, 135.
2. Applied Mathematics I, as for B.Sc. (Two papers) 140, 141.
3. Physics IB, as for B.Sc. (Two papers) 144B, 145B.
4. Chemistry I, as for B.Sc. (Two papers and a practical examination) 150, 151.

IX. A candidate will be credited with any subject passed in the Intermediate Examination.

A candidate who has failed in this Intermediate Examination in Physics, or in Chemistry, shall, before presenting himself again for examination in that subject, follow such a course of instruction in theoretical and practical work as may be required by the Professorial Board.

Note: The Intermediate Examination may be taken at Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch or Dunedin.

The subjects of the Professional Examinations are set out in the following Regulations:

A. *Bachelor of Engineering and Honours in Engineering — Mechanical.*

X. First Professional Examination:

1. Engineering Mathematics II. (One paper):—510.
2. Engineering Materials I. (One paper):—513.
3. Drawing and Design I. (One paper):—514.
4. Applied Mechanics I. (Two papers):—517, 517/1.
5. Thermodynamics and Heat Engines I. (One paper):—518.
6. Electrical Engineering I. (One paper):—520.

XI. Second Professional Examination:

1. Engineering Mathematics III. (One paper):—511.
2. Strength of Materials and Structures I. (Two papers):—523/2, 523/3.
3. Fluid Mechanics I. (One paper):—526.
4. Drawing and Design II (Mechanical). (Two papers):—515a, 515b.
5. Thermodynamics and Heat Engines II. (One paper):—519.
6. Mechanical Engineering Processes. (One paper):—528.
7. Electrical Engineering II (General). (One paper):—521.

XII. Third Professional Examination:

1. Drawing and Design III (Mechanical). (One paper):—516.
2. Industrial Administration. (One paper):—530.
3. Mechanical Engineering III.

This shall comprise four subjects, as follows:

- (a) Thermodynamics and Heat Engines III. (One paper):—529.
- (b) Theory of Machines. (One paper):—529/1.
- (c) Strength of Materials II (Mechanical). (One paper):—529/2.
- (d) Option A: Aeronautical Engineering. (One paper):—529/3.

Or

Option B: Automotive Engineering. (One paper):—529/3.

Or

Option C: Industrial Engineering. (One paper):—529/3.

Or

Option D: Fluid Mechanics II (Mechanical). (One paper):—529/3.

4. Engineering Mathematics IV. (One paper):—512.

Pass candidates are not required to take Engineering Mathematics IV.

B. *Bachelor of Engineering and Honours in Engineering — Electrical.*

XIII. First Professional Examination: As for B.E.(Mech.). (Regulation X).

XIV. Second Professional Examination:

1. Engineering Mathematics III. (One paper):—511.
2. Strength of Materials and Structures I. (Two papers):—523/2, 523/3.
3. Fluid Mechanics I. (One paper):—526.
4. Drawing and Design II (Mechanical). (Two papers):—515a, 515b.
5. Electrical Engineering II. (Two papers):—521/1, 521/2.
6. Mechanical Engineering Processes. (One paper):—528.

XV. Third Professional Examination:

1. Electrical Engineering III. (Three papers):—522, 522/1, 522/2.
2. Drawing and Design III (Electrical). (One paper):—516/2.
3. Industrial Administration. (One paper):—530.
4. Thermodynamics and Heat Engines II. (One paper):—519.
5. Engineering Mathematics IV. (One paper):—512.

Pass candidates are not required to take Engineering Mathematics IV.

C. *Bachelor of Engineering and Honours in Engineering—Civil.*

XVI. First Professional Examination: As for B.E.(Mech.). (Regulation X).

XVII. Second Professional Examination:

1. Engineering Mathematics III. (One paper):—511.
2. Strength of Materials and Structures I. (Two papers):—523/2, 523/3.
3. Fluid Mechanics I. (One paper):—526.
4. Drawing and Design II (Civil). (Two papers):—515/1, 515/2.
5. Engineering Geology. (One paper):—531.
6. Surveying. (One paper):—532.

XVIII. Third Professional Examination:

1. Drawing and Design III (Civil). (One paper):—516/4.
2. Strength of Materials and Structures II (Civil).

This shall comprise two subjects, as follows:

- (a) Strength of Materials II (Civil). (One paper):—524.
- (b) Structures II (Civil). (One paper):—524/1.
3. Fluid Mechanics II (Civil). (One paper):—527.
4. Soil Mechanics and Applied Geology. (One paper):—536.
5. Civil Engineering. (Three papers):—537, 537/1, 537/2.
6. Engineering Mathematics IV. (One paper):—512.

Pass candidates are not required to take Engineering Mathematics IV.

The detailed prescriptions for subjects (1) to (5) inclusive may differ for pass and honours students.

PRESCRIPTIONS

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are listed below.

Where laboratory, field, or other practical work forms a part of the course requirements for any of the above subjects, no candidate shall be granted terms in the subject until he has completed such work to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department concerned.

INTERMEDIATE EXAMINATION

Pure Mathematics I
Applied Mathematics I
Physics IB
Chemistry I

} As prescribed on pp. 206-207 for B.Sc.

PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

(Arranged in numerical order. Publications marked * may be obtained from the Engineering School Office.)

Engineering Mathematics II. (One paper)

510 Algebra (determinants; roots of equations). Geometry (Cartesian and polar co-ordinates; change of axes; analytical geometry of the straight line, circle and conic sections; curve sketching; plane curves such as the cycloids, catenary, etc.; instantaneous centre). Vectors (scalar and vector products; differentiation with respect to time). Infinite series (meaning of convergence; the common power series; Taylor series; Fourier series). Complex numbers (definition; Argand plane; complex exponent). Calculus (differentiation; indefinite integration; standard forms; partial differentiation; indefinite integration; standard forms; definite integrals; area, volumes, first and second moments, length of arc, etc.; intrinsic equations; curvature; envelopes). Differential equations (first order equations, simple linear second and higher order equations).

Recommended books: Piaggio, *Differential Equations*; Durell & Robson, *Elementary Calculus*, Vol. II.

Engineering Mathematics III. (One paper)

511 Partial differentiation. Surface and curvilinear integrals. Ordinary differential equations (variation of parameters; integration in series; simultaneous equations). Rectilinear motion (including simple harmonic motion, resisted motion, forced motion, resonance; analogues). Vibrations of systems with two or more degrees of freedom. Buckling of columns and whirling of shafts. Partial differential equations (method of the separation of variables applied to the one-dimensional diffusion equation, Laplace's equation, one-dimensional wave equation; physical illustrations such as the flow of heat, membranes, taut strings, etc.; general solution of the one-dimensional wave equation).

Note: The syllabus for Engineering Mathematics II is also prescribed for the examination for Engineering Mathematics III.

Recommended books: Piaggio, *Differential Equations*; Durell & Robson, *Elementary Calculus*, Vol. II; Karman & Biot, *Mathematical Methods in Engineering*.

Engineering Mathematics IV. (One paper)

512 Vector fields. Cartesian tensors. Numerical analysis. Elementary statistics. Operational calculus. Functions of a complex variable. Applications to elasticity, fluid flow, electromagnetism, etc.

Engineering Materials I. (One paper)

513 A general course on the properties of materials important in engineering, with emphasis on principles. World and New Zealand resources, production and consumption of engineering materials. The metallic state; crystallinity; freezing of metals and alloys; the phase diagram; solid state changes. Making and shaping of metals; the effect of such processes on structure and properties; hot and cold working; recovery re-crystallization and grain growth. Behaviour of metals under load; mechanical tests; elastic and plastic deformation; ductile and brittle failure; fatigue; creep; behaviour of single crystals under load. The major engineering materials and alloys; their properties and uses; their heat treatment. Corrosion and its prevention. Manufacture, properties and selection of lubricants. Chemistry, manufacture and testing of portland cement and high-alumina cement. Concrete; deterioration of concrete. Timber; decay and preservation of timber. Plastics; chemistry and properties.

Recommended books: Wulf, Taylor and Shaler, *Metallurgy for Engineers*; *B. S. Handbook No. 10, *Steel & Steel Products*; *B. S. 991-(1941), *Data on Cast Iron*.

Drawing and Design I. (One paper)

514 An introduction to descriptive geometry and graphics. The elements of engineering draughtsmanship.

Essential books: *Australian Standard Engineering and Drawing Practice*; Abbott, *Practical Geometry and Engineering Graphics*; Abbott, *Machine Design*, *B. S. No. 10, *Steel & Steel Products*.

Drawing and Design II. (Mechanical) (Two papers)

515a, 515b The design of machine components and sub-assemblies, and the preparation of working drawings of them.

Elementary structural design. Bolted, riveted and welded connexions; keys, pins, cotters; shafts and shaft couplings; bearings; cams; belt drives; clutches and brakes; spur gears; chain drives; miscellaneous machine components. The choice of working stresses for static and dynamic loads. The design of simple steel and reinforced concrete structures.

Recommended books: *Mechanical World Year Book*; Vallance & Doughtie, *Design of Machine Members*, and all text-books as for Drawing & Design I.

Drawing and Design II. (Civil) (Two papers)

515/1, 515/2 The application of Applied Mechanics and Strength of Materials to the design of machine components and sub-assemblies. The design of simple structural members. The preparation of working drawings. Graphical methods applied to structural frames and members. Design problem and simple structural components in steel, timber and concrete.

Recommended books: Adams, *Elements of Reinforced Concrete Design*; Grinter, *Elementary Structural Analysis & Design*; *NZSS 95 Part V., *Reinforced concrete*; *NZSS 95 Part XI, *Steelwork*.

Drawing and Design III. (Mechanical) (One paper)

516 The design and preparation of working drawings and specifications for machines.

Essential book: Maleen, *Machine Design*.

Recommended books: Tuplin, *Machinery's Gear Design Handbook*; Koenigsberger, *Design for Welding & Mechanical Engineering*.

Drawing and Design III. (Electrical) (One paper)

516/2 The design of, and preparation of working drawings for, electrical machines and control gear.

Recommended books: Clayton, *The Performance and Design of D.C. Machines*; Say, *The Design of A.C. Machines*.

Drawing and Design III. (Civil) (One paper)

516/4 The design and preparation of working drawings of structures and constructional engineering works.

Recommended books: Adams, *The Elements of Reinforced Concrete Design*; Reynolds, *Reinforced Concrete Designers' Handbook*; *Building By-laws, Parts III-VI, IX, *New Zealand Standard Specification No. 95, Engineering Drawing Practice*, Institution of Engineers, Australia.

Note: The time allowed for each of the three papers 516, 516/2, 516/4, shall be not less than five nor more than fifteen working days. The duration of the examination in any one year will be notified to candidates on or before the last day of the Second Term.

The paper must be done in a classroom of the University and must be handed to the Supervisor together with a declaration that the work is entirely that of the student concerned. Notes, text-books and works of reference may be brought into the examination room.

Applied Mechanics I. (Two papers)

517 Paper (a).

Dynamics: Introduction to particle and rigid body dynamics. Development and application of concepts of work-energy, power, impulse and momentum. Periodic motion of simple elastic systems.

Theory of Machines: Mechanisms; velocity and acceleration diagrams; Hooke's joint; pivot and collar friction; clutches. Belt and rope drives. Gyroscope; precession, gyroscopic reactions, Coriolis component acceleration. Dynamics of geared systems. Gear trains, simple compound and epicyclic. Turning moment diagrams. Fly-wheels. Balancing of revolving and reciprocating masses. Partial balancing of locomotives. Simple theory of governors.

517/1 Paper (b).

Statics: Equilibrium of systems of forces, in two or three dimensions. Moments and moment vector. Forces in statically determinate frames in two and three dimensions. Friction. Virtual work.

Strength of Materials: Stress and strain. Principal stresses. Mohr circle. Longitudinal stress in beams. Bending moment and shear. Force diagrams. Deflection of beams. Torsion. Resilience.

Fluid Mechanics: Quantities, dimensions and units. Principal physical properties of fluids. Hydrostatics and its application to manometry and to determination of pressure forces on submerged surfaces. Stability of floating bodies. Movement of fluid masses without relative motion, forced vortex. Development of concepts of continuity and energy for fluids in general, and application to elementary problems of fluid flow. Elementary aspects of flow through large and small orifices and sluice gates; flow over weirs and spillways; flow-measuring devices. Development of impulse-momentum relationship and its application to flow through bends, pipe expansions, Pelton-wheel, etc. Relationship between angular momentum and torque. Introduction to hydraulic machines.

Essential book: Meriam, *Mechanics Part I*.

Recommended books: Bevan, *Theory of Machines*; Morley, *Strength of Materials*; Vennard, *Elementary Fluid Mechanics* (3rd Edition); Streeter, *Fluid Mechanics* (2nd Edition); Meriam, *Mechanics Part II*.

Thermodynamics and Heat Engines I. (One paper)

518 An introductory course to the study of Heat Engines dealing with basic principles of Thermodynamics and their application to modern heat engines.

Recommended book: Sneeden, *Applied Heat for Engineers*.

Thermodynamics and Heat Engines II. (One paper)

519 Properties of gases and vapours. Properties of fuels and chemistry of combustion. Thermodynamic principles and practice of modern steam plants and internal combustion engines. Methods of testing engine plant.

Recommended books: Wrangham, *Heat Engines, Theory and Practice*; *Mayhew & Rogers, *Thermodynamic Properties of Fluids and other data*; *Mayhew & Rogers, *Total Heat Entropy Diagram for steam*.

Electrical Engineering I. (One paper)

520 An introductory course in electrical engineering, in Rationalized M.K.S. units:—Direct current and potential; Ohm's Law; d-c circuit and analysis; d-c measurements. Power and energy. Conduction in solids, liquids, and gases; semi-conductors and transistors; electric shock. Magnets and magnetic fields; magnetic circuit; magnetic uses of iron alloys. Electro-magnetic induction; mutual and self-inductance. Electrostatic fields; capacitance; dielectrics. Simple transients in electric circuits. Alternating current, potential, power and power factor; simple a-c circuit analysis; resonance. Elements of polyphase systems. Elements of d-c and a-c machines.

Recommended books: Goodlet, *Basic Electrotechnics*; or Timbie & Bush, *Principles of Electrical Engineering*; or Hughes, *Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering*.

Electrical Engineering II. (General) (One paper)

521 D-c and a-c machines, characteristics, control and ancillary equipment. Special d-c machines. Heating; Polyphase systems. Applications of electrical measurement methods. Conversion. Thermionic valves and elementary valve circuits.

Recommended books: Clayton & Shelley, *Elementary Electrical Engineering*; R.C.A. *Receiving Tube Manual*.

Electrical Engineering II. (Two papers)

521/1 Paper (a): D-c and a-c machines, characteristics, windings, control and ancillary equipment. Special d-c machines.

521/2 Paper (b): A-c circuits, locus diagrams, transients. Poly-phase systems. Transmission lines. Distribution, protection, short-circuit calculations. Electrical engineering economics. Electrical measurement, standards, techniques, sources of error. Heating and illumination.

Recommended books: Clayton, *The Performance and Design of D.C. Machines*; Kerchner and Corcoran, *A-C Circuits*; R.C.A. *Receiving Tube Manual*.

Electrical Engineering III. (Three papers)

522 Paper (a) Machines:

Principles, operation and testing of a-c machines, transformers and mercury-arc rectifiers.

522/1 Paper (b) Transmission and Circuits:

Complex waves. Transients on transmission lines. Transmission lines with distributed constants; use for power and high frequencies; standing waves; Smith chart; wave guides; elementary wave propagation. Coupling networks; general circuit constants; attenuators and filters. Transistor as circuit element. Operation of power lines; power circle diagram; system stability. Skin effect. Corona. Practical lines and cables. Approximate analysis of non-linear circuits. Field plotting. Elements of symmetrical components. Communication; amplitude-frequency-phase-and pulse-modulation; Fourier integral. Carrier telephony and telegraphy. Noise. Information theory.

522/2 Paper (c) Electronics:

Motion of charged particles in electric and magnetic fields. Thermionic valves and their characteristics. Amplifiers and oscillators; class A, B and C working; positive and negative feedback; Miller effect. Relaxation oscillators and time bases. Pulse technique. Counter and relay circuits. Modulation and demodulation. Photocell applications. Thyatron applications. Servomechanisms.

Recommended books: Say, *The Design of A.C. Machines*; Waddicor, *The Principles of Electric Power Transmission*; Skilling, *Electric Transmission Lines*; Terman, *Radio and Electronic Engineering*; R.C.A. *Receiving Tube Manual*.

Strength of Materials and Structures I (Two Papers)

523/2 Paper (a).

Strength of Materials: The analysis of stresses, deformation and vibrations in machine and structural components. The determination of the mechanical properties of engineering materials.

Recommended books: Morley, *Strength of Materials*; Salmon, *Materials and Structures*, Vol. I; Case, *Strength of Materials*.

523/3 Paper (b).

Structures: Analysis of determinate and simple redundant trusses, beams and frames. Influence lines and moving loads. Theorems of Castigliano and their application. Moment distribution for continuous beams and frames. Instability of columns, the column curve.

Recommended books: Merchant and Bolton, *An Introduction to the Theory of Structures*; Pippard and Baker, *The Analysis of Engineering Structures*; Steed, *An Introduction to Distribution Methods of Structural Analysis*; Timoshenko & Young, *Theory of Structures*.

Strength of Materials and Structures II (Civil) (Two subjects):

Strength of Materials II (Civil). (One paper)

524 The properties of concrete aggregates, mix design, the physical properties of plain concrete; theory of reinforced concrete; theory and design of prestressed concrete members; non-destructive testing; experimental stress analysis.

Structures II (Civil). (One paper)

524/1 Moment distribution, column analogy, arch analysis. Plastic theory of structures. Various topics in advanced structures (e.g. plate theory, lateral instability, frame instability, non-linear systems). Model analysis.

Essential book: Fisher Cassie, *Structural Analysis*.

Recommended books: *Steel Designers Manual* — (Crosby Lockwood); Baker, Horne & Heyman, *The Steel Skeleton* (Vol. II); Hoff, *The Analysis of Structures*; Bleich, *Buckling Strength of Metal Structures*.

Fluid Mechanics I. (One paper)

526 Dimensional Analysis and basic dimensionless numbers. Basic theory of roto-dynamic machines. Cavitation. Water hammer. Laminar flow and elements of theory of lubrication. Elementary theory of turbulence and boundary layer. Flow around immersed bodies, concept of lift and drag, elementary introduction to aero-foil theory. Fluid friction and velocity distribution in flow past solid boundaries, pipe flow and resistance formulae. Pipe line problems: series, parallel and branching pipes; manifold pipes, pipe networks; pump and pipeline systems. Open-channel flow, specific energy and momentum concepts, varied flow equations and surface profiles. Similarity and models. Flow of compressible fluids.

Recommended books: Rouse, *Elementary Mechanics of Fluids*; Vennard, *Elementary Fluid Mechanics* (3rd Edition); Streeter, *Fluid Mechanics* (2nd Edition); *B. S. 599, *Pump Tests*; *B. S. 1042, *Flow measurement*.

Fluid Mechanics II (Civil). (One paper)

527 Introduction to the general theory of two and three-dimensional fluid flow: continuity; scalar fields, potential; Euler's equations of motion; boundary conditions; rotational and irrotational flow; Bernoulli equation; velocity potential; equation of energy, kinetic-energy equation. Some basic theorems; two-dimensional flow, stream function, source and sink combinations in two and three dimensions, flow past a cylinder, circulation, constancy of circulation, lift. Equations of motion for viscous fluids; dissipation of energy in viscous flow; two-dimensional boundary layer equation. Ground water flow. Open channel flow; integration of varied flow equation, open-channel transitions for sub-and-super-critical flow; stilling basins, sediment transport and loose boundary hydraulics. Advanced treatment of water-hammer and surge chamber problems. Introduction to theory of waves and tides.

Mechanical Engineering Processes. (One paper)

528 A course of study of various processes and equipment required in the production of castings, forgings, platework, welding and machining processes.

Essential book: Wright & Baker, *Workshop Technology*, Vols. I and II.

Mechanical Engineering III (Four subjects).

Thermodynamics and Heat Engines III. (One paper)

529 More advanced study of thermodynamics and its application to steam and gas turbines, compressors, refrigerators and heat pumps. Humidity and air conditioning. Nuclear energy. Power plants for aircraft and missiles. Heat transmission by conduction, convection and radiation. Design of heat exchangers.

Recommended books: Wrangham, *Heat Engines Theory & Practice*; Kay, *Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer*; *Mayhew & Rogers, *Thermodynamic Properties of Fluids and other data*; *Mayhew and Rogers, *Total Heat Entropy Diagram for Steam*.

Theory of Machines (One paper)

529/1 Theory of lubrication (including Navier Stokes and continuity equation); squeeze films; hydrostatic and hydrodynamic lubrication. Vibrations and torsional oscillations. Balancing of radial, in-line and multi-cylinder engines. Inertia forces in mechanisms. Advanced aspects of topics included in Applied Mechanics.

Strength of Materials and Structures II (Mechanical). (One paper)

529/2 An advanced course of lectures and laboratory work on the properties and strengths of engineering materials, experimental stress analysis and non-destructive testing.

Properties of Materials: Pyrometry. Metallurgical microscopy. X-ray metallography. Plastic deformation of metals. The structures of steel; the steel ingot; heat treatment of iron and steel. The selection of high-duty steels; hardenability. Residual stress, its causes, evaluation and relief. Failure and fracture; ductile and brittle behaviour; fatigue; creep.

Strength of Materials: Electrical resistance strain gauges and circuit theory. Mechanical strain gauges. Strain rosette measurements and computation. Mohr's circle and its applications. Vibration measurements and analysis. Stresses due to vibrations and transients. Methods of crack detection. Brittle lacquers and their use in static, dynamic and residual stress determinations; brittle models.

Photoelasticity, theory and experimental procedure. Radiographic testing of machine components, welds, etc.

Recommended book: Lee, *An Introduction to Experimental Stress Analysis*.

Aeronautical Engineering. (Option A.) (One paper)

529/3 Properties of the atmosphere. Applications of fluid mechanics to aerofoils. Lift and circulation. Conformal transformations. Compressibility. Shock waves and supersonic flow. Two- and three-dimensional wings in subsonic and supersonic flow. Low aspect-ratio and delta wings. Boundary layer control. Wind tunnels and their use. Flight performance and manoeuvres. Controls. Stability. Aero-elasticity. Propeller theory. VTOL and STOL aircraft. Strength requirements. Equilibrium in flight. Structural fatigue. Introduction to stressed skin design.

Recommended books: Kuethe and Schetzer, *Foundations of Aerodynamics*; Hilton, *High Speed Aerodynamics*.

Automotive Engineering. (Option B.) (One paper)

529/3 Engineering principles underlying the design, construction and running of motor vehicles for traction and transport purposes; properties of fuels, lubricants, and special materials of construction. Relationship of type of vehicle to road surface.

Recommended books: Heldt, *The Automotive Chassis*; Heldt, *Torque Converters*; Heldt, *High Speed Combustion Engines*.

Industrial Engineering. (Option C.) (One paper)

529/3 This course covers practical industrial engineering practice and includes topics from the following: methods engineering, motion study, operation analysis, work study and simplification, memo-motion study, predetermined-elemental-time standards, wage payment, control procedures, plant facilities and design and management studies.

Fluid Mechanics II. (Mechanical.) (Option D.) (One paper)

529/3 Compressible and incompressible flow; complex potential function; boundary layer and aerofoil theory; theories of turbulence. Flow through nozzles, shock waves, transsonic and supersonic flow, hypersonics. Wind tunnel techniques and design.

Industrial Administration. (One paper)

530 A course of study of the formation, structure, organization and administration of private and public institutions engaged in industry and manufacture. Methods of payment of wages, working conditions and the effects of legislation on these and other aspects of industrial usage are also studied.

Recommended books: Robertson, *Engineering Management*; Heimer, *Management for Engineers*; Sprugal and Lansborgh, *Industrial Management*.

Engineering Geology. (One paper)

531 Principles of physical and structural geology, seismology and elementary stratigraphy. Petrology and mineralogy of the common rocks, rock groups and rock forming minerals. Geological surveying and mapping. Geology of water supply and the general application of geology to Civil Engineering.

Essential book: Cotton, *Geomorphology*.

Surveying. (One paper)

532 Principles of Surveying. Construction and adjustment of instruments. Chain, compass and theodolite surveys, computation of the traverse. Levelling and earthworks, tachometric surveys, contouring and cross-sectioning. Calculation and setting out of horizontal curves. Plotting.

Field work:—two periods of approximately one week each during the first and second vacations.

Recommended book: Clark, *Plane and Geodetic Surveying* Vol. I.

Soil Mechanics and Applied Geology. (One paper)

536 The formation, structure and classification of soils. Soil sampling. Permeability, seepage, compression and consolidation.

Strength characteristics. Lateral pressures against retaining walls. Pressures from granular materials in bins and silos. Stability of earth slopes. Bearing capacity and settlement of foundations. Geotechnical processes. Soil stabilization. Design of flexible pavements.

Geology of oil and coal, clays and cement stones. Geophysical surveying. Geological case histories of major New Zealand engineering works. Landslides related to stratigraphy.

Essential books: Capper and Cassie, *Mechanics of Engineering Soils* (2nd edition); *B. S. 1377, *Soil Classification and Compaction*.

Recommended books: *Civil Engineering Codes of Practice* Nos. 1: *Site Investigations*; 2: *Earth Retaining Structures*; 4: *Foundations*.

Civil Engineering. (Three papers)

537, 537/1, 537/2 The general law of contracts; specifications; tenders; the scheduling of quantities; cost analysis; engineering economics. Hydrology; the storage and control of water for power, irrigation and municipal supplies. The purification and distribution of water. Sewerage systems and the treatment of sewage. River control and harbour works. Site investigations and foundation engineering; ground and surface waters. Road pavements and streets. Traffic engineering.

Elements of geodesy and astronomy. Hydrographic surveying. Precise levelling. Aerial surveying. Transition and vertical curves. Field work as required.

Recommended books: **The Report of Committee on Engineering Quantities*, Institution of Civil Engineers; **General Conditions of Contract*, Institution of Civil Engineers; **Code of Practice for Reinforced Concrete Structures for Storage of Liquids*, Institution of Civil Engineers.

PRACTICAL WORK

By the end of the First Professional Year all students are required to have completed to the approval of the Faculty a course in Workshop Practice. Students who have attended similar courses elsewhere prior to enrolling at Auckland may apply to the Faculty for approval of such courses. Also, as part of their practical work requirements, students in Mechanical and Electrical Engineering must complete at the School, normally during their Second Professional Year, a short elementary practical course on the use of surveying instruments and on elementary surveying computations.

During the summer vacations students are expected to obtain further practical experience in approved workshops or in approved engineering works as set out below:

1. Practical time shall be for a period of not less than 24 weeks of 40 hours per week. This period shall be spent as follows:

(a) *Mechanical Students.*

Full period in workshops engaged in the manufacture, repair and/or erection of machines, engines (other than automotive) and steel structures.

(b) *Electrical Students.*

Full period in workshops as for Mechanical students *or* at least 8 weeks in such workshops and the remainder in Electrical Engineering work of a non-Professional character.

(c) *Civil Students.*

Full period in workshops as for Mechanical students *or* at least 8 weeks in such workshops and the remainder in Civil engineering work of a non-Professional character.

In the case of both Electrical and Civil students not spending the full period in workshops, the shortened workshop period must be completed first, preferably before the commencement of the 1st Professional course.

2. Time spent in Military Training will not be accepted for Practical Work.

3. The approval of the Faculty of any proposed period of practical work must be obtained prior to its commencement.

4. At the conclusion of any such period of approved work each student shall submit not later than the 31st March following, a signed certificate from his employer showing the actual period he has attended and recording satisfactory attendance and diligence, and a full report on the work he has done and the observations he has made, in accordance with the requirements of the Faculty. Details may be obtained from the School Office.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENGINEERING: M.E.

The University of Auckland Course Regulations

I. In order to qualify for the Degree of Master of Engineering a candidate must have been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, except as provided in the University of New Zealand Statute "Admission Ad Eundem", and shall:

(i) have kept terms in and pursued a course of study approved by the Professorial Board for not less than one year;

(ii) forward his name together with the fee to the Registrar of the University of Auckland as prescribed in the University of New Zealand Statutes "Conduct of University Examinations" and "Fees";

(iii) obtain a pass in the examination and the thesis hereinafter prescribed.

II. In recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Engineering, the Professorial Board may take into consideration the combined results of the examination and the thesis. In cases of exceptional merit the Professorial Board may recommend that the Degree be awarded "with distinction".

III. The examination shall be in one of the following subjects:

Mechanical Engineering IV. (Two papers):—560, 560/1.

Electrical Engineering IV. (Two papers):—561, 561/1.

Advanced Civil Engineering. (Two papers):—562, 562/1.

IV. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis:

(i) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Faculty of Engineering. The investigation shall be carried out by the candidate himself, under the direct supervision of a University teacher, at a University institution.

(ii) The candidate shall submit the thesis to the Registrar by a date arranged with the Head of his Department. If the thesis is submitted later than the first day of November the candidate may not be eligible for a post-graduate scholarship in that year. The Registrar shall forward the thesis to the examiner through the Head of the Department concerned.

(iii) When a thesis is forwarded to an Assessor, the Head of the Department concerned shall supply a certificate from the supervising teacher stating that the conditions of clause (i) above have been fulfilled, and stating also what part the teacher played in the work and preparation of the thesis.

(iv) If a thesis on first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Vice-Chancellor may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to re-write the thesis and submit it by a specified date.

PRESCRIPTIONS

V. The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Course Regulations are listed below.

Where laboratory, field or other practical work forms a part of the course requirements for any of the above subjects, no candidate shall be granted terms in the subject until he has completed such work to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department concerned.

Mechanical Engineering IV.

560, 560/1 A course of lectures on special branches of Mechanical Engineering allied to thesis subjects of the students taking the Degree.

Electrical Engineering IV.

561, 561/1 Fundamental theorems of electricity and magnetism. Maxwell's equations; vector notation; electromagnetic waves; radiation. Solutions of Laplace's equation. Magnetism. Dielectrics. Electron motion.

Symmetrical components. Power system stability. Transient analysis using operational calculus. Pulse circuits. Practical RF transmission lines and aerials.

Civil Engineering IV.

562, 562/1 A course of lectures on special branches of Civil Engineering allied to thesis subjects of the students taking the Degree.

PROFESSIONAL INSTITUTION COURSES

Courses of selected degree subjects are available to meet the requirements of candidates for the examination of the following bodies:

The Institution of Civil Engineers, London.

The Institution of Electrical Engineers, London.

The Institution of Mechanical Engineers, London.

The New Zealand Institution of Engineers.

The New Zealand Registration Board.

It is not practicable for a candidate to take the basic science subjects and the professional subjects in the same year. It is recommended that the former be taken on a full-time or part-time basis before commencing full-time study at Ardmore.

Prerequisites to Professional Studies

1. University Entrance or the Common Preliminary Examination of the Joint Examination Board of the Institutions of Civil, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers.

2. Mathematics to the standard of Mathematics I (Pure and Applied) of the University of New Zealand.
3. Physics to the requirements of Part I of the Institution examination.
4. Candidates for the Institution of Civil and Mechanical Engineers will be at a decided advantage if they have taken a course of Chemistry at a Secondary School or a University.

ARDMORE HOSTEL REGULATIONS

1. Students in residence must comply with the current requirements of the Dean of the Faculty, and the Auckland Education Board. Hostel fees are fixed from year to year but it is anticipated that these will be approximately £88 for 27 weeks of residence with additional payments for residence during vacations and examinations.
2. Accounts for board are rendered at the beginning of each term and must be paid promptly. In the case of temporary difficulties the Dean must be consulted immediately.
3. Application for accommodation must be made before February 14th, 1959, to the Dean of the Faculty, School of Engineering, Ardmore College P.O., Auckland. Conditions of residence, rates of board, etc., will be available on application either to Ardmore or Auckland as from 2nd February, 1959.

ELAM SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

Director: Mr Fisher

Mr Kavanagh

Mr McLaren

Mr Turkington

Miss White

Mr Nicholson

Mr Ellis

Mr Brown

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

(The University of Auckland Course Regulations)

I. The Diploma in Fine Arts shall be granted to any candidate who has:

- (i) Passed the Preliminary Examination as hereinafter defined, and
- (ii) Passed the First Professional Examination, the Second Professional Examination and the Third Professional Examination as hereinafter defined.

II. A candidate for the Diploma in Fine Arts must be either (i) a matriculated student or (ii) a person who has studied for at least three years in a post-primary school and is at least sixteen years of age on the 31st December of the year preceding that in which he enters upon the course for the Diploma. No candidate under (ii) shall be admitted to the course of study for the Diploma without the approval of his Professorial Board which must be satisfied that the candidate has reached an adequate standard in English.

III. A candidate for the Diploma shall, after passing the Preliminary Examination follow the prescribed course of study at a recognized School of Fine Arts, keep terms in accordance with the University of New Zealand Statute "Terms and Lectures", and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

IV. The examinations for the Diploma shall be the First Professional Examination, the Second Professional Examination, and the Third Professional Examination. They shall be taken in this order. The course of study for each examination shall extend over at least one academic year.

V. A candidate shall be credited with any section (as hereinafter defined) of a Professional Examination in which he has passed, but no candidate shall enter in the same year in the subjects of more than one Professional Examination unless he has obtained the permission of his Professorial Board to do so.

VI. *Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts.* There shall be a Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts, the course for which shall extend over one academic year after the candidate has qualified for the Diploma in Fine Arts.

VII. A candidate for The Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts shall give the Professorial Board satisfactory evidence of his ability before proceeding to the Honours course and shall keep terms in accordance with the University of New Zealand Statute "Terms and Lectures".

VIII. Subject to the approval of the Professorial Board, a candidate may take Honours in Painting, or in Mural Painting, or in Sculpture, or in Design for Printed Reproduction, or in Exhibition Design, but may not take Honours in more than one subject in the same year.

IX. Notice of entry for the Preliminary Examination together with the prescribed fee, must be sent to the Registrar of the University of New Zealand not later than the first day of October preceding the examination.

X. Notice of entry for the Professional examinations, together with the prescribed fee, must be sent to the Registrar of the University of Auckland, not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination.

XI. Subject in each case to the provisions of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of University Examinations", the examination fee for the Preliminary Examination and for the Professional Examinations shall each be that prescribed in the University of New Zealand Statute "Fees"; provided that the fee for the submission of a practical exercise shall be the same as the fee for a written paper.

XII. Candidates who have taken any course at a recognised school of Fine Arts other than the course prescribed in these regulations, may with the approval of the Professorial Board, be credited with subjects in which they have already passed in that course.

XIII. Candidates who have been credited with passes under the Statute superseded by these Regulations shall be allowed to complete their course under the conditions of that Statute, provided that they do so not later than the examination of 1963.

XIV. The subjects for the courses in Fine Arts shall be as follows:

1. For the Preliminary Examination:
 - 325 (i) Drawing from Common Objects (5 hours).
 - 326 (ii) Design in Colour (5 hours).
 - 327 (iii) Painting from Still Life (5 hours).
 - 328 (iv) *Either* Roman Lettering (5 hours) *or* 329 Modelling.

A candidate in Modelling shall submit a modelled exercise prepared under the supervision of the Art teacher in his or her school, six hours (over two half days) being allowed for the modelling, and eight hours (over two half days) for the casting. The work must be clearly marked with the candidate's number and must be submitted together with a certificate from the Principal of his or her Secondary School to the effect that the work is original and has been performed under examination conditions. The work must be adequately packed and despatched. The work shall be sent at the candidate's own risk and expense.

2. The Fine Arts First Professional Examination shall consist of two sections (a) and (b).

(a) A candidate shall submit examples of his work in each of the following:

- (i) Drawing
- (ii) Elements of Graphic Design
- (iii) Drafting (i.e. Geometrical Drawing and Elementary Perspective)
- (iv) Two subjects chosen from the following list:

Still Life Painting
Modelling
Calligraphy and Lettering
Printing Media

Or such other subject or subjects as may be approved from time to time by the Professorial Board.

(b) History of Art, and Methods and Materials (one paper).

3. The Second and Third Professional Examinations shall each consist of two sections (a) and (b).

Section (a): (For both Second and Third Examinations):

A candidate shall submit examples of his work in each of the following:

- (i) Freehand Drawing
- (ii) One of the five groups of subjects listed in Column 1 below as major studies
- (iii) One or more of the subsidiary subjects listed in Column 2 below.

Both the major study and the subsidiary subject or subjects shall be chosen by the candidate in consultation with the Director of the School. A major study, having been selected, shall be pursued for a period of at least two years. No other major study may be substituted during this time for that originally chosen.

Any subject in Column 2 below may be offered individually as a subsidiary subject, provided that a candidate shall not offer as a subsidiary subject a subject which also forms part of the major study of his choice.

Section (b): (For the Second Examination): Candidates will present a written paper as indicated below:

For candidates presenting as a major study:

Painting	}	History of Fine Arts (one paper).
Mural Painting		
Sculpture		

For candidates presenting as a major study:

Design for Printed	}	History of Art in Industry (one paper).
Reproduction		
Exhibition Design		

Section (b): (For the Third Examination): All candidates will present the written paper History and Theory of Architecture (one paper).

The work of a candidate in projects and tests set during the year shall be taken into account in assessing the work presented by a candidate for the First, Second and Third Professional Examinations respectively.

Candidates shall be granted a pass in Section (a) of a Professional Examination if the collection of examples submitted is judged satisfactory by the Examiners. A candidate may not pass in one or more separate subjects of the group constituting his major study, but may re-submit examples of his work if required to take the examination again in a subsequent year.

4. Examinations for the Diploma with Honours.

The award of Honours shall be based on a panel of work done by the candidate during the year, consisting of not fewer than five and not more than ten drawings or executed designs in one of the major studies listed in Regulation VIII above.

Note: Students may enrol for tuition for the Preliminary Examination. Information in this regard should be sought from the Director of the School of Fine Arts.

COLUMN 1
GROUPS OF SUBJECTS
CONSTITUTING
A MAJOR STUDY

COLUMN 2
SUBSIDIARY
SUBJECTS

<p>GROUP A. <i>Painting</i></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Painting and Drawing the Figure and Head from Life 2. Landscape Painting 3. Still Life Painting 4. Composition 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Painting the Figure from Life 2. Painting the Head from Life 3. Drawing the Figure from Life 4. Landscape Painting 5. Still Life Painting
<p>GROUP B. <i>Mural Painting</i></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Materials and Techniques 2. Studies in Composition supported by the necessary research in Representational and Abstract Painting 3. Execution of Murals to Full Scale 	
<p>GROUP C. <i>Sculpture</i></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Modelled Composition in Relief and in the Round 2. Modelling the Figure from Life 3. Carving in Wood or Stone 4. Casting 5. Modelled Drapery (Second Year only) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Modelling and Carving
<p>GROUP D. <i>Design for Printed Reproduction</i></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Calligraphy 2. Lettering and Layout 3. Typographic Design 4. Photoprinting Media 5. Photography 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Calligraphy 2. Lettering and Layout 4. Photoprinting Media 5. Photography
<p>GROUP E. <i>Exhibition Design</i></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Basic Design (Structural) 2. Investigation of Structural Materials and their practical application within the field of Exhibition Design 3. The Production of Presentation Drawings and Models and their specifications 4. Theory and Practice of Display Design 5. Modelling 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Basic Design (Structural)

POST-GRADUATE SCHOOL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Professor Carey

Dr Green

Mr Kyle

The School is conducted in association with the National Women's Hospital, Green Lane, S.E.4. Facilities for post-graduate education offered by the School are:—

(a) Diploma in Obstetrics of the University of New Zealand. (Dip. Obst.):

This is a general practitioner qualification and serves to distinguish those general practitioners who have been trained to handle the common abnormalities encountered in Obstetrical practice. A six months' resident appointment to the staff of a teaching obstetrical and gynaecological unit is required before candidates are allowed to sit the examination. Details of such appointments are available on application.

A candidate who has held a recognized qualification for at least seven years, and who submits evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, is exempted from the residential training in obstetrics and gynaecology above mentioned. This condition will not apply after 1962.

(b) Specialist Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology:

(i) Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists:

The Royal College requires two years' experience on the resident staff of a recognized hospital, such as the National Women's Hospital, before accepting candidates for the M.R.C.O.G. examination. Details of such appointments and of the instruction which goes with them are available on application.

(ii) M.D. or Ch.M. Degrees:

Research appointments are available at the National Women's Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing a thesis for the M.D. or Ch.M. Degrees of the University of New Zealand. Applications for these research appointments will be considered from medical practitioners interested in obstetrical or gynaecological research even if they do not intend working for a higher qualification.

(c) Refresher Work for General Practitioners:

- (i) Appointment to the resident staff of National Women's Hospital for periods of one to four weeks can be arranged at various times throughout the year. These short-term appointments afford an opportunity of attending the teaching programme of the hospital as well as gaining practical experience in some of the common obstetrical procedures.

Practitioners living in or visiting Auckland are welcome to attend any of the teaching rounds, lectures or clinics. Details of the weekly teaching programme are available on application.

- (ii) Short Courses of a week's duration are held at frequent intervals. These courses are conducted by the full-time and part-time staff generally with an overseas visiting Professor or other notable figure on Obstetrics and Gynaecology as guest speaker. They serve as refresher courses and also cover the theoretical material required for the Diploma in Obstetrics.

DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS

Dip. Obst.

University of New Zealand Statute

I. The Diploma in Obstetrics shall be granted to a candidate who:—

- (a) has passed the qualifying examination, as hereinafter defined.
- (b) has satisfied the conditions of the award of the Diploma, as set out in Clause II below.

II. (a) Every candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall have held a recognized medical qualification for at least two years, shall have been fully registered as the holder of such a qualification for at least twelve months, and shall have held a resident appointment for at least one year at a hospital recognized by the Medical Council. In addition, he shall have held a resident appointment for at least six months in Obstetrics and

Gynaecology at a hospital recognized by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists.*

(b) Provided that a candidate who has held a recognized qualification for at least seven years, and who submits evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, shall be exempted from the residential training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology above mentioned. This condition shall not apply after five years from the bringing in of these regulations.

III. The examination for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall consist of one written paper of three hours' duration, a clinical examination and an oral examination.

IV. The examination shall include questions on the physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the new-born during the first month of life.

In addition, the candidates will be required to have a knowledge of the physiology and pathology of Medical Gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, abortions, infertility, vaginal discharges, ectopic pregnancies, moles, amenorrhoea and dysmenorrhoea, diagnostic facets of malignancy and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetrical practice.

V. The examination shall be held once each year. The written paper may be taken either at the Post-graduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Auckland University, or at the University of Otago; and the clinical and oral examinations shall be held at whichever of these two centres shall have the most candidates.

VI. A candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics must submit his entry with the prescribed fee to the Registrar, Auckland University, not later than 1st April.

VII. Subject to the provisions of the University of New Zealand Statute "Conduct of University Examinations", the fee for the examination shall be that prescribed in the Statute "Fees".

* At present the National Women's Hospital, Auckland, and the Dunedin Hospitals are recognized for Obstetrics and Gynaecology. St. Helen's Hospital, Christchurch, is recognized for Obstetrics only. A three months' resident appointment in Gynaecology in a recognized hospital, in addition to a purely obstetrical appointment, will be accepted.

JOURNALISM

A course in Journalism will not be offered after 1956, the University Senate having repealed the Statute providing for the award of a Diploma in Journalism.

A candidate for the Diploma in Journalism who, in the examinations held in or before the year 1956, has passed in either of the subjects Principles of Journalism or Practice of Journalism as prescribed in the statute, "Diploma in Journalism" (1956 Calendar of the University of New Zealand pp. 122 et seq.), shall be entitled, until the end of the year 1960, to complete the examination for the Diploma in Journalism as heretofore existing and in completing such examination shall be entitled to have the Diploma in Journalism, as heretofore existing, granted to him.

The previous regulations for the Diploma in Journalism will be found in the 1956 Calendar of the University of New Zealand.

TIMETABLES

This section contains timetables for Arts, Science, Accountancy, Economics, Law and Music students.

Timetables for students at the Special Schools will appear on School noticeboards at the beginning of the 1959 session.

TIMETABLE FOR ARTS STUDENTS — ODD YEARS

	9	10	11	12	2	3	4	5	6	7
MON	Latin I Italian II	French I P Maths. I	English I Philosophy I *P Maths. I	App. Maths I †German I Greek I Greek II P Maths II	*English I Geography II Latin II	*App. Maths. I Greek II History II	Education I Italian I English II Music II	Anthro. I *P. Maths. I Anthro. II French II Music II Psychology II	*English I Pol. Sci. I Education II	
TUES	Psychology I Latin II	French I P Maths. I	English I Philosophy I *P Maths I	App. Maths. I Latin I Italian II P. Maths. II	*English I Geography II Latin II	English II	Anc. History Geography I German II Philosophy II	Anthro. I *P Maths. I Anthro. II Psychology II	History I German II Philosophy II	*English I German II
WED	Italian II	Latin II	†German I Greek I	Latin I Italian II	Latin II	English II	History I French II Music II	Anc. History Geography I	Pol. Sci. I Education II (1st Term)	Education I Italian I Education II (1st Term)
THUR	†German I Greek I	French I P Maths I	English I Philosophy I *P Maths I	App. Maths. I †German I Greek I Greek II P Maths II	*English I Geography II Latin II	*App. Maths. I Music I Greek II History II	Anc. History Education I Italian I Education II	*English I Music I Pol. Sci. I Education II German II	Anthro. I *Music I *P. Maths. I Anthro. II German II Philosophy II	History I
FRI	Latin I	French I P. Maths. I	English I Philosophy I *P. Maths. I	Psychology I P Maths. II	*English I Geography II Latin II	Music I Greek II History II	Anc. History Geography I Italian I Music I English II Music II	Anthro. I *P. Maths. I Anthro. II German II Music II Philosophy II	*English I *Music I French II Psychology II	

* Lectures repeated from earlier in the day.

° For Anthropology I there is an additional course of six lectures at the beginning of the session at 7 p.m. on Mondays.

† German I lecture times are subject to alteration for 1959.

The following are arranged by the Departments concerned:

- (i) Timetable for Hebrew, Maori Studies I and II.
- (ii) Practical periods for Education II.
- (iii) Mapwork period for Geography I.
- (iv) Laboratory periods for Psychology.
- (v) All orals and tutorials.
- (vi) Stage III and Honours lectures.
- (vii) Lectures in Preliminary courses for Languages.

TIMETABLE FOR ARTS STUDENTS — EVEN YEARS

	9	10	11	12	2	3	4	5	6	7
MON	Italian I Philosophy II	Anc. History P. Maths. I French II	English I Pol. Sci. I *P. Maths. I German II Greek II	App. Maths. I P. Maths. II	*English I Latin II	Anthro. I *App. Maths. I Anthro. II Greek II	Latin I English II Music II	French I *P. Maths. I Psychology I Geography II Music II	*English I Philosophy I Education II	Education I German I
TUES	Geography I Latin II	Anc. History P. Maths. I French II	English I Pol. Sci. I P. Maths. I German II Greek II	History I German II P. Maths. II	*English I Latin II Psychology II	Anthro. I Anthro. II English II	Greek I History II Italian II	French I Greek I *P. Maths. I Geography II	Education I German I	*English I Italian II
WED	History I Greek II	Geography I Latin II	Italian I Philosophy II		Latin II Psychology II	English II	Greek I History II Italian II Music II	Greek I History II Italian II	Latin I Education II (1st Term)	Philosophy I Education II (1st Term)
THUR	Italian I Philosophy II	Anc. History P. Maths. I French II	English I Pol. Sci. I *P. Maths. I German II Greek II	History I App. Maths. I German II P. Maths. II	*English I Latin II Psychology II	Anthro. I *App. Maths. I Music I Anthro. II	Education I German I Education II	*English I Music I Philosophy I Education II	French I *Music I Psychology I *P. Maths. I Geography II	Latin I
FRI	Geography I	Anc. History P. Maths. I French II	English I *P. Maths. I German II Greek II	Italian I Philosophy II P. Maths. II	*English I Latin II	Anthro. I Music I Anthro. II	Latin I Music I English II Music II	French I *P. Maths. I Geography II Music II	*English I German I *Music I Philosophy I	

* Lectures repeated from earlier in the day.

* For Anthropology I there is an additional course of six lectures at the beginning of the session at 7 p.m. on Mondays.

† German I lecture times are subject to alteration for 1959.

The following are arranged by the Departments concerned:

- (i) Timetable for Hebrew, Maori Studies I and II.
- (ii) Practical periods for Education II. (iii) Mapwork period for Geography I.
- (iv) Laboratory periods for Psychology. (v) All orals and tutorials.
- (vi) Stage III and Honours lectures.
- (vii) Lectures in Preliminary courses for Languages.

SCIENCE FACULTY TIMETABLE — STAGE I & INTERMEDIATE

	MONDAY				TUESDAY				WEDNESDAY				THURSDAY				FRIDAY			
Lecture stream	I	II	III	IV	I	II	III	IV	I	II	III	IV	I	II	III	IV	I	II	III	IV
9-10	Labs C ₁ & P ₂	C	Labs B ₆ & Z ₆	P	Labs C ₂ & P ₁	C	Labs C ₅ & Z ₆	P	Lab P ₁	Lab C ₂	Lab B ₆		Labs C ₁ & P ₂	C	Labs B ₆ & Z ₆	P	Labs C ₂ & P ₁	C	Labs C ₅ & Z ₆	P
10-11	Labs C ₁	M	Labs Z ₆	Z	Labs C ₂	M	Labs Z ₆	Z	Lab P ₁	Lab C ₂	Lab B ₆	Z	Labs C ₁	M	Labs Z ₆	Z	Labs C ₂	M	Labs Z ₆	Z
11-12	M	Labs C ₂ & P ₁	P	C	M	Labs C ₄ & P ₁	P	C	Lab C ₂	Lab P ₂			M	Labs C ₃ & P ₁	P	C	M	Labs C ₁ & P ₂	P	C
12-1	A	Labs C ₂	Z	B	M ₁ A ₁	Labs C ₄	Z		Lab C ₂	Lab P ₂	Z	B	A	Labs C ₃	Z	B	M ₁ A ₁	Labs C ₁	Z	B
1-2																				
2-3	C	P	Labs C ₅ & P ₆	Labs Z ₇ & B ₈	C	P	Labs C ₆ & P ₅	Labs Z ₈ & B ₇	Lab P ₂	Lab C ₃		Lab B ₇	C	P	Labs C ₃ & P ₆	Labs Z ₇ & B ₈	C	P	Labs C ₅ & P ₆	Labs Z ₈ & B ₇
3-4		A	Labs C ₅	Labs Z ₇		M ₁ A ₁	Labs C ₆	Labs Z ₈		Lab P ₂	Lab C ₃	Lab B ₇		A	Labs C ₃	Labs Z ₇		M ₁ A ₁	Labs C ₅	Labs Z ₈
4-5	P		C	Labs C ₇ & P ₈	P		C	Labs C ₈ & P ₇	Lab C ₂	Lab P ₁	Lab G	Lab B ₈	P		C	Labs C ₇ & P ₈	P		C	Labs C ₈ & P ₇
5-6			G	Labs C ₇			C	Labs C ₈	Lab C ₂	Lab P ₁	Lab G	Lab B ₈			G	Labs C ₇			G	Labs C ₈

Timetables for advanced stages will be published on Departmental Notice Boards at the commencement of the session.

ALSO:	Lab G 7—9 p.m.	Mt 11—12; 2—3 Me 5—6; 6—7 Lab G 7—9	Lab G 3—5 Me 6—7	Me 6—7
-------	----------------	---	---------------------	--------

Notes: Geography I lectures and laboratories are as shown on the Arts Faculty timetable.

In all cases where alternative lecture and laboratory periods are provided students will be directed by the departments concerned as to which they should attend.

Key: A = Applied Mathematics

B = Botany

C = Chemistry

G = Geology

M = Pure Mathematics

P = Physics

Z = Zoology

Mt, At = Tutorials

Me = Pure Mathematics evening class

333

Broadly speaking, each student will be placed according to the subjects taken, in one of the four lecture streams.

Streams I and II should accommodate all B.E. Intermediate students and any other students who are taking Chemistry I, Physics IB, Pure Mathematics I and Applied Mathematics I, or any selection of these subjects.

Stream III is designed to cater primarily for Medical etc. Intermediate students, particularly those taking Zoology. All Medical etc. Intermediates who are not taking Zoology will probably be drafted to Stream IV.

Stream IV caters primarily for degree students who are taking mainly natural science subjects or including Physics IA in their course.

Unusual combinations of subjects will be catered for by cross-streaming, i.e. posting students to one stream for one subject and to another for others.

Students will be drafted to the alternative laboratory streams shown within each stream by the departments concerned. If any student has a good reason for attending a particular period he should let the department concerned know of this when he enrolls with that department.

Lists of lecture and laboratory times will probably appear on departmental notice boards on the Friday before lectures commence.

TIMETABLE FOR ACCOUNTANCY STUDENTS

TIME	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY	SATURDAY
8 to 9 a.m.	Accounting I	Commercial Law I Trustee Law	Accounting II Commercial Law I	Secretarial Practice Commercial Law II	Accounting I Accounting II	
9 to 10 a.m.			Commercial Law I	Commercial Law II	Accounting I Accounting II	Auditing
10 to 11 a.m.						Auditing
5 to 6 p.m.	Commercial Law I	Accounting II				
6 to 7 p.m.	Accounting I Accounting III	Accounting II Commercial Law I	Auditing Commercial Law II	Accounting I Accounting II Accounting III	Accounting I Costing	
7 to 8 p.m.	Accounting III	Commercial Law I	Auditing Commercial Law II	Accounting I Accounting II Accounting III	Accounting I Costing	

THESE TIMES ARE PROVISIONAL AND SHOULD BE CONFIRMED WITH THE HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT AT THE BEGINNING OF THE ACADEMIC YEAR.

TIMETABLE FOR ECONOMICS STUDENTS

TIME	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
1 — 2			ECONOMICS III		
4 — 5		ECONOMICS II		ECONOMICS II	
5 — 6	ECONOMICS I ECONOMICS II ECONOMICS III	ECONOMICS I ECONOMICS III	ECONOMICS II	ECONOMICS III	ECONOMICS I ECONOMICS III
6 — 7		STATISTICAL METHOD			

These times are subject to confirmation at the beginning of the academic session.

TIMETABLE FOR LAW STUDENTS

TIME	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
8 — 9	PROCEDURE	CONVEYANCING	INTERNATIONAL LAW PROPERTY	CONFLICT OF LAWS	PROCEDURE
9 — 10	CRIMINAL LAW TRUSTS	CONVEYANCING ROMAN LAW	CONTRACT	ROMAN LAW TRUSTS	CONTRACT
4 — 5	PROPERTY	TORTS	COMPANY LAW	TORTS	
5 — 6	JURISPRUDENCE	EVIDENCE	CONSTITUTIONAL LAW	JURISPRUDENCE	CONSTITUTIONAL LAW

336

TIMETABLE FOR MUSIC STUDENTS

Times	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
2—3		Fugue			Rudiments and Preliminary Aural
3—4	Keyboard II	Keyboard I	Keyboard I Fugue	Music I Set Works A*	Music I Harmony B*
4—5	Music II Harmony Music III Harmony	Form Aural II	Music II Harmony Music III Harmony	Counterpoint I Keyboard II	Music I History A* 4—6: Up to and including Friday, July 17th:
5—6	Up to and including Monday, July 13th: Music III History Music II Set Works Monday, July 20th to end of Third Term: Music III Set Works Music II History	Counterpoint I	Aural I Counterpoint II	Music I Harmony A* Instrumentation 5—6.30 p.m.	Music III Set Works Music II History Friday, July 24th to end of Third Term: Music III History Music II Set Works
6—7		Counterpoint II		Music I Set Works B* (Keyboard if required)	Music I History B*

Lecture hours to be arranged: Composition class; Exercise Tutorials.

*Note for Music I students: Set Works "B" and History "B" are repeats of the two respective "A" lectures in these subjects. Harmony "A" class is for beginners in this subject. Harmony "B" is for students who have previous experience in harmony. Grading into Harmony "A" or "B" will be done at the commencement of Term I.

O'RORKE HALL

O'Rorke Hall provides full accommodation for both men and women students.

Fees are payable by the term or half-term in advance, and in 1959 will be £3/18/0 a week for single rooms, £3/11/6 for rooms shared by two, and £3/6/6 for rooms shared by three. These figures are subject to review each term. In addition, with their applications for admission, students must deposit £5 with the Registrar to cover possible liabilities to the Hostel. If the applicant is not accepted this deposit will be refunded. If he is accepted, it will be held in a general fund, part to meet outstanding liabilities due by the body of students to the University, and part to meet outstanding liabilities due to the University by individual students.

In the case of a student leaving the Hostel during the year, the Warden shall determine the amount to be repaid to the student out of the general fund.

Applications for admission must be made on the prescribed form and lodged before 2 December, with the Registrar, University of Auckland, from whom application forms and information circulars are obtainable in September.

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE

A voluntary Health Service for University of Auckland students, initiated in 1954 by the Health Department, will be continued in 1959 under arrangements made by the University with a private practitioner.

The Service is primarily educational and preventive, and is designed to help students to maintain an optimum state of health. All matters pertinent to the student's health are discussed and the discussion is followed by a physical examination. Should the interview reveal any condition which requires treatment, the student may be referred to his own medical adviser. The discussion, examination and its results are entirely confidential between the doctor and student.

To join the Health Service, students must enrol at the Office. This can be done at any time, but the appointments will be staggered throughout the year, and early enrolments will receive priority. In due course arrangements will be made for a suitable appointment.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

The Physical Education Officer will be pleased to answer any enquiries about student recreation or the Health Scheme.

Student recreation is at present limited by shortage of grounds and facilities but steps are being taken towards improving this situation so that a wide range of recreational activities can be conducted at times suitable to the majority of students.

STUDENT ADVISERS

The services of Student Advisers appointed from the teaching staff will be available to assist students with academic and personal problems during the season of 1959.

Further information in this regard will be issued to all students during enrolment.

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION
THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF THE
STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

President

A. W. YOUNG, LL.B.

Man Vice-President

M. J. FREYNE, M.A.

Woman Vice-President

MISS B. A. SNOOK

Treasurer

W. J. STREVEN

Business Manager

J. R. FIRTH

Capping Controller

D. H. VEREKER-BINDON

Social Controller

J. G. BAYLEY

Societies Representative

N. MAIDMENT

Societies Secretary

MISS D. FAIRBURN

Sports Clubs Representative

MISS B. J. SKUDDER

Sports Clubs Secretary

M. D. ROBINSON

Student Liaison Officer

O. J. MILLER, M.A.

Chairman Men's House Committee

A. P. HOLMAN

Chairman Women's House Committee

MISS J. E. WILSON

Engineering Representative

G. J. DAVIES

Elam Representative

R. THORBURN

Secretary

MISS J. NICHOLS

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION ACTIVITIES

All students who enrol at the University are required to join the Auckland University Students' Association and to pay the prescribed fee. At present this fee is £2/7/6, of which 7/6 is paid to a gymnasium building fund. The Association is an incorporated body constituted and administered in accordance with the registered Rules.

The Association has broad aims and purposes. It seeks to unite students for the good of the University, to represent students in all spheres in which their interests are concerned, and to foster the intellectual and social life in the University.

The control of the business and affairs of the Association rests principally with the Executive Committee. The Executive dates back to at least 1899 when clubs of twenty-five members elected a representative to the Executive. By 1922 the number of such clubs had so increased that the Executive had become unwieldy, and from that year the Executive has been elected by the Association as a whole. Of more recent times the work of the Executive has tended to become more specialised, and the present system of electing Executive members to specific portfolios was introduced in 1956. The Executive Committee now comprises the President, the two Vice-Presidents, the Treasurer and twelve portfolio holders.

Through the Executive, which acts as a co-ordinating body, a very wide variety of activities is undertaken by the Association. Perhaps the most important of these activities are those of the affiliated clubs and societies. Any body of students can apply to the Executive for affiliation as a club or society, and thereby become eligible for a financial grant from the Association. Many of the clubs have been active for a considerable number of years, and are well known in Auckland. In recent years many nationally famous athletes, rugby players, cricketers, riflemen, and swimmers began their sporting careers in University clubs. The sports clubs can cater for almost all sporting interests, and most of the clubs participate in inter-club and inter-University competitions. The more intellectual interests are catered for by the affiliated societies such as the religious societies, the field club and the political societies. The total number of affiliated clubs and societies now exceeds 50, and these facilities are used by a very large proportion of the University population.

Also well known are the Association's activities during the annual Capping Week. These celebrations, now established traditions, commenced in the 1890's with demonstrations and displays at the capping ceremony. Over the years the field of the celebrations extended, and now the capping activities include the production of Revue, the conducting of the procession, and the publishing of the Capping Book. These take place in the final week of the first term.

The Association undertakes frequent social functions, and these fulfil an important purpose and are well supported by students. The Capping Ball is now held in the Peter Pan Caba-ret and is always a particularly popular function. Other balls, numerous small dances, known as "coffee evenings", and similar functions are held from time to time.

The Association endeavours to promote student welfare in many other ways, not the least of which is the publication of "Craccum", the student newspaper. Ten issues of "Craccum" appear each year, and the paper, traditionally expressing students' opinions, engenders considerable interest.

The Executive acts as the official mouthpiece for the Association, and not infrequently makes official statements and takes official action on behalf of the Association in the interests of the student body. The Students' Association now has a permanent representative on the University Council, at present Mr. P. W. Boag, M.A., a former President of the Association.

The Association controls the student block at the University. Unfortunately, with the great increase in student numbers in recent years, the facilities in the student block fall far below the Association's needs. There are common rooms for the men and women students respectively, locker rooms, reading rooms and a meeting room. The Association office is situated on the lower floor of the student block, and is in the care of Miss J. K. Nichols, the Association's full-time secretary. The office is open in term time from 12 noon to 2 p.m., 3.30 p.m. to 4.30 p.m., and 5 p.m. to 6 p.m. each week day, and during those hours enquiries for information can be made, and minor stationery requirements purchased.

A large section of the student block is taken up by the Cafe-teria. Until recently the Cafeteria was run by the Association itself, but, with the turnover increasing with the rise in the

student roll, the project became too large for the Association to handle efficiently. The Cafeteria is now run on contract by Mr. W. White, and the services provided include morning and afternoon teas, lunch, and evening dinner.

The Association's record over the years has been one of negotiation for the improvement of facilities, for extensions to student activities and for representation in matters involving the interests of students.

That the Association can and does benefit those who take an active part in its affairs is evidenced by the large number of persons who, as students, were active members of the Executive and affiliated clubs, and who, in later life, achieved distinction in their respective fields.

CAFETERIA HOURS

Morning Tea and Lunch	-	-	-	-	9.45 a.m.—2 p.m.
Afternoon Tea	-	-	-	-	2.30 p.m.—4 p.m.
Dinner	-	-	-	-	4.30 p.m.—6.30 p.m.

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

The New Zealand University Students' Association (known as N.Z.U.S.A.) is, as its name implies, a national organization to which the six constituent University Institutions belong. Its aims are precisely those of the separate associations interpreted in national and international instead of local terms.

Thus it speaks and acts on behalf of its member associations in all matters affecting students throughout New Zealand and best dealt with at the national level—for example, the proposed student health scheme and the plan for an improved bursaries system.

Similarly, N.Z.U.S.A. encourages inter-university student activity. It supervises the Easter and Winter sports tournaments (held at each of the main Universities in rotation), the annual Joynt Scroll debating contests, the triennial Bledisloe Medal oratory contests, and the annual drama contests. A recent innovation is the annual congress, held in the long summer vacation at a suitable seaside resort where, led by eminent speakers, students meet to discuss current problems and exchange ideas. All these activities aid mutual understanding and have a valuable unifying influence.

At present the major international work of N.Z.U.S.A. is to foster closer relations with Australian and S.E. Asian students. From time to time delegates attend council meetings of the National Union of Australian University Students (N.U.A.U.S.), and annual exchanges between the Dominions of students on working vacations are organized. Recent sports tours under the auspices of N.Z.U.S.A. were the visit to New Zealand of Australian Fencing and Tennis Teams, and the visit of Hockey, Athletics, Water Polo and Swimming Teams to Australia. N.Z.U.S.A. is administered by a resident executive in Wellington to which one representative is elected by each University executive. Matters of policy, however, are decided at meetings of the N.Z.U.S.A. Council where delegations from the University associations confer twice a year.

PUBLICATIONS

ACCOUNTANCY DEPARTMENT

- Johnston, T. R.: *The Law and Practice of Company Accounting in New Zealand*, Butterworth, 1958.
- Rose, J. D.: *Harle and Rose's Secretarial Law and Practice in New Zealand*, Butterworth, 1958.

ANTHROPOLOGY DEPARTMENT

- Biggs, Bruce (with John Yegerlehner, Florence M. Voegelin and others): "Frequencies and Inventories of Phonemes from Nine Languages", *International Journal of American Linguistics*, Vol. 23, No. 2, April 1957, pp. 85-93.
- Biggs, Bruce (ed. and trans.): "The Story of Kupe", *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, Vol. 66, No. 3, September 1957, pp. 216-248.
- Golson, J.: "New Zealand Archaeology, 1957.", *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, Vol. 66, No. 3, September 1957, pp. 271-290.
- Golson, J.: "The Contribution of the Natural Sciences to Archaeological Research", *New Zealand Science Review*, Vol. 15, Nos. 7-8, July-August 1957, pp. 56-60.
- Golson, J.: "A Guide to Field Archaeology in New Zealand." *Tane*, Vol. 7, 1955-56, pp. 47-51.
- Metge, A. J.: "Marriage in Modern Maori Society", *Man*, Vol. LVII, November 1957, pp. 166-170.
- Nayacakalou, R. R.: "The Fijian System of Kinship and Marriage" (Part II), *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, Vol. 66, No. 1, March 1957, pp. 44-59.
- Piddington, R.: "Malinowski's Theory of Needs" in *Man and Culture* (Ed. Raymond Firth), pp. 33-51, Routledge and Kegan Paul, London, 1957.
- Piddington, R.: "A Note on the Validity and Significance of Polynesian Traditions", *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, Vol. 65, No. 3, September 1956, pp. 200-203.

BOTANY DEPARTMENT

- Bergquist, P. L.: "Evidence for Separate Mechanisms of Sodium and Potassium Regulation in *Hormosira banksii*": *Physiologia Plantarum* Vol. 11, 1958 (In Press).

- Bergquist, P. L.: "Effect of Cations and Anions on the Respiration Rate of a Brown Alga, *Hormosira banksii*": *Physiologia Plantarum* Vol. 12, 1958, (In press).
- Bergquist, P. L.: "Effect of Potassium Cyanide on Apparent Free Space in a Brown Alga": *Nature* 181, p. 1270, 1958.
- Chapman, V. J. and J. W. Ronaldson: "The Mangrove and Salt-Marsh Flats of the Auckland Isthmus": *N.Z. D.S.I.R. Research Bulletin* 125, 1958.
- Chapman, V. J., Segar, E. C. M. and Thompson, R. H.: "Check List of the Fresh Water Algae of New Zealand": *Trans. Roy. Soc. N.Z.* 84(4), 695-747, 1957.
- Lindauer, V. W.: "A Descriptive Review of the Phaeophyceae of New Zealand": *Trans. Roy. Soc. N.Z.* 85(1), 61-74, 1957.
- Mirams, R. V.: "Aspects of the Natural Regeneration of the Kauri (*Agathis australis* Salisb.)": *Trans. Roy. Soc. N.Z.* 84(4), 661-680, 1957.

CHEMISTRY DEPARTMENT

- Bloom, H., and Bockris, J. O'M.: "The Compressibilities of the Silicates: The $\text{Li}_2\text{O-SiO}_2$ System." *J. Phys. Chem.*, 61, 515 (1957).
- Briggs, L. H., Colebrook, L. D., Fales, H. M. and Wildman, W. C.: "Infrared Absorption Spectra of Methyleneedioxy and Aryl Ether Groups." *Anal. Chem.*, Vol. 29, pp. 904-911, 1957. (Conjoint publication with Laboratory of Chemistry of Natural Products, National Heart Institute, Bethesda, Ud.)
- Briggs, L. H., and Seelye, R. N. with Sato, Y., and Latham, H. G. (Jr.): "Conversion of Tomatidine and Solasodine into Neotigogenin and Diosgenin and into a Common Constituent, 5-22, 25-Epoxyfurostan-3-ol." *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 79, 6089-90, 1957. (Conjoint publication with Laboratory of Chemistry of Natural Products, National Institutes of Health, National Institutes of Arthritis and Metabolic Diseases, Bethesda 14, md.)
- Christie, L. D. and Turney, T. A.: "Water Activity of Ionic Solutions". *J. Far. Soc. Discussions*, 9, 1957.
- Hall, D.: "The Chemistry of the Transition Metals". *New Zealand School Science*, 31 12, 1957.

- Odell, A. L., with Holroyd, A., Jameson, R. F., and Salmon, J. E.: "Complexes involving trivalent Iron and Ortho phosphoric acid. Part V. Magnetic Susceptibility Measurements on Iron (III) Solutions Containing Ortho phosphoric acid." *J. Chem. Soc.* 1957 3239.
(Joint publication with Battersea Polytechnic London.)
- Odell, A. L. and Fraser, E. M.: "A Scheme for University Development". *J. N.Z. Inst. Chem.* 21 4 1957 and *Education*, December 1957.
- Olliff, R. W. and Taggart, A. A.: "Some Nitrosyl Compounds of Cobalt", Presented to N.Z.I.C. Conference, Christchurch, 1957.
- Turney, T. A.: "The Liebermann Reaction". *J. Org. Chem.* 1957, 22, 1692.
- Wilmshurst, J. K.: "Sensitive Vibrational Frequencies Part I. The methyl frequencies and their relation to electronegativity and the inductive effect." *J. Chem. Phys.* 26, 426 (1957).
- Wilmshurst, J. K.: "Sensitive Vibrational Frequencies Part II. The methylene and methine frequencies and their relation to electronegativity." *Canadian J. Chem.* 35, 937 (1957).
- Wilmshurst, J. K.: "Electronegativities of radicals. A method of calculations." *J. Chem. Phys.*, 27, 1129 (1957).
- Wilmshurst, J. K.: "The vibrational spectra of methyl formate and methyl acetate." *J. Mol. Spectroscopy* 1, 201 (1957).
- Wilmshurst, J. K., and Bernstein, H. J.: "The infrared spectra of CH_4 , CH_3D , CH_2D_2 , CD_3H , CD_4 ." *Canadian J. Chem.* 35, 226 (1957).
- Wilmshurst, J. K., and Bernstein, H. J.: "The infrared and Raman spectra of disulphur decafluoride." *Canadian J. Chem.* 35, 191 (1957).
- Wilmshurst, J. K., and Bernstein, H. J.: "Internal Rotation X. The Raman Spectrum of Liquid 1-Chloro-2-bromo-ethone-1, 1- d_2 ." *Canadian J. Chem.*, 35, 734 (1957).
- Wilmshurst, J. K., and Bernstein, H. J.: "The infrared and Raman spectrum of Toluene, Toluene 2- d_3 , m-Xylene and m-Xylene 2, 2 1 - d_6 ." *Canadian J. Chem.* 35, 911 (1957).

- Wilmshurst, J. K., and Bernstein, H. J.: "The infrared and Raman spectra of $\text{HC}(\text{CD}_3)_3$ and $\text{DC}(\text{CD}_3)_3$." *Canadian J. Chem.* 35, 969 (1957).
- Wilmshurst, J. K., and Bernstein, H. J.: "The infrared and Raman Spectrum of PCl_5 ." *J. Chem. Phys.*, 27, 661 (1957).
- Wilmshurst, J. K., and Bernstein, H. J.: "The vibrational spectra of Pyridine, Pyridine-4-d, Pyridine-2, 6-d₂ and Pyridine-3, 5-d₂." *Canadian J. Chem.*, 35, 1183 (1957).

CLASSICS DEPARTMENT

- Blaiklock, E. M.: "Vergil in the Classroom", *National Education* (in press).
- Blaiklock, E. M.: *The Romanticism of Catullus*, Univ. of Auckland Bulletin, (in press).
- Blaiklock, E. M.: Review of "Tacitus" by R. Syme, in *N.Z. Listener* (in press).
- Blaiklock, E. M.: Reviews of the following books (at the request of *Classical Philology*, University of Chicago):
Euripides, Interpretationem Zur Dramatischen Form (Zetemata 15), by Hans Strohm (Beck, Munchen);
L'Ippolito di Euripide, by Ernesto Valgiglio (Ruata Editore, Turino);
The Motif of Io in Aeschylus' Suppliants, by Robert Duff Murray (Princeton);
La Crainte et L'Angoisse dans le Théâtre d'Eschyle, by J. de Romilly (Société d'Éditions de Belles Lettres);
The Poetry of Greek Drama, by Richard Lattimore (Johns Hopkins).
- Harris, B. F.: Review of Tacitus, *The Annals of Imperial Rome*: translated by Michael Grant, A.U.M.L.A., No. 9, October 1958.
- Minn, H. R.: "Remarks on a Kawau Manuscript", *N.Z. Libraries*, Vol. 21, No. 3, May 1958.

EDUCATION DEPARTMENT

- Winterbourn, R.: *Caring for Intellectually Handicapped Children*, N.Z. Council for Educational Research and Oxford University Press, 1958.
- Winterbourn, R.: "Slow Learners at Post-Primary School", *The Slow Learning Child*, Vol. 4, No. 2, 69-77. University of Queensland Press, Brisbane, 1957.

ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

- Mowbray, N. A. (with G. B. Bell): "Stability calculations and ship model tests with particular reference to the Pipiroa Ferry accident investigations" *N.Z. Engineering*, Vol. 13, No. 4, pp. 132-143, April 1958.
- Titchener, A. L. (with M. B. Bever): "The Stored Energy of Cold Work" *Progress in Metal Physics*, Vol. 7, pp. 247-338 (in press).

ENGLISH DEPARTMENT

- Cameron, W. J.: "Francis Kirkman's 'The Wits' 1672-1673: Further Notes", *Notes and Queries*, April 1958 (New Series Vol. 5), pp. 147-150.
- Cameron, W. J.: "Henry Hills—Pirate", *Turnbull Library Record* (in press).
- Crawford, T.: "New Worlds for Old" (review of poems by Louis Johnson) in *Landfall*, No. 45, March 1958.
- Curnow, A.: *Poems, 1949-57*. Mermaid Press, Wellington N.Z. *The Penguin Book of New Zealand Verse* (edited, with Introduction). Penguin Books, Ltd.
- Joseph, M. K.: *I'll Soldier No More* (novel) (Gollancz, Paul, 1958).
- Musgrove, S.: *Shakespeare and Jonson, The Macmillan Brown Lectures, 1957*. A.U.C. Bulletin No. 51, English Series, No. 9. "This Way to the Egress", *Education*, Wellington, July 1958.
- Pearson, W. H.: Review of *Immanuel's Land* (short stories by Maurice Duggan). *Here and Now*, No. 60, September 1957.
- Reid, J. C.: Review of Walter Hilton's "The Ladder of Perfection", *AUMLA*, Christchurch, No. 8, May, 1958, pp. 37-38.
- Reid, J. C.: "The Novels of Elizabeth Langgäso", *The Downside Review*, England (in press).
- Reid, J. C.: "Currents in New Zealand Writings", *Aristo*, Nijmegen, Netherlands (in press).
- Reid, J. C.: "Charles Péguy and his Critics", *Renascence*, Marquette University, U.S.A., (in press).
- Reid, J. C.: Reviews for *N.Z. Listener*, *N.Z. Tablet*.

GEOGRAPHY DEPARTMENT

- Cumberland, K. B., and Fox, J. W.: *New Zealand: A Regional View*, Christchurch, Whitcombe and Tombs Ltd., 1958.
- Farrell, B. H.: "Industrial New Zealand", *Current Affairs Bulletin*, Vol. 21, No. 1, 1957.

GEOLOGY DEPARTMENT

- Hopgood, A. M.: "Spherulitic Jaspilite from Whangarei Heads", *Trans. Roy. Soc. N.Z.*, 85, 131-134, 1957.
- Lillie, A. R., Gunn, B. M. and Robinson, P.: "Structural Observations in Central Alpine Region of New Zealand", *Trans. Roy. Soc. N.Z.*, 85, 113-129, 1957.
- Searle, E. J.: "The Problem of Teacher Supply", *N.Z. School Science*, No. 12, December 1957.

GERMAN DEPARTMENT

- Asher, J. A.: *Thomas Mann and Goethe*, Publications of the English Goethe Society, Vol. XXVI, London, 1957.
- Asher, J. A.: *Georg Forster and Goethe*, Journal of the Australasian Universities Language and Literature Association, Vol. 7, Melbourne, 1957.
- Asher, J. A.: *Amis et Amiles*, article in *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, London, 1958.
- Asher, J. A.: *The Framework of German*, Fifth Edition (revised), Whitcombe and Tombs, Auckland, 1958.
- Asher, J. A.: Review of F. Thierfelder, *Die deutsche Sprache im Ausland*, Vols. I and II, Journal of the Australasian Universities Language and Literature Association, Vol. 9, Melbourne, 1958.

HISTORY DEPARTMENT

- Sinclair, K.: *The Origins of the Maori Wars*, New Zealand University Press, Wellington, 1957.
- Parnaby, O. W.: "Aspects of British Policy in the Pacific: The 1872 Pacific Islanders Protection Act", in *Historical Studies*, Vol. 8, No. 29, November 1957.
- Sorrenson, M. P. K.: Review of Keith Sinclair, *The Origins of the Maori Wars*, in *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, Vol. 66, No. 4, December 1957.

LAW DEPARTMENT

- Davis, A. J.: Some Reflections on *Lister v. Romford Ice and Cold Storage Co., Ltd.*, (1957), 33 *New Zealand Law Journal*, p. 187.
- Northey, J. F.: Review of R. Else-Mitchell, *Hire-Purchase Law*, (1957), 20 *Mod. L.R.* 97-8.
Review of Belshaw-Stace Report, (1957), 66 *Journal of Polynesian Society*, 135-9.
"Divisibility of the Crown," (1957), 35 *Canadian Bar Review*, 884-5.
"The Rights of Subjects," (1957), 31 *Aust. L. J.*, 2-7.
"Air Services Licensing," (1957), 33 *New Zealand Law Journal*, 172-8.
Review of New Zealand Law 1952-4, (1957), 3 *Annuaire de Législation Etrangère*, 316-335.
Review of New Zealand Law 1955-6, (1957), 5 *Annuaire de Législation Etrangère*, 165-174.
"Land Valuation Tribunals," (1958), 34 *New Zealand Law Journal*, 120, 134.

MATHEMATICS DEPARTMENT

- Chong, F.: "Schwartz's Theory of Distributions", *Aust. Jour. Sci.*, 20, 1, 1957.
- Forder, H. G.: "Duplication Formulae", *Math. Gaz.*, 41, 215, 1957.
- Haight, F. A.: "Queueing with Balking", *Biometrika*, 44, 360, 1957.
- Hookings, G. A. (with A. N. Binnie and M. Y. M. Kamel): "The Flow of Swirling Water through a Convergent-divergent Nozzle", *Jour. Fluid Mech.*, 3, 261, 1957.
- Kalman, J. A.: "Complemented Lattices in Universal Algebra" (Abstract), *Notices Amer. Math. Soc.*, 5, 37, 1958.
- Kalman, J. A.: "Lattices with Involution", *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 87, 485, 1958.
- Segedin, C. M.: "The Quotient of Two Quadratics", *Math. Gaz.*, 41, 211, 1957.
- Segedin, C. M.: "The Relation between Load and Penetration for a Spherical Punch", *Mathematika*, 4, 156, 1957.

PHILOSOPHY DEPARTMENT

- Ardley, G. W. R.: "The Cortesian Projection", *Philosophical Studies*, December 1957.
- Charlesworth, M. J.: "Aristotle on Beauty and Katharsis", *Philosophical Studies*, December 1957.

PHYSICS DEPARTMENT

- Earnshaw, J. B., Lang, D. W., McCarthy, A. L., Mawson, D. G., Meadows, B. K., Thompson, M. A.: "*First Year Course in Practical Physics*", Whitcombe and Tombs Ltd.
- Earnshaw, J. B.: "Stacked Valve Circuits—A simplified analysis", *Electronic and Radio Engineer*, November 1957.
- White, R. E., Chisholm, A. and Brown D.: "Polarization in the Elastic Scattering of 2-3 MeV. Neutrons by Deuterons," *Nuclear Physics*, Vol. 7, May 1958.
- Sagar, F. H.: "Acoustic Absorption in Single Crystals of Nickel Sulphate", *Technical Memorandum No. 107*, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, University of California, Jan. 23 1958.
- Sagar, F. H.: "Investigation of Acoustic Underwater Fields at 14.5 K.C.S. for relatively small Ranges and Depths in the Sea and Measurement of Average Attenuations by a Comparison of Transmission and Intensity Anomalies", *Report of N.Z. Defence Science Organisation*, January 1957.
- Whale, H. A., and Delves, L. M.: "Some Relation Between the Bearing and Amplitude of a Fading Radio Wave", *Journal of Atmospheric and Terrestrial Physics* (in press).
- Whale, H. A.: "The Effects of Ionospheric irregularities and the Auroral Zone on the Bearings of Short Wave Radio Signals", *Journal of Atmospheric and Terrestrial Physics* (in press).

PSYCHOLOGY DEPARTMENT

- Campbell, D. (with M. B. Shapiro, A. Harris and J. P. Dewsbury): "The Effects of E.C.T. upon Psychomotor Speed and the 'Distraction Effect' in Depressed Psychiatric Patients", *J. Ment. Sci.*, 1958, CIV, July.
- Scott, T. H.: (with R. Melzack): "The Effects of Early Experience on the Response to Pain", *J. Physiol. Comp. Psychol.*, 1957, 50, 155-161.

Scott, T. H.: Reviews of the following:

"Hydrotown" (W. J. Campbell; Dunedin, The Univ. of Otago) in *Landfall*, 1958, 12, No. 2;

"The Influence of Mountains upon the Development of Human Intelligence", (G. Winthrop Young; W. P. Ker Memorial Lecture, Univ. of Glasgow) in *N.Z. Alpine Journal*, 1957, XVII, pp. 191-3.

"The Mentally Ill Child" (S. B. Getz and Elizabeth L. Rees; Springfield, Charles C. Thomas) in *N.Z. Medical J.*, 1958, LVII, p. 105.

Scott, T. H.: "Literature Review of the Intellectual Effects of Perceptual Isolation", *Defence Research Board of Canada, Report No. HR66*, Ottawa, 1957 (Restricted).

ROMANCE LANGUAGES DEPARTMENT

Hollyman, K. J.: *Wissant and the Empire of Charles the Simple*. AUMLA, No. 8, May 1958.

Reviews:

The Song of Roland—a new translation by Dorothy L. Sayers. AUMLA, No. 8, pp. 46-47.

Fabliaux selected and edited by R. C. Johnston and D. D. R. Owen. AUMLA No. 8, pp. 53-54.

Keys, A. C.: *Antoine Bret (1717-1792); the career of an Unsuccessful Man of Letters*. (Auckland University monograph.)

Keys, A. C.: *Zoräi ou Les Insulaires de la Nouvelle-Zélande (1782)* AUMLA, No. 9, 1958.

Reviews:

Douglas Parmée: *Twelve French Poets 1820-1900*. AUMLA No. 8, May 1958, p. 67.

The Life of Saint Teresa—a new translation by J. M. Cohen, AUMLA, No. 8, 1958, pp. 66-67.

TOWN PLANNING DEPARTMENT

Kennedy, R. T.: "Design in Environment", Inaugural Address 1958.

Kennedy, R. T.: "Constructive and Restrictive Town Planning" *The Journal of the N.Z.I.A.*, August 1957.

Kennedy, R. T.: "A Diploma Course in Town Planning" *N.Z. Surveyor*, February 1958.

Kennedy, R. T.: "Architecture, Planning and the Public" *The Journal of the N.Z.I.A.*, March 1958.

ZOOLOGY DEPARTMENT

Pendergrast, J. G.: "Studies on the reproductive organs of the Heteroptera with a consideration of their bearing on classification", *Trans. R. ent. Soc. Lond.* 109, pp. 1-63, 122 Figs., 1957.

Pendergrast, J. G.: "An egg-burster in *Rhopalimorpha* Dallas (Hem., Acanthosomidae)," *Ent. mon. Mag.* 94, No. 1125, 1958.

THE LIBRARY

Johnson, Olive A.: *A.R.D. Fairburn, 1904-1957: a bibliography of his published work*, Univ. of Auckland monograph, No. 3, 1958.

Sandall, F. A.: "Inside the Building", *New Zealand Libraries*, 20: 163-168, September 1957.

THESES

FACULTY OF ARTS

Anthropology

Grimes, E.: "Indians in New Zealand".

Hooper, A. B.: "The Cook Islanders in Auckland".

Economics

Jackson, L. F.: "Household Consumption of Food in New Zealand".

Education

Durney, G.: "The Education of a Young Farmer".

Nicholson, K. D.: "The Out-of-School Activities of Post-primary Children in Auckland".

Smith, Leone M.: "Educational Assessments of Maori School Children".

Walker, A. L.: "A History of Education in the Thames Valley".

Geography

Fielding, G. J.: "Commercial Orcharding in New Zealand".

Hope, G. W.: "Palmerston North as an Urban Node: Its Character and Function".

Melrose, Margaret J.: "Land-Use Problems in Raglan County".

Rose, J. B.: "Auckland, New Zealand's Premier Port".

Sinclair, D. M.: "The Landforms of Auckland".

History

Lewis, Barbara J.: "Politics of the Auckland Province, 1862-1867".

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Economics

- Brownlie, A. D.: "Capital Formation in New Zealand, 1946-1956".
Noble-Beasley, F. V.: "Aspects of Company Organisation".

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Botany

- Atkinson, I. A. E.: "Cornwallis Reserve—An Ecological Problem".
Bergquist, P. L.: "Some Factors in Brown Algal Zonation".
Francki, R. I. B.: "Manurial Values of Seaweeds".

Chemistry

- Aggett, F. J. B.: "Nickel Bis-Isobutylene Diamine in Solution".
Bishop, Charmian J.: "Isotopic Studies of Ligand Exchange Reactions of some Co-ordination Compounds of Cobalt and Chromium".
Cambie, R. C. (Ph.D.): "A Chemical Examination of some New Zealand Natural Products".
Candy, B. J.: "The Alkaloids of *Senecio Kirkii*".
Christie, L. D.: "Ionic Hydration and Association in Concentrated Electrolyte Solutions".
Craven, B. M. (Ph.D.): "The Crystal Structure of B-bromopicrotoxinin".
Davis, B. R. (Ph.D.): "Contribution to the Chemistry of Solanum Alkaloids and the Diterpenes".
Golding, R. M.: "A. C. Polarographic Studies of Anthraquinones".
Holdgate, R. H.: "An Investigation into the Chemical Constituents of the Flowers of *Edwardsia Microphylla*".
James, D. W.: "Some observations on Transport Number and Surface Tension in Molten Salts".
Kingsford, M.: "An Anthraglycoside from *Coprosma Lucida*".
Loach, K. W.: "Legal Reaction".
Waters, T. N. M. (Ph.D.): "The Colour Isomerism and Structure of some Copper Co-ordination Compounds".
Welch, B. J.: "Activities in Mixtures of Molten Salts from Vapour Pressure Measurements".

Geology

Grant-Mackie, J. A.: "Stratigraphy and Paleontology of Awakino-Mahoenui Area".

Mathematics

Haight, F. A. (Ph.D.): "An Investigation of Queue Stability with Special Reference to the Traffic Intensity".

Physics

Emens, Janice D.: "Neutron-Alpha Polarisation".

Meadows, B. K.: "Elastic Scattering of Polarised Neutrons".

Stein, J. M.: "A Generating Voltmeter for Atmospheric Potential Gradient Measurements".

Storey, J. R. (Ph.D.): "Time Variations in Cosmic Ray Extensive Air Showers".

Thompson, M.A.: "A Large Liquid Scintillator".

Waite, C. W.: "Some Radio Direction Finding Studies of the Auroral Zone".

White, R. E. (Ph.D.): "The Helium-Five Nucleus".

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

Bartlett, P. J.: "A Block of City Houses".

Chung, M. S.: "A Conservatorium of Music".

Clarke, H. C.: "Airport Terminal for Hamilton".

Gillissen, A. J.: "Study of Mixed Housing Development".

Lee, R. K. J.: "A Brickworks".

Lough, D. R.: "A Parking Building".

Reid, P. S.: "A City Office Building".

Roberts, E. P.: "A Dairy Factory Combine".

Warwick, A. B.: "Point Erin Development—An Open Air Swimming Pool".

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

Carter, R. P.: "The Effect of Stress on the Longitudinal Wave Velocity of an Ultrasonic Pulse in Concrete".

Marsh, K. J.: "The Collapse Load of Monitor Portal Frames".

Williams, J.: "The Investigation of Some Strain Phenomena of Concrete Beams".

ROLL OF GRADUATES

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND NEW ZEALAND

(Continued from 1958 Calendar)

REFERENCES

<p>1 First-Class Honours 2 Second-Class Honours <i>a</i> Entrance Scholar <i>b</i> Senior Scholar <i>c</i> John Tinline Scholar <i>d</i> 1851 Exhibition Science Scholar <i>e</i> Rhodes Scholar <i>g</i> Engineering Travelling Scholar <i>h</i> Royal Institute Research Scholar <i>i</i> Bowen Prize <i>j</i> Macmillan-Brown Prize <i>n</i> Habens Prize <i>o</i> Arnold Atkinson Prize <i>r</i> Post-graduate Scholar in Arts <i>t</i> Post-graduate Scholar in Science <i>v</i> Law Travelling Scholar</p>	<p><i>w</i> Architecture Travelling Scholar <i>y</i> Michael Hiatt Baker Scholar † Shirtcliffe Fellow ‡ Shirtcliffe Research Scholar § Shirtcliffe Graduate Bursar § Honours in Engineering A Fowlds Memorial Prize B Travelling Scholar in Commerce C University Research Scholar D Shell Post-graduate Scholar E Sir George Grey Scholar F Student Memorial Scholar G Duffus Lubecki Scholar H Prize in Advanced Accountancy I Honours in Architecture J Carnegie Fellow in Education</p>
--	--

Adams, William Brian	LL.B. 1958
1G Aggett, Frederick John Bernard	M.Sc. 1958
Andrew, Frederick John	B.E. (Elect.) 1958
Andrews, Terence Francis	LL.B. 1958
Armstrong, Douglas Barrett	B.A. 1958
Armstrong, Warwick Robert	B.A. 1958
2 Ashby, Edward Bruce	M.A. 1958
<i>b</i> Atkinson, Eve Rosalie	B.A. 1958
2 Atkinson, Ian Athol Edward	M.Sc. 1958
Bagley, Hugh Maurice	M.A. 1958
Barfoot, Garth	B.Com. 1958
Barker, Richard Ian	B.A., LL.B. 1958
2 Barron, Robert Henry	M.Sc. 1958
Bartlett, Peter John	B.Arch. 1958
Barton, James Leonard	Ph.D. 1957
Bassett, Edward Kenneth	B.Sc. 1958
Batchelor, Michael Daniel Miles Stacpoole	LL.B. 1958
Batten, Wain Norman	B.A. 1958
Beattie, Ian David	B.A. 1958
Beetham, Bruce Craig	B.A. 1958
Bell, Marian Valetta	B.A. 1958

Ag§	Bellamy, Clifford John	B.E. (Civil)	1958
1AG	Bergquist, Peter Leonard	M.Sc.	1958
	Bilham, Valerie Anne	B.Sc.	1958
1G	Bishop, Charmain Jocelyn	M.Sc.	1958
	Blackburn, Jennifer May	B.A.	1958
	Blanc, Raymond Richard Victor	B.A.	1958
	Blank, Pius Anton	B.A.	1958
	Bobb, David George Lewis	B.A.	1958
	Boland, Kevin	B.Com.	1958
1	Breward, Ian	M.A.	1958
	Brewster, Roger Howe	B.A., LL.B.	1958
	Broad, Margaret Anne	B.A.	1958
	Brough, Ernest Norman	LL.B.	1958
1	Brownlie, Albert Dempster	M.Com.	1958
	Burrell, Donald Henry	B.E. (Mech.)	1957
	Buttle, Richard Newman	B.A.	1958
	Calvert, Dorothy Helen	B.A.	1958
	Cambie, Richard Conrad	Ph.D.	1958
	Candy, Bruce James	M.Sc.	1958
a2	Caradus, Selwyn Ross	M.Sc.	1958
	Carnahan, John Andrew	Ph.D.	1958
	Carr, Diane Alison	B.A.	1958
	Carroll, Mary Elizabeth	B.A.	1958
	Carter, Ronald Powell	M.E. (Civil)	1958
	Chapman, Murray Thomas	B.A.	1958
	Chandler, Alan	B.E. (Civil)	1958
	Charlton, Ralph Wake	B.Sc.	1958
	Chrisp, Roderick Anthony	LL.B.	1958
	Christie, Leslie Douglas	M.Sc.	1958
	Chung, Meng Soon	B.Arch.	1958
	Clark, Mary Jennifer	B.A.	1958
	Clarke, Henry Caudelle	B.Arch.	1958
	Clarke, Leslie Nicoll	B.Sc.	1958
	Clarkson, Helena Mary	B.A.	1958
2	Clements, David James	M.A.	1958
	Colegrove, John Innes	B.A.	1958
	Cooper, Gordon Kent	B.A.	1958
	Corboy, Basil John	LL.B.	1958
2	Cotton, Judith Anne	M.A.	1958
	Cowley, Sydney Ian	B.E. (Mech.)	1958
2	Cox, Pamela Justine	M.A.	1958

	Craven, Bryan Maxwell	Ph.D. 1958
	Crawford, Frederick John	B.E. (Civil) 1958
	Crawford, Jane Elizabeth	B.A. 1958
	Creed, Ormond John	LL.B. 1958
	Crisp, Colin Godfrey	B.A. 1958
	Crookes, Peter Charles Irwin	M.Sc. 1958
	Cryer, John Maxwell	B.A. 1958
	Dalziell, Scott	B.A. 1958
	Davis, Brian Reeve	Ph.D. 1958
	Denham, Ronald Norman	B.Sc. 1958
	Densem, Peter Alex	B.Sc. 1958
§	Dickson, Graham Lockley	B.E. (Civil) 1958
	Dodson, George Guy	B.Sc. 1958
	Dodson, Michael Maurice	B.Sc. 1958
	Donnelly, Terrence Adrian	B.A. 1958
	Dovey, Lynley Anne	B.A. 1958
	Downing, Margaret Mary	B.A. 1958
	Dowrick, David John	B.E. (Civil) 1958
<i>ab</i>	Drake, Vera Judith	B.A. 1958
	Duder, Bruce	B.A. 1958
	Durney, George Edward	M.A. 1958
2	Elliott, Brian John	M.Sc. 1957
	Ellis, Cecily Rose	B.A. 1958
§	Ellis, Morris Alfred	B.E. (Civil) 1958
	Evans, Margaret Christina	B.Sc. 1958
	Fairburn, Hanno Sebastian	M.Sc. 1958
	Faulkner, Colin	B.A. 1958
	Feeney, Moira Josephine	B.A. 1958
2	Fielding, Gordon John	M.A. 1958
	Fisher, Graeme Kenrick	B.A. 1958
	Fisher, Jennifer Anne	B.Sc. 1958
	Fitzpatrick, John David	B.Com. 1957
	Flaws, Lilian Joan	B.A. 1958
	Foster, David Charles	LL.B. 1958
2	Francki, Richard Ignacy Bartlomiej	M.Sc. 1958
	Fraser, Mairi Stewart	B.A. 1958
	Freeman, David Walter	B.A. 1958
	Freeman, Mary Constance	B.A. 1958
	French, Norman Andrew James	B.E. (Civil) 1958
	Fromont, Trevor Albert	B.Sc. 1958
	Froste, Robin Ashley	B.E. (Civil) 1958

Gadd, David Bernard Hallard	B.A. 1958
Garner, Arthur George	B.E. (Elect.) 1958
Gibson, Norman Leslie	B.A. 1958
Giddings, Jocelyn Mary	B.A. 1958
Gifford, Judith	B.A. 1958
I Gillissen, Albertus Johannes	B.Arch. 1958
1 Golding, Raymund Marshall	M.Sc. 1958
Gordon, Peter John	B.A. 1958
2 Graham, David John	M.A. 1958
Graham, Robert Harold	B.Com. 1958
1 Grant-Mackie, John Augustus	M.Sc. 1958
Gray, Colleen Margaret Stuart	B.A. 1958
Griffiths, Brian John	B.A. 1958
2 Grimes, Eric	M.A. 1958
b Gurr, Andrew John	B.A. 1958
Haight, Frank Avery	Ph.D. 1957
Hall, Joseph Patrick	LL.B. 1958
Hames, Roger Wilson	B.Com. 1958
Hamilton, Robert Macaulay Sommerville	B.A. 1958
Hardie, Ronald George	B.A. 1958
§ Harris, Garth Strachan	B.E. (Civil) 1958
Hawthorn, John Crawford	B.Sc. 1958
Hays, Peter Lawrence	B.Com. 1958
Head, Judith Eve	B.Sc. 1958
Heaslip, Brian Kenneth	B.Com. 1958
Henare, Mita Robert Hoturoa	B.E. (Civil) 1958
2 Heron, David Bruce	M.A. 1958
§ Hetherington, William Gerald	B.E. (Civil) 1958
Hitching, Maurice Albert	B.A. 1958
Hoare, John Leonard	B.Sc. 1958
Hohepa, Patrick Wahanga	B.A. 1958
Holland, Robert Vincent	B.Sc. 1958
Hollingsworth, David Brian	B.Sc. 1958
Holt, Barbara Helen	B.A. 1958
1 Hooper, Antony Bramston	M.A. 1958
Hope, George William	M.A. 1958
Horman, Jennifer Anne	B.A. 1958
Horsfield, Ian William	B.A. 1958
Houghton, Henry Pryce	B.A. 1958
Hulek, Christine Roberta	B.A. 1958
Hume, John Maurice	B.A. 1958
Hunt, Vincent Joseph	B.A. 1958

1	Jackson, Laurence Fraser	M.A. 1958
	James, David William	M.Sc. 1958
	James, Kent Rutherford	B.Sc. 1958
	Jamieson, Arthur Ridland	B.A. 1958
	Jenkins, David	B.E. (Elect.) 1957
	Jermaine, Dawn Irene	B.Com. 1958
	Johnston, Malcolm Hunter	B.D. 1958
	Jones, Llewellyn Ramsay	B.Sc. 1958
	Jull, Denis Harding	B.E. (Civil) 1958
	Katterns, Robert William	B.A. 1958
2	Kellett, Barbara	M.A. 1958
	Kelly, Louis Gerard	B.A. 1958
	Kemp, Ian Stanley	B.D. 1958
2	Kemp, Paul Roger	M.A. 1958
	Kennan, Peter Perry	B.Sc. 1958
	Kennedy, David Brian	B.A. 1958
	Killeen, Krythia Helen	B.A. 1958
	King, Solita Ann	B.Sc. 1958
a1	Kingsford, Michael	M.Sc. 1958
	Knight, Paul Serjeant	B.A. 1958
	Knowles, Mary	B.A. 1958
	Laird, Malcolm Gordon	B.Sc. 1958
	Lam, Song Lan	B.E. (Mech.) 1958
	Land, Rodney Brock	B.A. 1958
	Lang, Ian Maxwell	B.E. (Civil) 1958
	Leaf, Marshall Hudson	B.A. 1958
	Lee, Ross Kelvin John	B.Arch. 1958
	Light, Derek Charles	B.E. (Civil) 1958
2	Loach, Kenneth William	M.Sc. 1958
ab	Lorrigan, Carmel Isabel	B.A. 1958
	Lough, David Royal	B.Arch. 1958
2	Lovegrove, Malcolm Norman	M.A. 1957
	Lovell, John Carey	B.A. 1958
F§	Lukey, John Doak	B.E. (Elect.) 1958
	Luxton, John Attwood	B.E. (Elect.) 1958
	McBeth, Susan	B.Sc. 1958
	McCarthy, Arthur Lancelot	M.Sc. 1958
	McCullough, Thea Wilson	B.A. 1958
	McCurdy, Alan Underwood	B.A. 1958
	McDougall, Kathleen Ann	B.A. 1958
	McGuinness, John Owen	B.A. 1958

	MacIntosh, John James	B.A. 1958
2	MacKinlay, Ian Donald	M.A. 1958
	McMahon, Eileen Julia	B.A. 1958
2	McMahon, Michael Kevin	M.A. 1958
	McMeekan, Robin	LL.B. 1958
	McNair, Richard Donald	B.E. (Civil) 1958
2	McNamara, Terence James	M.A. 1958
<i>b</i>	Maindonald, John Hilary	B.Sc. 1958
	Maitland, Clive Wilsden	B.Com. 1958
	Malone, Kathleen Shirley	B.A. 1958
	Managreve, Mamao	B.A. 1957
§	Marino, Brian Frederick	B.E. (Civil) 1958
<i>a</i>	Marsh, Kenneth James	M.E. 1958
	Marshall, Ruth Eleanor	B.A. 1958
	Martin, David Newton	LL.B. 1958
<i>b</i> §	Medland, Ian Colquhoun	B.E. (Civil) 1958
	Meijers, Edmund Hubertus François Marie	B.A. 1958
	Mellsoy, Denis Heywood	B.A. 1958
	Melrose, Margaret Joan	M.A. 1958
	Middleton, Rosemary Ann	B.A. 1958
	Miller, Leonard Ross	B.A. 1958
	Miller, Owen James	M.A. 1958
2	Mills, Murray John	M.A. 1958
	Moore, Francis Hugh	B.Sc. 1958
	Morgan, Trevor William Gomer	B.E. (Civil) 1958
	Morrison, Dan Alexander	B.Sc. 1958
	Mullon, Marilla Mae	B.A. 1958
	Myles, John Gilbert Stratton	B.A. 1958
	Naqasima, Peniame Davule	B.A. 1958
	Nicholson, Kenneth Douglas	M.A. 1958
	Nicol, Robert William	B.Sc. 1958
	Noble-Beasley, Francis Vincent	M.Com. 1958
	Orbell, John Macleod	B.A. 1958
	O'Sullivan, John Francis	B.A. 1958
	Overend, Robert Charles Noel	B.A. 1958
	Oxner, Sally Barbara	B.Com. 1958
	Paltridge, Aldyth Rosalie	B.A. 1958
	Partridge, John David	LL.B. 1958
<i>a</i>	Pascoe, Kenneth John	B.A. 1958
	Paterson, James David Campbell	B.A. 1958

	Payne, Evelyn Rosemary	B.A. 1958
	Penney, William John	LL.B. 1958
a	Perrin, Paul Julian	B.E. (Elect.) 1958
	Peterson, Peter John	B.Sc. 1958
	Petrie, Heather Jean	B.Sc. 1958
	Pook, Edward William	B.Sc. 1958
	Pool, David Ian	B.A. 1958
	Popping, Robert	B.A. 1958
a	Preddle, Barry Frederick Kempton	LL.B. 1958
	Purdie, Maxwell Douglas	B.Sc. 1958
	Raue, Philip Robert	M.A. 1958
2	Reed, Nancy Marion	M.A. 1958
	Regan, Colin Peter David	B.A. 1958
	Reid, John Cowie	D.Litt. 1957
	Reid, Paul Stanhope	B.Arch. 1958
	Reidy, Patrick John	B.E. (Civil) 1958
	Renshaw, Suzanne Elodie	B.A. 1958
	Robbins, Ross Gordon	Ph.D. 1957
I	Roberts, Evan Priestley	B.Arch. 1958
	Robertshawe, Prudence Augusta	B.A. 1958
	Robertson, Gordon David	B.Com. 1958
	Rogers, Elizabeth	B.A. 1958
	Rose, John Bradshaw	M.A. 1958
	Ross, Alan	B.Sc. 1958
	Rushton, Percy Perrott	B.A. 1958
	Rutledge, Peter Stewart	B.Sc. 1958
	Sage, Anthony David	B.Com. 1958
	Sands, Valerie Elizabeth	B.Sc. 1958
	Saunders, Beverley Jean	B.A. 1958
	Scarr, Cynthia Elsie Gladys	B.A. 1958
	Scherer, Barbara Elizabeth	B.A. 1958
	Scott, John Gilbert	B.Com. 1958
	Shanks, Shirley Rae	B.A. 1958
	Simmons, David	B.Sc. 1958
	Sinclair, Donald Morris	M.A. 1958
1	Sisson, Bettina Rose	M.A. 1958
	Smellie, Robert Philip	LL.B. 1957
1	Smith, Leone Mary	M.A. 1958
	Speedy, Jean Alison	B.Sc. 1958
	Spencer, John Heaton	B.E. (Civil) 1958
a2	Spencer, Patricia Margaret	M.A. 1958

<i>bE</i>	Stamp, Alan Peter	B.Sc. 1958
	Stein, John Mitchell	M.Sc. 1958
	Stevenson, Margaret Ann	B.A. 1958
<i>A2</i>	Stewart, Betty Leslie	Mus.B. 1958
	Storey, John Richard	Ph.D. 1957
<i>2</i>	Stubbs, Peter Kay	B.A., 1957, M.A., 1958
	Sumpter, Virginia Juliet	B.A. 1958
	Surjodiningrat, Wasisto	M.Sc. 1957
	Swan, Cheryl Dorothy	B.A. 1958
	Tattersfield, Jennifer	B.Sc. 1958
	Taylor, Jennifer Marjorie	M.A. 1958
	Taylor, Michael Archibald	B.E. (Mech.) 1958
	Taylor, Robert William	B.Sc. 1958
	Thomas, Graham Ian	B.A. 1958
	Thurston, Douglas Carr	B.Com. 1958
<i>a</i>	Tibble, Eleanor Joy	B.A. 1958
	Tricklebank, Sidney Barry	B.Sc. 1958
	Tse, Cedric Jack	B.E. (Civil) 1958
	Tse, Constance	B.A. 1958
	Tuivaga, Timoci Uluiburotu	B.A. 1958
	Turner, Ian Grenfell	B.Sc. 1958
	Tyler, Warwick Percival Newell	B.A. 1958
	Vercoe, Tonia Jill	B.A. 1958
	Vodanovich, Ivanica Mary	B.A. 1958
<i>2</i>	von Randow, Rabe	M.Sc. 1958
	Waddington, John Alexander	M.A. 1958
	Walker, Alastair Langlands	M.A. 1958
<i>1</i>	Ward, Alan Dudley	M.A. 1958
	Ward, Brian Douglas	B.Sc. 1958
	Wareing, Gerald James	B.Sc. 1958
	Warth, Alan David	B.Sc. 1958
<i>bwA</i>	Warwick, Alan Bruce	B.Arch. 1958
	Wass, Rex Joseph	B.E. (Civil) 1958
	Waters, Thomas Neil Morris	Ph.D. 1958
	Watt, John Charles	B.Sc. 1958
	Watts, Noel Reeford	B.A. 1958
	Weatherly, Margaret Marion	B.A. 1958
<i>2</i>	Wedde, Peter Nicholas	M.A. 1958
<i>2G</i>	Welch, Barry John	M.Sc. 1958
	§ Wesley, Lawrence Daniel	B.E. (Civil) 1958

	Whaley, Graham Henry	B.A. 1958
§	Wheeler, Graham Harold	B.E. (Civil) 1958
	White, Frederick Marshall	B.E. (Civil) 1958
	White, Robert Edwin	Ph.D. 1958
	Williams, David Prior	B.A. 1958
	Williams, Elizabeth Helen	B.A. 1958
	Williams, John	B.E. (Civil) 1958
2	Williams, Margaret Anwyl Lynton	M.A. 1958
	Wilson, Gary Ross	B.A. 1958
	Wilson, William	LL.B. 1958
	Woodhead, Beverley Ann	B.Sc. 1958
	Worrall, David Carlyle	B.A. 1958
<i>ab</i>	Woulfe, Michael David	B.Sc. 1958
	Wragge, Grace	B.Sc. 1958
	Wright, Beverley Anne	B.A. 1958
	Young, Arthur William	LL.B. 1958
	Young, John Michael Render	B.A. 1958

ROLL OF DIPLOMA-HOLDERS

University of New Zealand Diplomas

(continued from 1958 Calendar)

<i>Diploma in Education:</i>	Beever, James	1958
	Dickinson, Hugh Gregory	1958
	Gilbertson, Catherine Isobel	1957
	Herbert, Vernon Bracknell	1958
	Hunkin, Donald Wade	1958
	Kane, Patrick John	1957
	Patience, Henry Keith	1958
	Riddolls, Ronald Warner	1957
	Walbran, Terence Frederick	1957
	White, Bruce	1958
<i>Diploma in Fine Arts:</i>	Ball, Josephine	1958
	Foster, Hylton Myles	1958
	Graham, Digby Keith Forrester	1958
	Moore, Judith Ellen	1958
	Peters, Hripsy Lilian	1958
	Sampson, Margaret Teaku	1958
	Smith, Lyndon (<i>with Honours</i>)	1958
	Wallingford, Margaret	1958
<i>Diploma of Honours:</i>	2 McLean, Alan Clyde	1958
<i>Certificate of Proficiency at Master's Standard:</i>	Lang, Donald Wilson	1957

University of Auckland Diplomas

(continued from 1958 Calendar)

<i>Diploma in Architecture:</i>	Anderson, Keith Robert	1958
	Burton, Robert William	1958
	Dobbin, Henry Anthony Crawford	1958
	Harding, Brian Colin	1958
	Hay, Christopher John	1958
	Mercer, Richard Millar	1958
	Moller, Donald Garth	1958
	Percival, Edwin Philip	1958
	Shattky, Herbert Maurice	1958
	Wren, Murray James	1958

<i>Diploma in Urban Valuation:</i>	Burns, Graeme Errington	1958
	Irving, Raymond Cecil	1958
	McGough, Robert Morrin	1958
	Shanks, Jack Malcolm	1958
	Vickers, Colin Mervyn	1958

FORM OF LEGACY

I give (free from legacy duty) the sum of pounds to the University of Auckland, established at Auckland by The University of Auckland Act 1954, and I declare that the receipt of the Registrar for the time being of the said University shall be a sufficient discharge for the said legacy.

NOTE.—If any special direction or condition is to be attached to the Legacy, insert it here.

FORM OF ATTESTATION FOR A WILL

Signed by the testator
as and for his last will and testament, in the sight and presence of us together, who in his sight and presence, at his request and in the sight and presence of each other, have hereunto subscribed our names as witnesses.

Blank Page

INDEX

INDEX

All courses and subjects are listed under the heading "Prescriptions".

- Academic Staff**, 23-30
- Admission:**
Ad Eundem Statum, 35
Provisional, 37
University Entrance, 35
- Adult Education**, 29
- Aegrotat Passes**, 49-50
- Alterations to Courses**, 44
- Art Teaching Set**, 57
- Attendance at Lectures**, 11, 39, 42
- Auckland University District**, 31
- Bledisloe Medal Oratory Contest**, 344
- British Council**, 118
- Bursaries:**
Entrance, 59
H.S.C. Part-time, 59
H.S.C. Full-time, 59
H.S.C. Boarding, 60
N.Z. Govt. Bursaries for Executant Diploma in Music, 104
P.P.T. Studentships, 59
(For competitive bursaries see under Scholarships)
- Cafeteria**, 343
- Calendar**, 5-17
- Certificate of Proficiency**, 120
- Combined Degrees:**
B.A., LL.B., 135, 259
B.E., B.Sc., 205
- Committees**, 20, 21
- Conduct of Examinations**, 46
- Conferring of Degrees**, 9, 31-32
- Council:**
Members of, 19
Standing Committees of, 20
- Course Regulations:**
Arts, 133
Architecture Degree, 279
Architecture Diploma, 289
Commerce, 239
Engineering, 300
(Course Regulations, cont'd.)
Fine Arts, 320
Law, 252
Music Degree, 262
Music Diplomas, 264, 272
Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 326
Science, 203
Town Planning, 298
- Courses**—see Prescriptions
- Credit Notes**, 129
- Cross Credits**, 46-47 (see also the appropriate Course Regulations)
- Deans of Faculties**, 22
- Debating Contest**, Joynt Scroll, 344
- Degree Regulations**—see Course Regulations
- Degrees**, Conferring of, 9, 31-32
- Diploma-holders**, Roll of, 367
- Diplomas: University of Auckland:**
Architecture, 289
Executant Diploma in Music, 272
Urban Valuation, 294
- Diplomas: University of New Zealand:**
Banking, 11 (see N.Z.U. Calendar)
Education, 169
Fine Arts, 320
Music, 264, 271
Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 326
Town Planning, 298
- Discipline**, 54
- District**, Auckland University, 31
- Elam School of Fine Arts**, 320
- Enrolment:**
Dates, 5, 7
Procedure for External Students, 5, 45
Procedure for Internal Students, 5, 42, 43
Regulations, 42-44
- Examinations:**
Centres, 51
Commencement of, 15
Conduct of, 46

(Examinations, cont'd.)

- Entry dates, 5, 8, 10, 11, 132
- Payment of fees, 128-131
- Reconsideration of results, 48
- Exclusion from Lectures, 43
- Executant Diploma in Music, 272
- Exemption from Lectures:
 - Partial exemption, 39-41, 45
 - Total exemption, 5, 39-41, 42, 45
- Exemption from Subjects, 47

Faculties—see list under Course Regulations

Farrand Fund, 69

Fees:

- Enrolment, 121
- Examination, 128-131
- Laboratory, 122
- Lecture, 121-127
- Refunds of, 43, 44

Fellowships—see under Scholarships

Foreign Language Reading Test, 10, 210

Form of Legacy and Will, 369

Free Passages, 118

Fulbright Travel Grants, 119

Greek History, Art and Literature, 137

Graduates, Roll of, 358

Graduation, 7, 9, 10

Hostels:

- Ardmore, 319
- O'Rorke Hall, 338

Intermediate Courses:

- Agriculture, 123, 213, 216, 228, 235
- Dentistry, 123, 216, 228, 235
- Engineering, 216, 225, 229
- Home Science, 123, 216, 228, 235
- Medicine, 123, 216, 228, 235

Journalism, Diploma in, 328

Joynt Scroll Debating Contest, 344

Laboratories, 43, 44, 140, 237

Laboratory Charges, 43, 44, 121-123, 218

Late Fees:

- Enrolment, 42, 121
- Examination, 128
- Matriculation, 35
- Provisional Admission, 37

Lectures, Attendance at, 39, 42

Legislation, 31

Library:

- Fines, 56
- Regulations, 56
- Special Collections, 57

Matriculation, 33

Music Society, 265

Non-matriculated students, 43, 265, 273, 320

Oral Examinations, 39, 47, 281

O'Rorke Hall, 338

Overseas Students, 117

Partial Exemption, 45

Part-time Students, 136

Physical Education, 339

Practical Certificates:

- Architecture, 279
- Banking (see N.Z.U. Calendar)
- Education, 169
- Engineering, 300, 315
- Journalism, 328
- Music, 275
- Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 327
- Town Planning, 299

Prescriptions:

- Accounting, 246-247
- Acoustics, 234, 269
- Ancient History, 146
- Anthropology, 147-151
- Architecture, 279-294
- Auditing, 247-248
- Biology for B.A., 237-238
- Botany, 213-215
- Chemistry, 216-218
- Classics, 154-161
- Commerce, 239-251
- Commercial Law, 248-249
- Cost Accounting, 248
- Economics, 162-165
- Education, 166-171
- Engineering, 300-318

(Prescriptions, cont'd.)

English, 172-176
Fine Arts, 320-324
French, 195-200
Geography, 177-180
Geology, 219-221
German, 181-184
Greek, 158-161
Hebrew, 185-186
History, 187-189
Intermediate Courses—see opposite under this entry
Italian, 200-202
Journalism, 328
Latin, 154-157
Law, 252-261
Maori Studies, 152-153
Mathematics, 222-225
Music, 266-278
Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 325-327
Philosophy, 190-192
Physics, 226-234
Professional Examinations — see opposite under this entry
Political Science, 192
Psychology, 193-194
Radiophysics, 233
Romance Languages, 195-202
Town Planning, 298-299
Urban Valuation, 294-297
Zoology, 235-237

Pre-requisites:

Arts, 134, 141
Commerce, 240
Science, 204, 211

Prizes: University of Auckland:

Annual, 68
Bartrum Memorial, 85
Butterworth, 95
Chisholm, 96
Fowlds, 67
Desmond Lewis, 94
John Mulgan, 74
N.Z.I.A., 96
Phillip Neill, 105
Rosemary Grice, 108
T. L. Lancaster, 81

Prizes: University of New Zealand:

Advanced Accountancy, 115
Arnold Atkinson, 114
Batterbee, 114
Bowen, 114
Habens, 114
Macmillan Brown, 114

Professional Examinations:

Accountancy, 250
Architecture, 292
Engineering, 318-319
Law, 252

Professorial Board:

Members of, 21
Standing Committees, 21

Professores Emeriti, 30

Provisional Admission, 37

Publications, 345

Reconsideration of Examination Results, 48

Refunds, 43, 44

Roll of Diploma-holders, 367

Roll of Graduates, 358

Scholarships: University of Auckland:

General: Alfred P. Fogerty, 66
G. E. Farrand Fund, 69
Onehunga Borough Council, 64
Sanders Memorial, 62
Student Memorial, 65

Agriculture: Forestry Bursaries, 86
John Court, 88
Sir James Gunson, 86

Architecture: Auckland Brick
Mrs., 95
N.Z.I.A. Beauchamp-Platts, 95

Arts: Lissie Rathbone, 69
Lissie Rathbone Additional, 72
Maxwell Walker, 73

Commerce: Chamber of Commerce, 91

Engineering: Evan Gibb Hudson, 98
Robert Horton, 97

Fine Arts: Joe Raynes, 107

Law: Hugh Campbell, 92
J. P. Campbell, 93

Medicine: Casement Aickin, 90

Music: Bishop Music, 105
Centennial Music, 101
Hollinrake, 106
M. J. Savage, 104
Walter Kirby Singing, 100

(Scholarships, cont'd.)

- Science*: A.C.C. Botany, 83
Duffus Lubecki, 80
Gillies, 78
Grace Phillips, 84
Janet B. Mackay, 83
Sinclair, 75
Sir George Grey, 74
- Scholarships: University of New Zealand:**
Beit Fellowships, 114
Carnegie Fellowship, 113
1851 Exhibition Science, 114
Gordon Watson, 113
Imperial Relations, 113
John Tinline, 113
Mercer, 113
Michael Hiatt Baker, 113
National Research Fellowships, 114
N.Z. Aeronautical, 113
N.Z.F.U.W., 117
N.Z. Industrial Gases, 116
Post-Graduate, 112
Rhodes, 112
Rutherford, 114
Senior, 109
Shell Post-Graduate, 114
Shirtcliffe, 112
Travelling: Architecture, 116
Travelling: Automotive and Aeronautical, 117
Travelling: Commerce, 115
Travelling: Engineering, 116
Travelling: Law, 115
University Research, 111
University Research Fellowship, 115
Winifred Gimblett, 113
- Student Advisers, 339
Student Health, 339
Students' Association, 340
Subjects—see under Prescriptions
- Terms Carried Forward, 5
Terms, Dates of, 7, 15, 42
Terms, Keeping of, 39-44
- Terms and Lectures:
University of New Zealand Statute, 39
University of Auckland Regulations, 42
- Theses:
Architecture, 288
Arts, 139
Commerce, 243
Engineering, 301, 317
Law, 261
Science, 209
- Theses, List of, 355
Theses, Submitting of, 50
Town Planning, Diploma in, 298
Transfer of Degree Units, 46-47
Transfer of Students, 52
- Tuition Fees:
Payment of, 42
Remission of, 44
- Urban Valuation, Diploma in, 294
Vacation Course in Education, 171
Withdrawal from Classes, 43, 44
Zoological Museum, 238

PRINTED BY WHITCOMBE AND TOMBS LIMITED